Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

Sony, VAIO, the VAIO logo, VAIO Slimtop, Ergo-Angle, AutoAlert, VAIO Smart, Handycam, VAIO Digital Studio, **Memory Stick**, i.LINK, Media Bar, Mavica, and PictureGear are trademarks of Sony. Windows and the Windows logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. K56flex is a trademark of Lucent Technologies Inc. and Rockwell International. All other trademarks are trademarks of their respective owners.

For questions regarding your product or for the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-476-6972.

The number below is for FCC related matters only.

Regulatory Information

Declaration of Conformity
Trade Name: SONY
Model No.: PCV-L630
Responsible Party:
Sony Electronics Inc.
Address:
1 Sony Drive
Park Ridge, NJ 07656
Telephone No: 201-930-6972

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the two following conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated 206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online 800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T 800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services 800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc. 800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet 800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc. 900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc. 800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc. 408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation 800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry 608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation 800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated 206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online 800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T 800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services 800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc. 800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet 800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc. 900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc. 800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc. 408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation 800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry 608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation 800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated	206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online	800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T	800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services	800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc.	800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet	800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc.	900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.	800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc.	408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation	800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry	608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation	800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated 206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online 800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T 800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services 800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc. 800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet 800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc. 900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc. 800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc. 408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation 800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry 608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation 800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated 206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online 800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T 800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services 800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc. 800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet 800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc. 900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc. 800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc. 408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation 800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry 608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation 800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated	206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online	800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T	800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services	800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc.	800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet	800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc.	900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.	800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc.	408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation	800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry	608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation	800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated 206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online 800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T 800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services 800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc. 800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet 800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc. 900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc. 800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc. 408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation 800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry 608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation 800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated 206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online 800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T 800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services 800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc. 800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet 800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc. 900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc. 800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc. 408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation 800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry 608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation 800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated 206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online 800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T 800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services 800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc. 800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet 800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc. 900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc. 800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc. 408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation 800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry 608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation 800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated	206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online	800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T	800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services	800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc.	800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet	800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc.	900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.	800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc.	408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation	800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry	608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation	800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated	206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online	800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T	800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services	800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc.	800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet	800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc.	900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.	800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc.	408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation	800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry	608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation	800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated	206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online	800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T	800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services	800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc.	800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet	800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc.	900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.	800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc.	408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation	800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry	608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation	800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated 206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online 800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T 800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services 800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc. 800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet 800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc. 900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc. 800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc. 408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation 800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry 608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation 800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Read Me First

PCV-L630

Thank you for purchasing your new Sony computer. Many common questions about your computer are answered in this manual. For the most recent information, please refer to the online version of *Read Me First*. You can access all of the electronic documentation from the Windows® Start menu by selecting Programs, and then VAIO Documentation. Check the Sony Support Web site at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport for the latest updates and information. For a VAIO demonstration, press the Help key (P6). To reprogram this key to launch Help, see Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q: How do I recover applications or drivers that came with my computer if the files are corrupted or deleted?

A: The Application Recovery CDs allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Q: How do I change the parallel port type to ECP, EPP, or bi-directional?

A: You can change the parallel port type using the System Setup utility. To access System Setup, click the Start button, select Shut Down, and then select Restart. When the Sony screen displays, press the Delete key on your keyboard. Select "Chipset Features Setup" from the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Use the arrow keys to highlight Parallel Port Mode. You can toggle between the Normal (bi-directional), ECP, EPP and ECP+EPP options using the Page Up (PU) or Page Down (PD) buttons. When the desired setting displays, press the Escape key to return to the CMOS Setup Utility screen. Select the F10 key to Save and Exit. Select Yes (Y) to save the CMOS settings and exit. Press the Enter key. The system automatically starts with the new settings.

Q: Why isn't the DVD-ROM drive reading a CD?

A: After inserting a CD, you must wait a few seconds for the CD to be detected before trying to access it. If your drive reads some CDs but not others, check the shiny side of the disc for dirt or scratches. You may also need to clean the DVD-ROM drive lens with a CD-ROM cleaner.

Q: How do I set up faxing capability in Windows® 98 Second Edition?

A: Windows 98 does not provide a built-in fax utility. Sony has included the Symantec® WinFax Basic Edition for your faxing needs. To set up WinFax Basic software, click the Start button, point to Programs, and select Configure WinFax Basic Edition. Follow the on-screen instructions to configure

the fax utility.

Q: How do I change the video resolution of my display?

A: From the Start menu, select Settings, and then click Control Panel. Click the Display icon. Select the Settings tab. Move the slider under Screen area to change the resolution.

Q: Why does Windows lock up during shut down?

A: Windows may not shut down properly for many reasons, including incompatible or conflicting drivers, damaged files, or non-responsive hardware. For troubleshooting information, you can search Windows 98 Help. From the Start menu, select Help, click the Contents tab, click Troubleshooting, and then click Windows 98 Troubleshooters. Click the subject for which you want information, and then answer the questions that are appropriate for your problem.

Q: Why is my system running slowly?

A: Your system responsiveness varies depending on the number of applications that are open and running. Close any applications that you are not currently using. Increasing the system memory may also help. The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM DIMM modules.

Q: Why is there no sound in any application?

A: There are several independent controls for your system volume.

- There is a volume control on the right side of your LCD display and a volume control in the Windows task tray.
- In addition to adjusting the volume, check that the Mute check box is not selected in the Windows volume control .
- If you are using headphones, adjust the volume control on the front of the system.

Q: How do I turn off my Information LED after I have read my e-mail?

A: To turn off the Information LED, click the icon in the Windows task tray.

Q: Why is the Play button in my Microsoft CD Player grayed out when I try to play a music CD?

A: When you insert a music CD, the Sony Media Bar application software automatically launches to play your CD. When the Sony Media Bar software is running, the Microsoft CD Player does not have access to the CD. If the Sony Media Bar is not visible, move your cursor to the top of the screen to bring forward the hidden Media Bar. If you do not hear any music, check all your volume controls.

Q: How do I change my modem to rotary or Touch-Tone dialing?

A: Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click Dialing Properties. Next to "Dial using," select the Tone dial or Pulse dial radio button. Click OK.

Q: Why is there unusual activity on my floppy disk drive?

A: If you notice that your system is slow to respond due to unusual floppy disk drive activity, it could be because of Find Fast. To determine if Find Fast is present, click Start, point to Programs, and then point to Startup. Removing this item may remedy the problem.

Supplementary Information

Recovering Microsoft® Word 2000

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word 2000 will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word 2000 CD-ROM to recover this application.

Reprogramming Your Programmable Power Keys

Your Programmable Power Keys (PPK) come preprogrammed to launch designated applications. To change the applications launched by any of the PPK, see VAIO Action Setup Help. To access the Help file, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Copying Data From Memory Stick® Media

When copying from one Memory Stick media to another Memory Stick media when the media are of different memory capacity, use the drag and drop method to copy data. Do not use the Copy Disk function of Windows. The Copy Disk function will result in the loss of media memory.

Using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD computer has an Information LED on the LCD display which can be set up to automatically alert you if you have new e-mail. You can also set up the internal timer on your computer to wake up automatically and download e-mail at preset times each day.

You can use the timer to send and receive mail using Microsoft Outlook Express. If you use Outlook Express, the LED indicator lights when you receive new e-mail.

To use these features, you must first designate your Internet Service Provider (ISP) and the e-mail software you wish to use. The "Internet" (P1) and "Mail" (P2) buttons on your keyboard are preprogrammed to run Microsoft Internet Explorer and Microsoft Outlook Express, respectively. If you have not set up your Internet or Mail connections, pressing P1 or P2 launches the Internet Connection Wizard. The wizard helps you set up your Internet account and e-mail software step by step. Refer to the information provided by your ISP or your e-mail software for more information.

Once you have set up your Internet account and Outlook, you can use the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System and internal timer features. For more information, see Internal Timer and AutoAlert E-mail Notification System in the *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide*.

Using the Power Button on the System and on the Keyboard

The power button on the keyboard performs a system shutdown, but does not give you the options available when you use the Windows Shutdown menu. Shutting down from the Windows Shutdown menu allows you to choose options such as Standby, Restart, and Restart in MS-DOS mode.

Shutting down your computer improperly may result in loss of data.

In the event your system has "locked up" or crashed, press and hold the power button on the system for several seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure.

To Resume from Standby Mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

Resetting Your Computer For Printer Use After Resuming From A Power Saving Mode

Your connected printer may not function after the computer resumes from a power saving mode. When this occurs, follow the procedures below to reset the printer connection:

1. Right-click the My Computer icon on the desktop, and then select Properties.
2. Click the Device Manager tab.
3. Select Refresh, and then click OK.

The printer should now function properly.

Applications That Use the TWAIN Driver

Digital imaging applications, such as Adobe PhotoDeluxe®, allow you to transfer images to your computer from external devices, including scanners or digital cameras. For some devices, a TWAIN driver window appears on the screen. Always close the TWAIN driver window before exiting or minimizing a digital imaging application.

PCI Add-in Board Size

Your computer can accommodate PCI add-in boards up to 6.6 inches in length.

Memory Upgrade Specifications

When upgrading memory, use only 3.3V 64-bit PC-100 SDRAM modules (gold lead contacts). For more information on VAIO Computer compatible memory, call Sony Customer Support at 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Sony computer supplies, accessories and peripherals can be purchased from your Sony-authorized dealer or by contacting Sony at http://www.sony.com/accessories.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Adobe Systems Incorporated	206-628-5737 (M-F, 6 AM-5 PM Pacific Time)
America Online	800-827-3338 (7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM Eastern Time)
AT&T	800-400-1447 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
CompuServe Interactive Services	800-848-8990 (M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM Eastern Time, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM Eastern Time)
EarthLink Network, Inc.	800-395-8410 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
GTE Internet	800-927-3000 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
Intuit Inc.	900-555-4688 (7 days a week, 24 hours a day)
MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.	800-719-4660
Network Associates, Inc.	408-988-3832 (M-F 9AM - 5PM Central Time)
Prodigy Communications Corporation	800-PRODIGY (7 AM - 3 AM Eastern Time)
Sonic Foundry	608-256-5555 (M-F, 8 AM - 7 PM Central Time)
Symantec Corporation	800-798-0850

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. Sony, AutoAlert, and VAIO Slimtop are trademarks of Sony. WinFax is a trademark of Symantec Corporation. All other trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Features

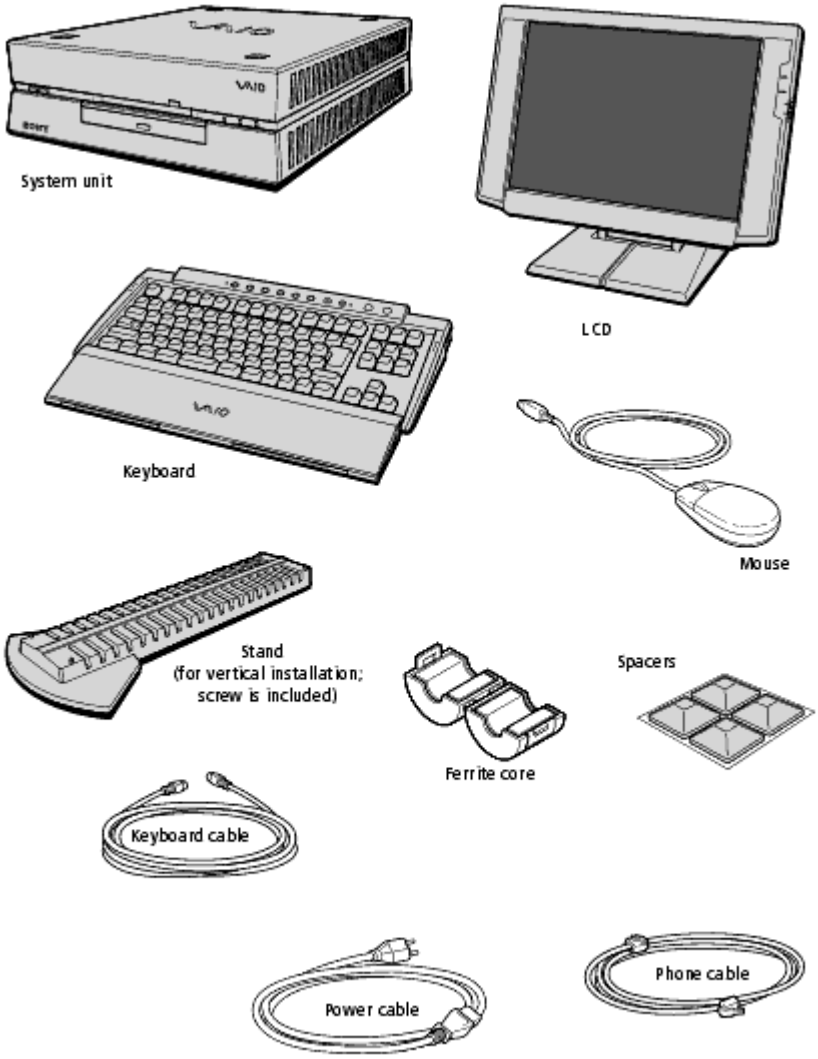
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

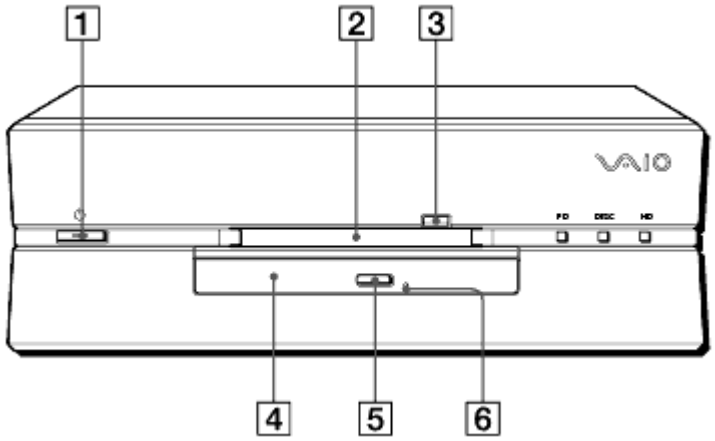
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

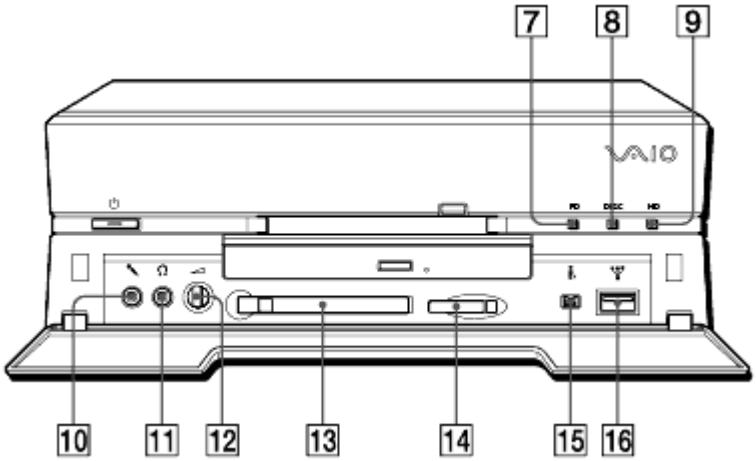
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

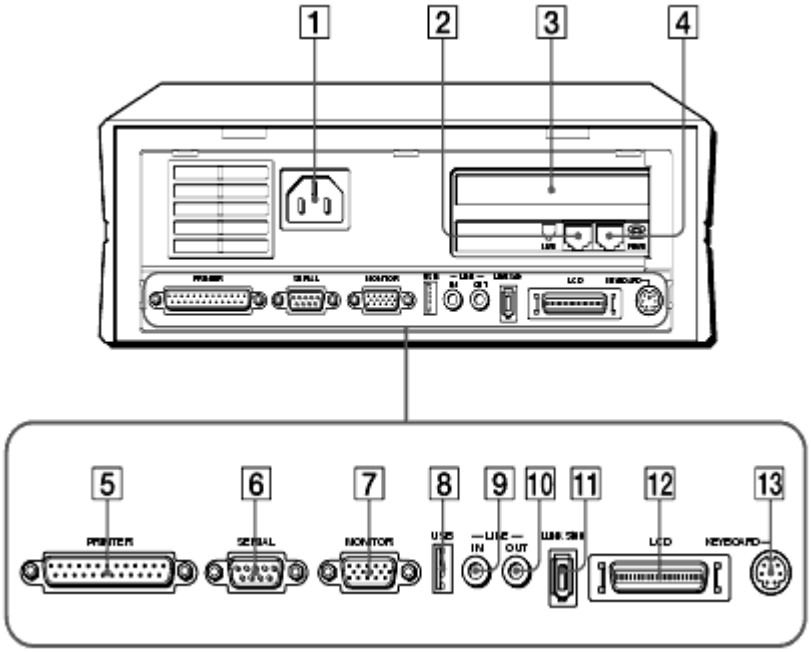
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

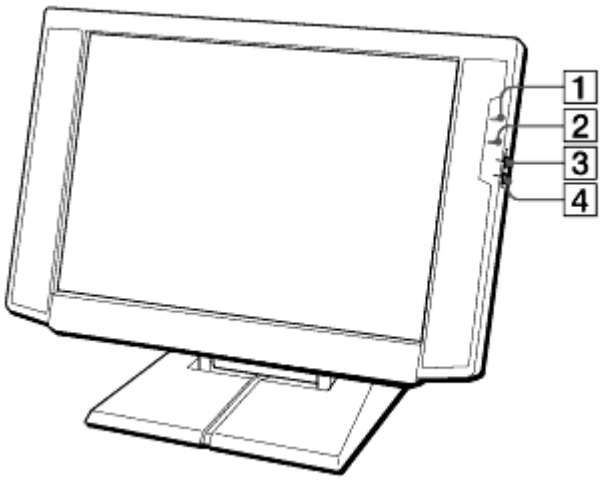
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

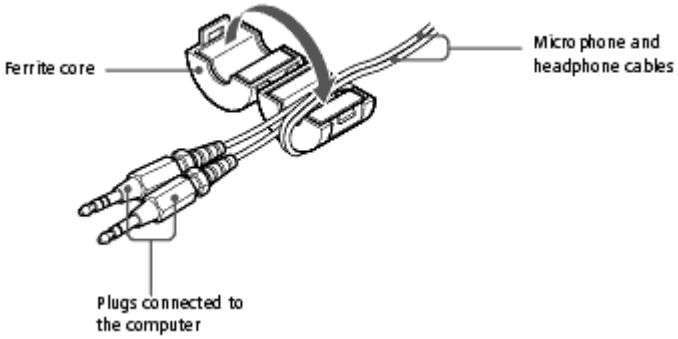
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

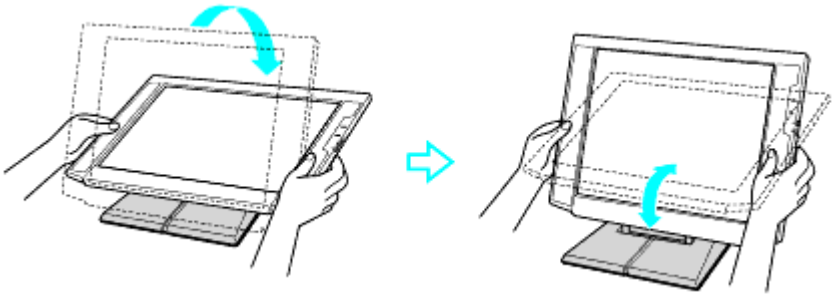
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

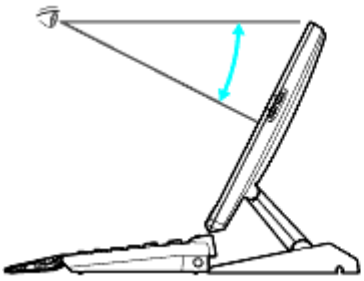
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

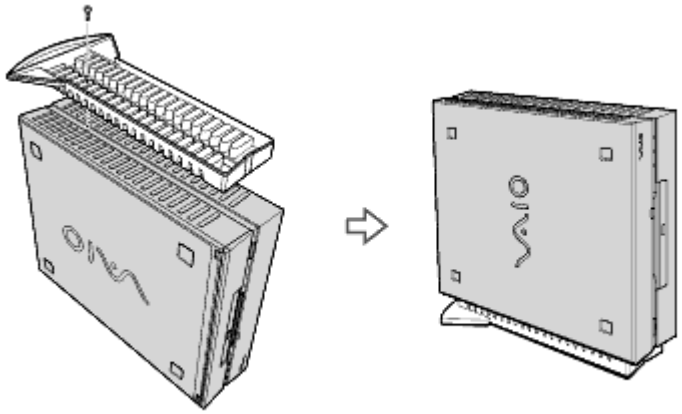
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

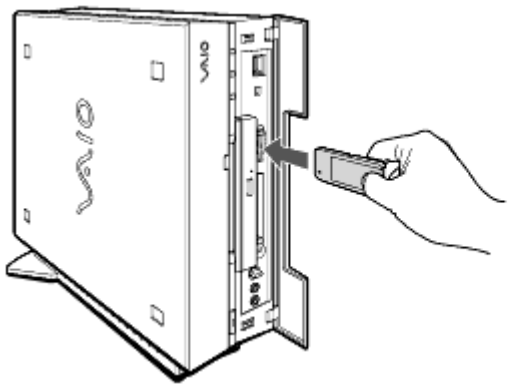
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

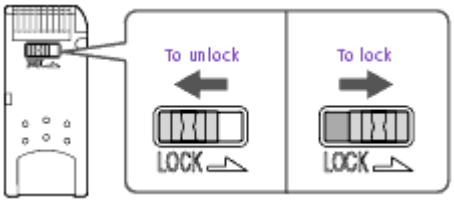
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

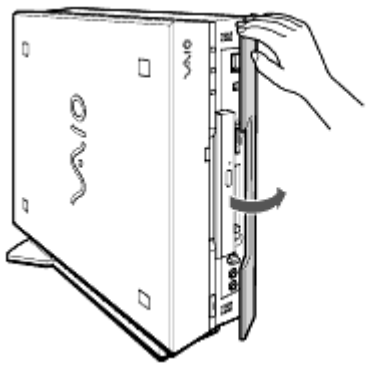
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

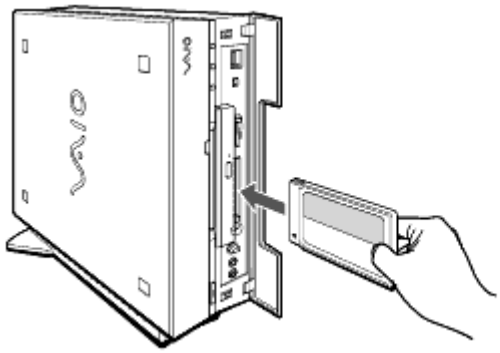
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

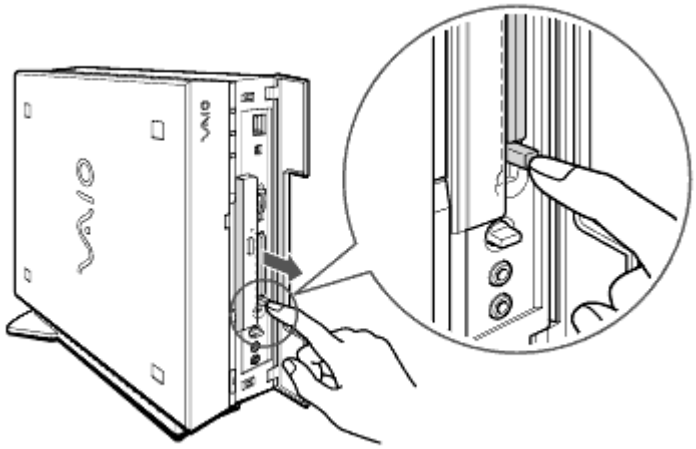
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

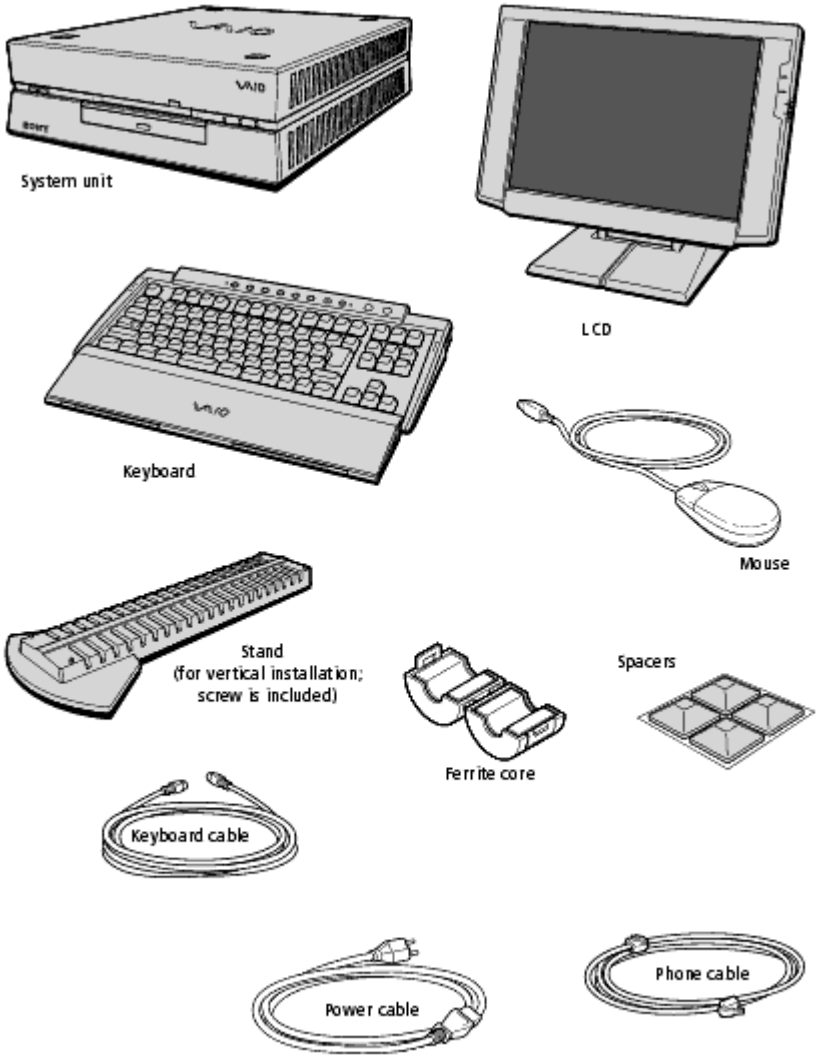
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

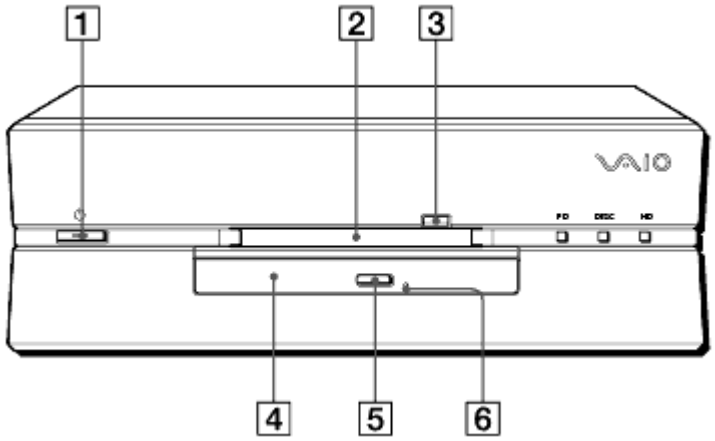
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

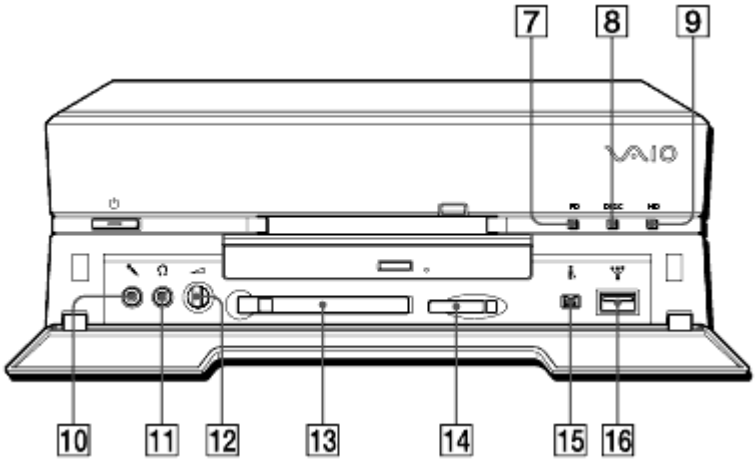
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

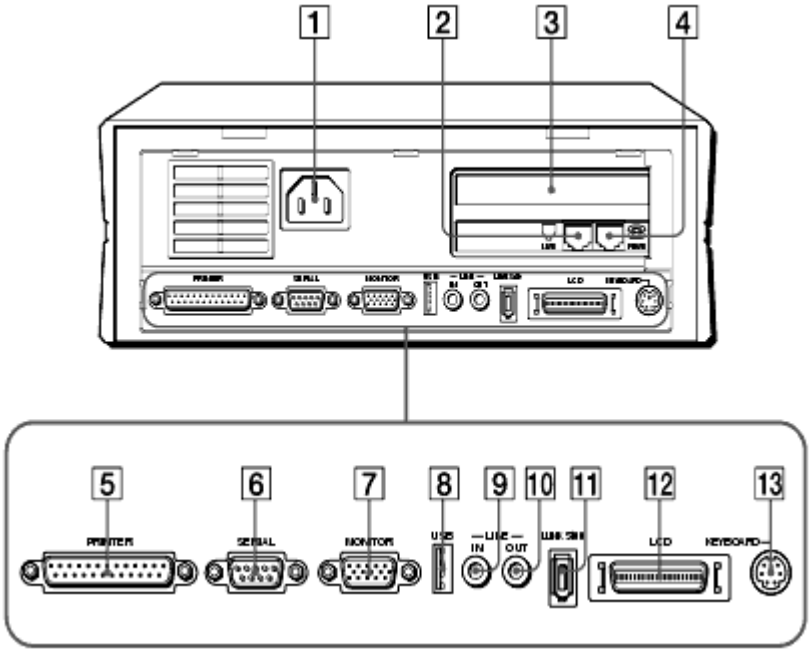
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

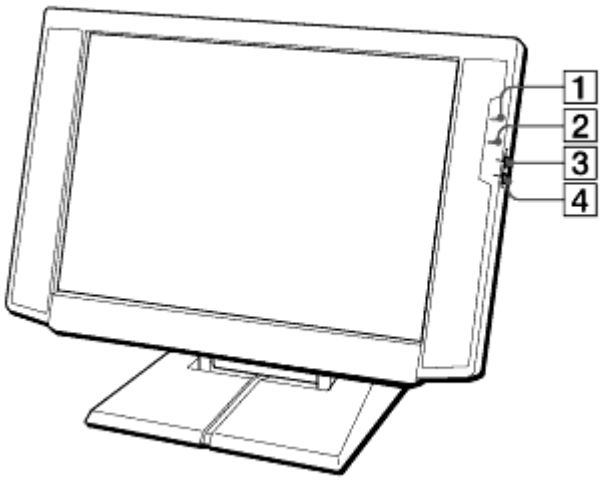
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

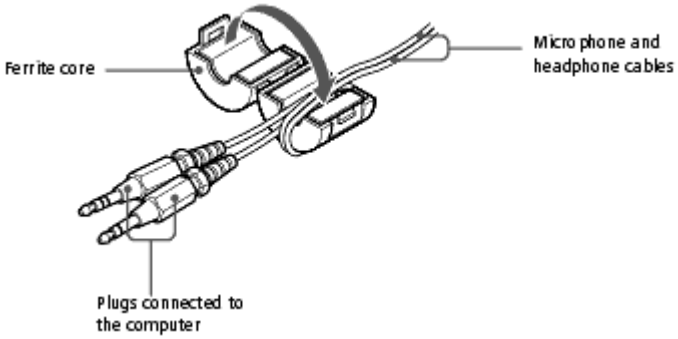
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

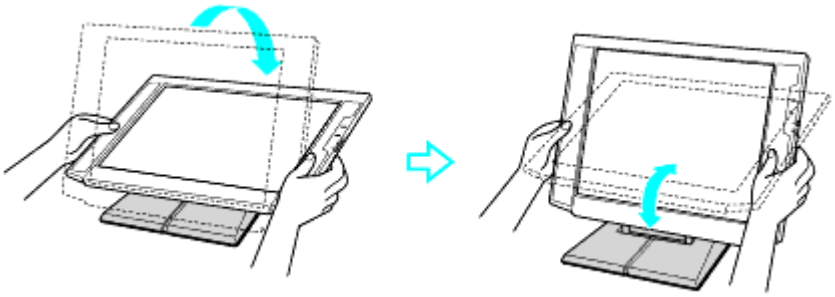
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

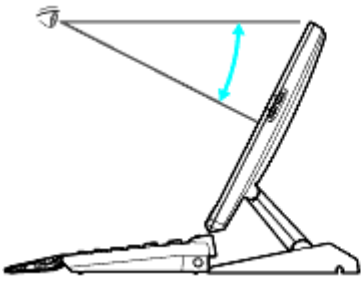
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

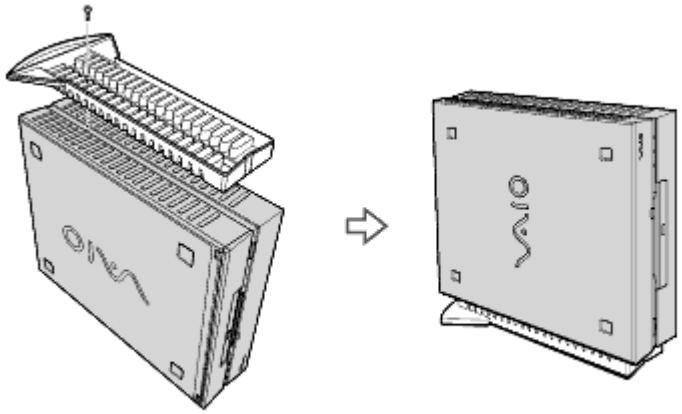
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

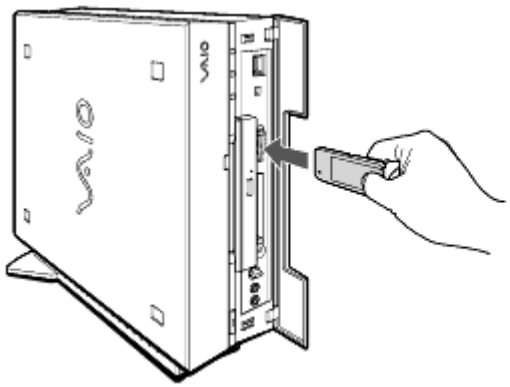
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

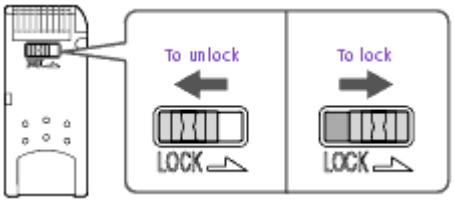
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

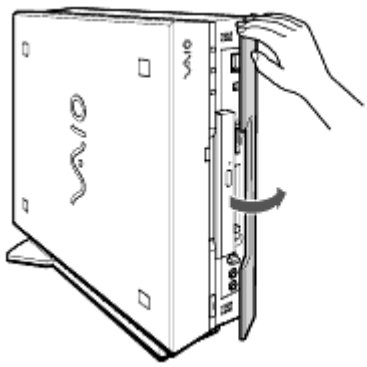
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

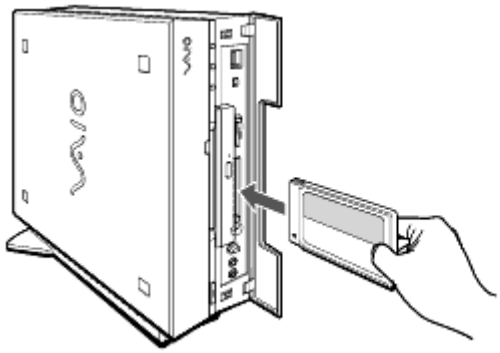
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

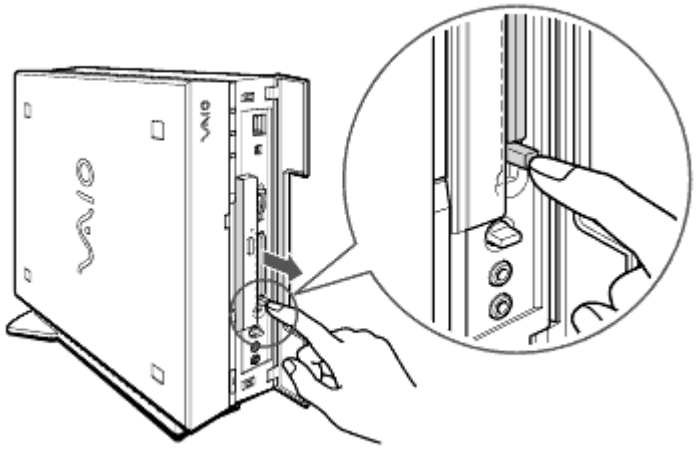
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

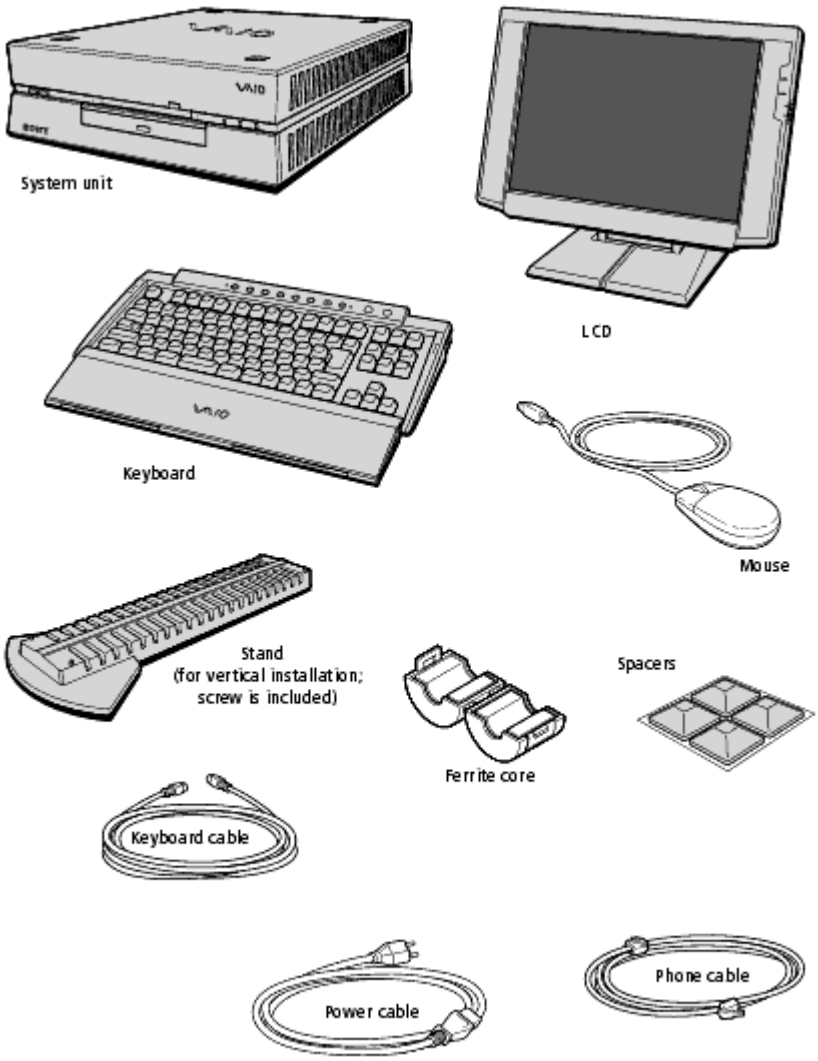
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

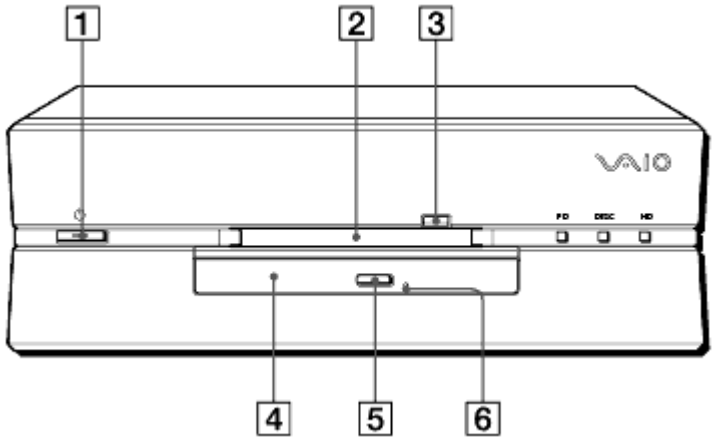
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

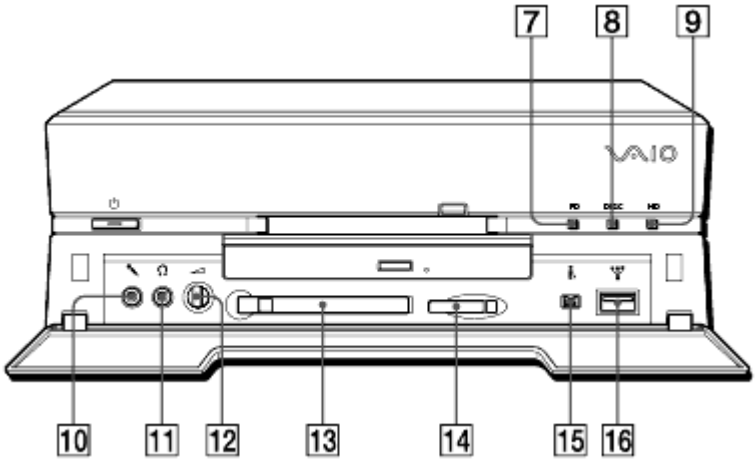
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

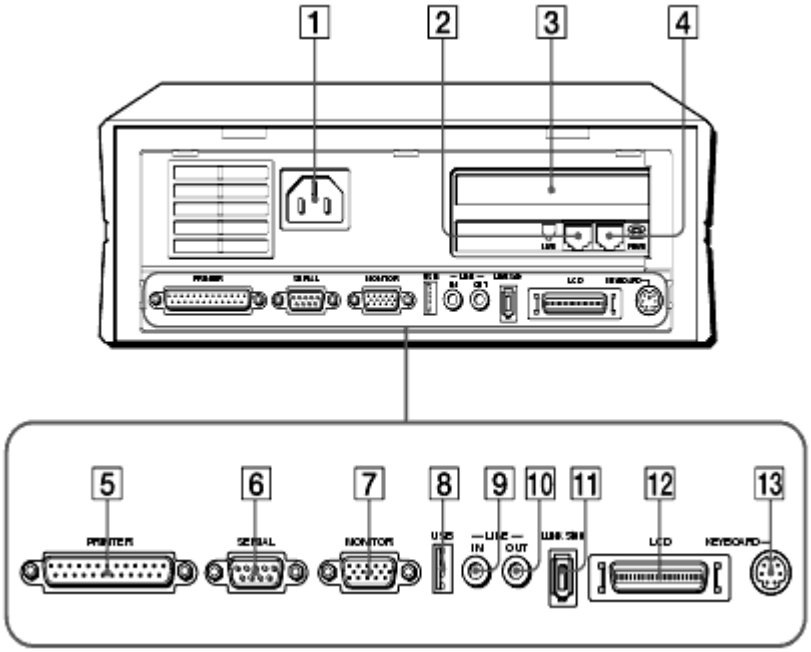
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

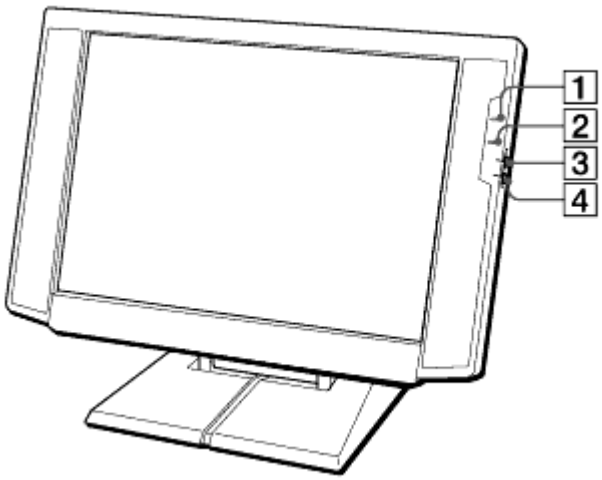
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

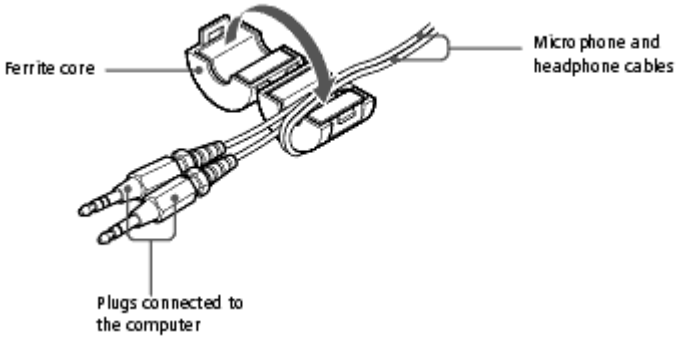
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

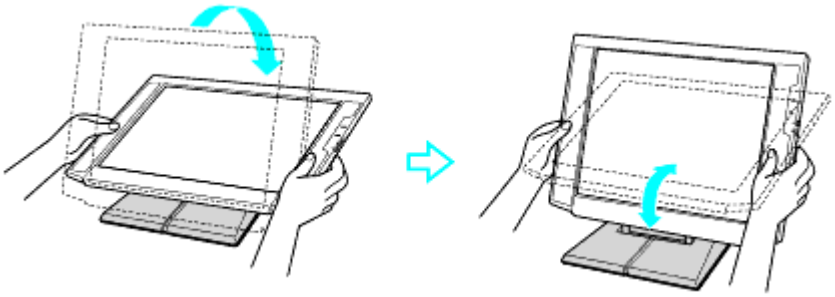
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

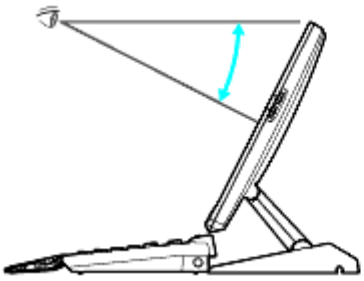
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

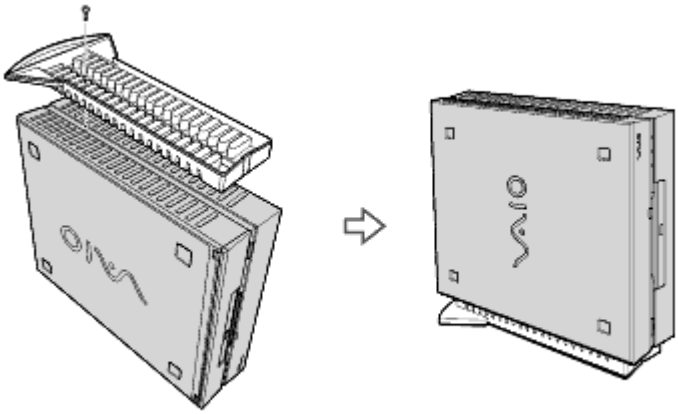
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

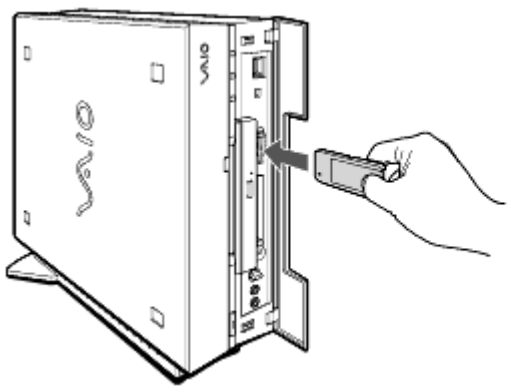
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

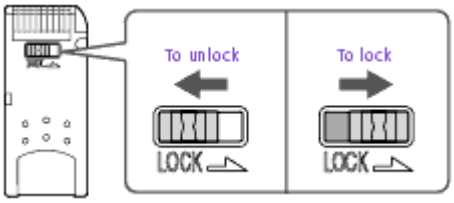
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

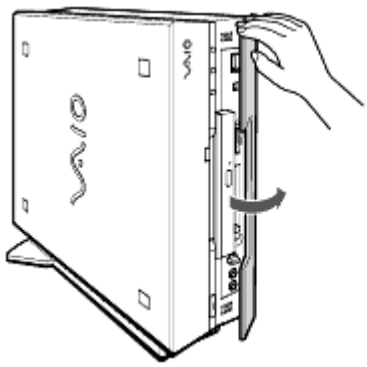
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

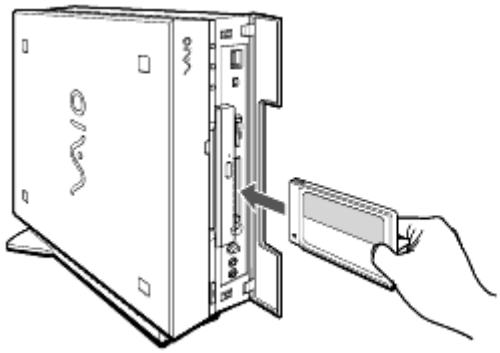
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

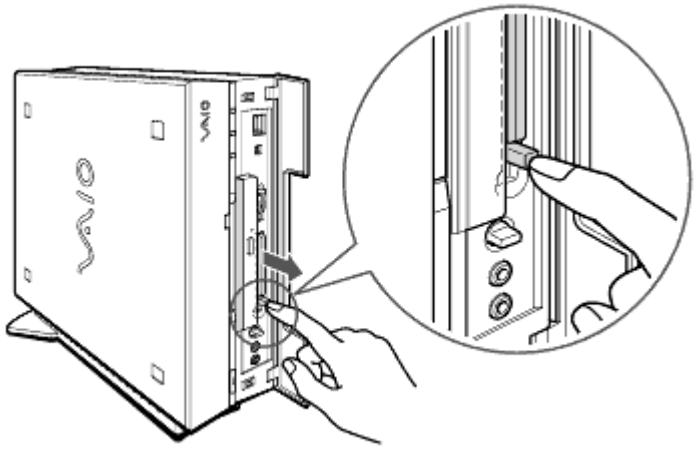
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

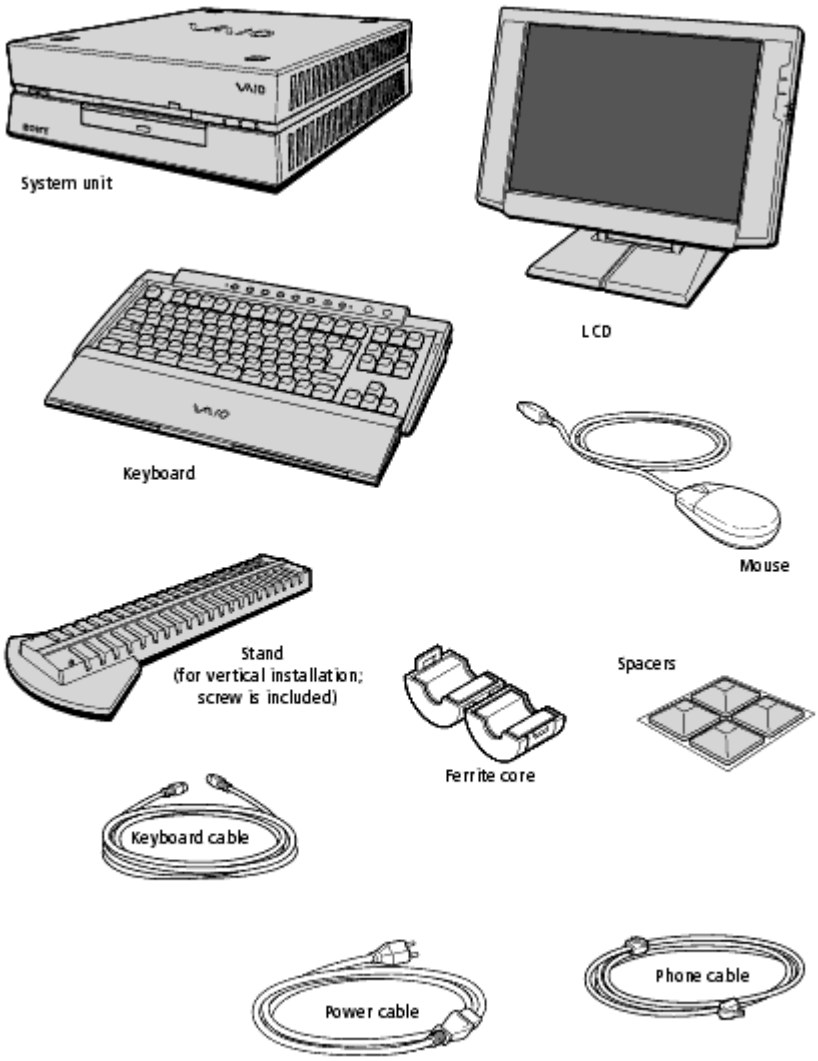
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

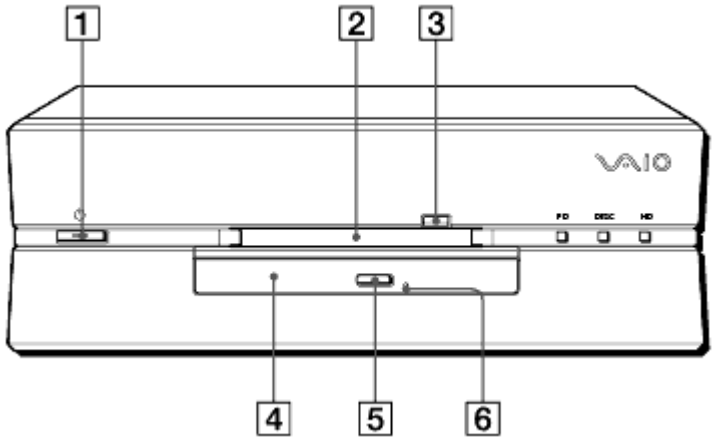
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

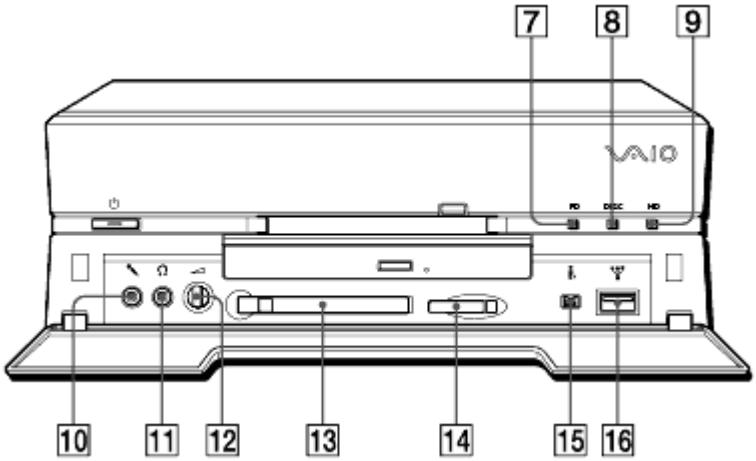
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

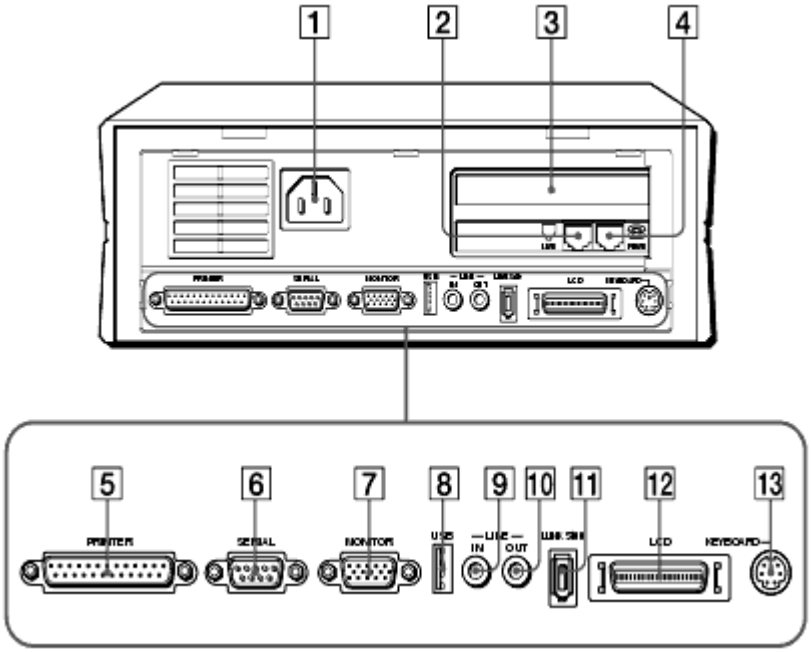
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

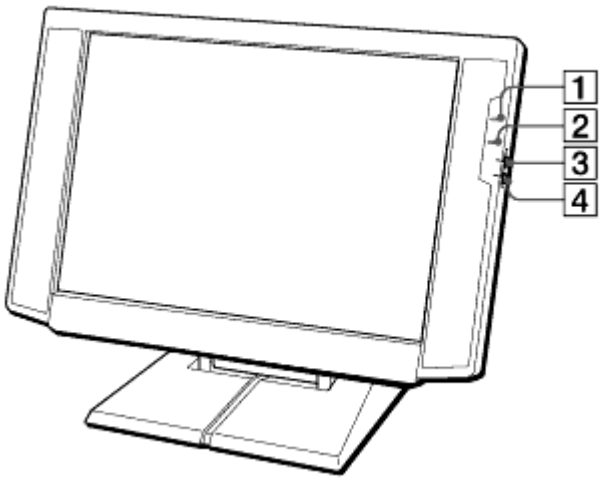
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

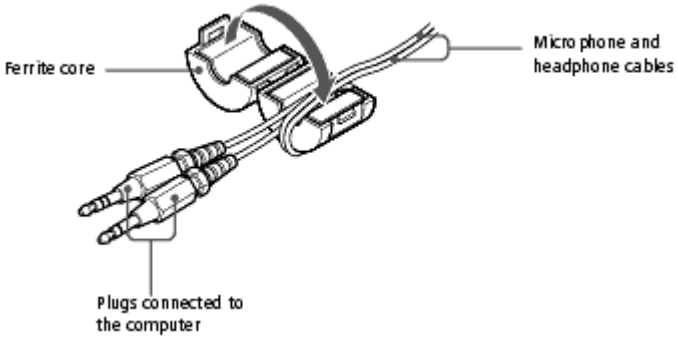
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

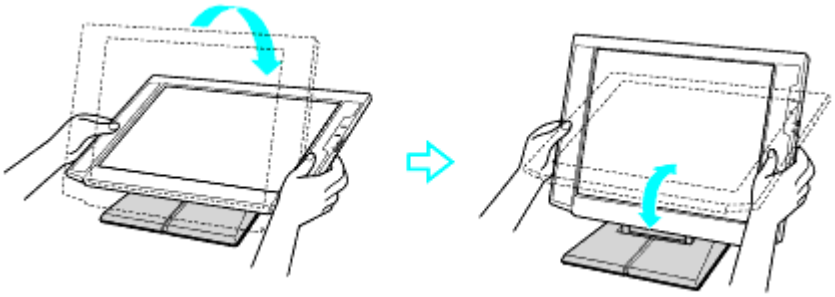
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

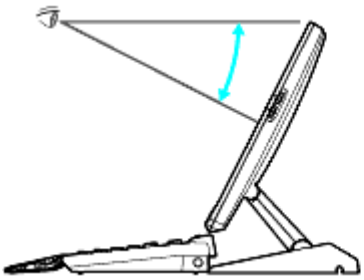
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

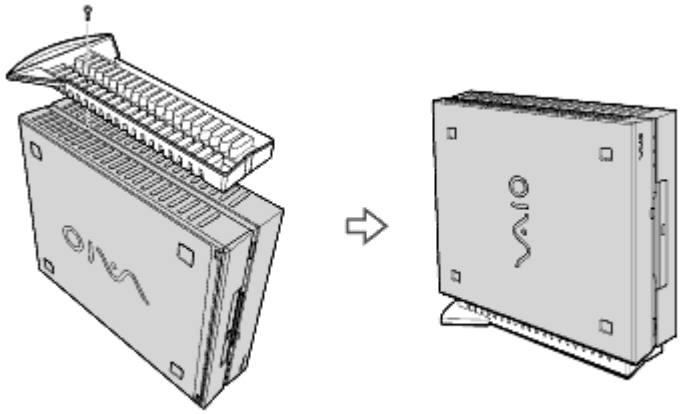
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

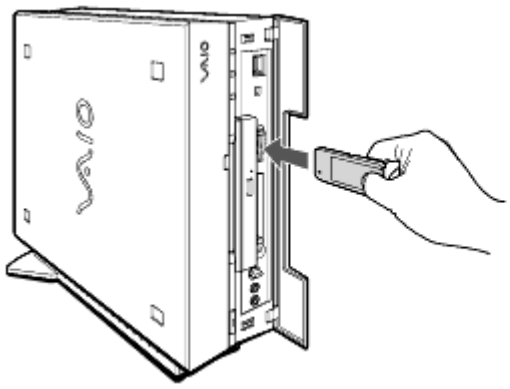
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

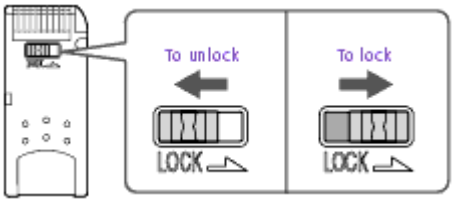
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

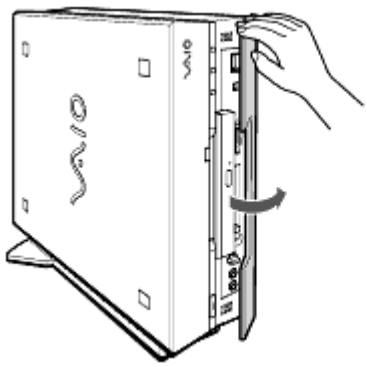
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

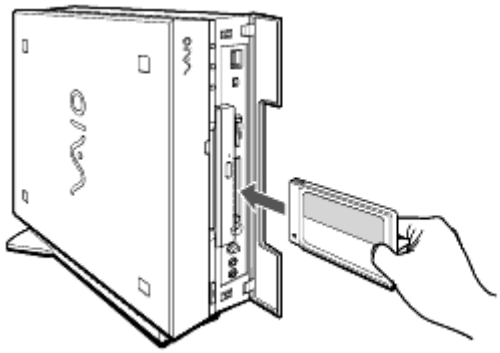
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

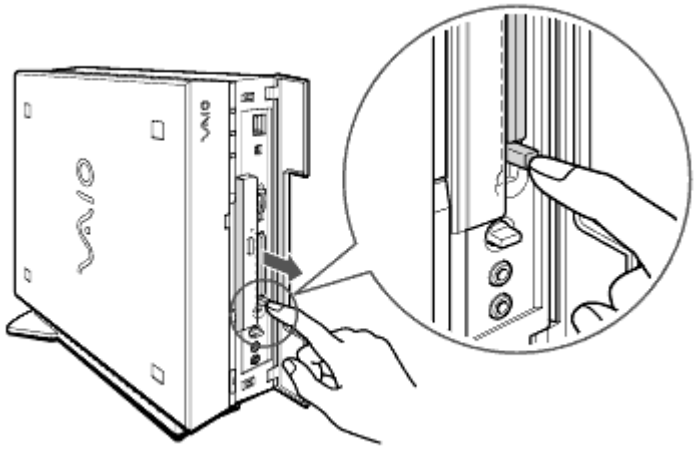
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

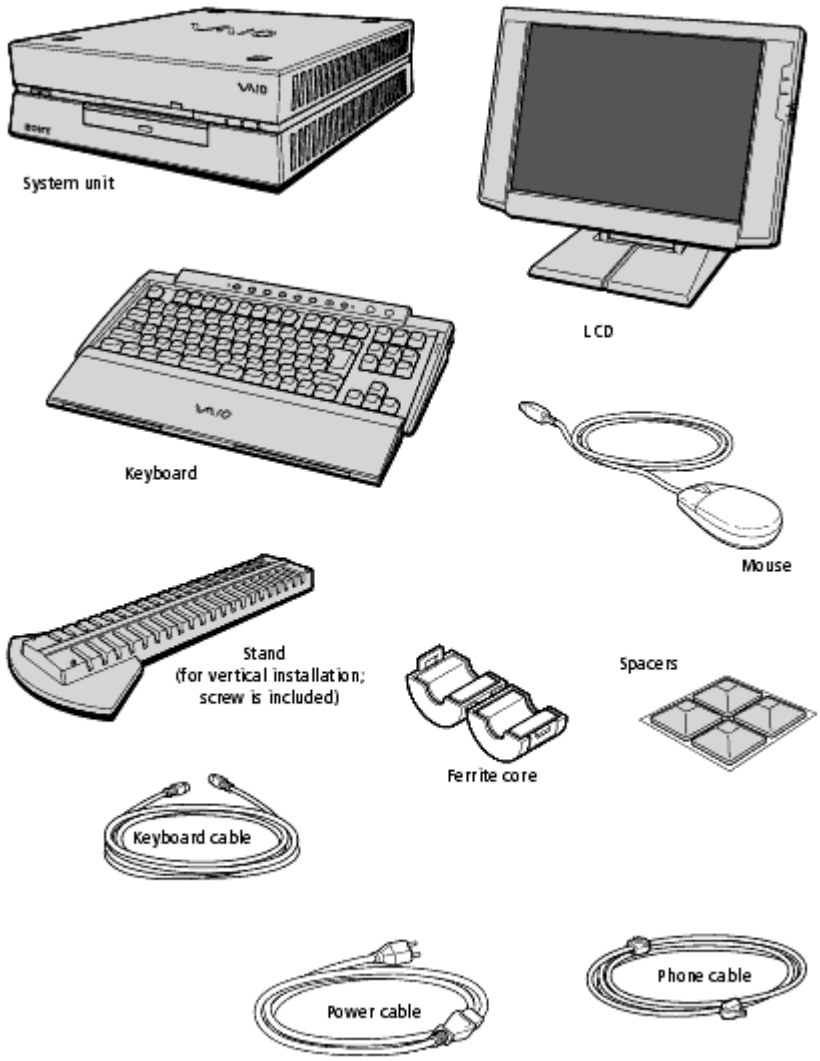
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

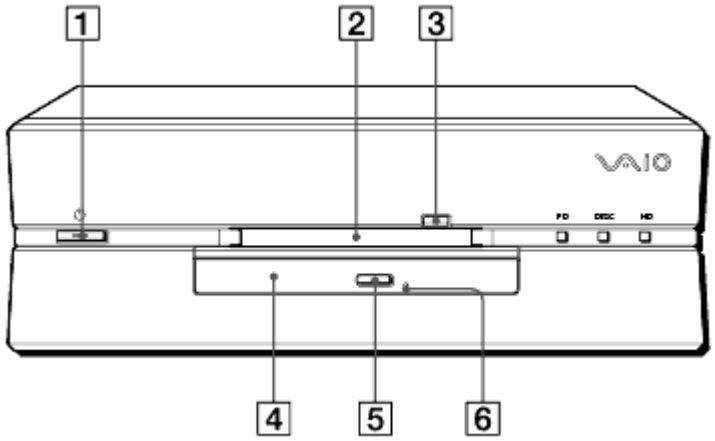
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

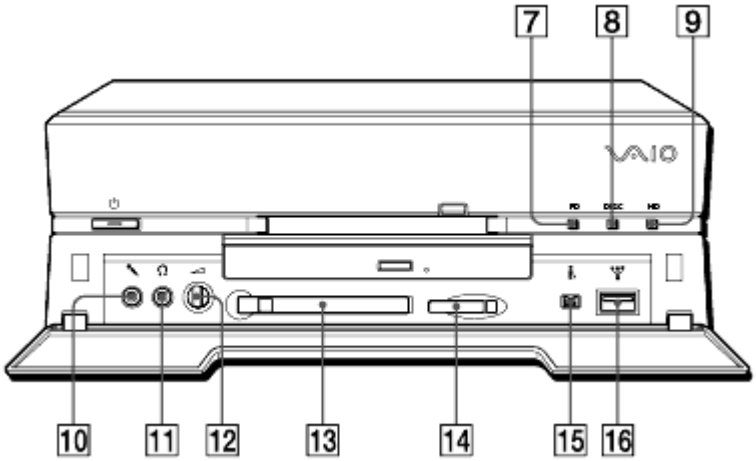
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

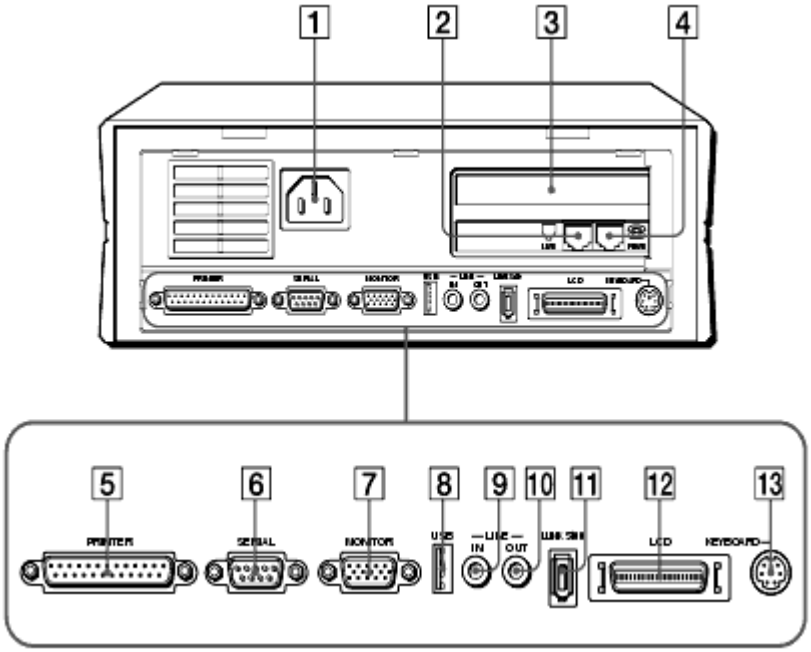
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

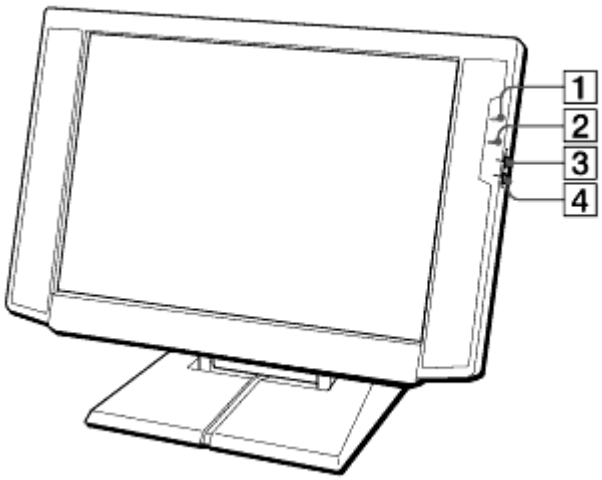
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

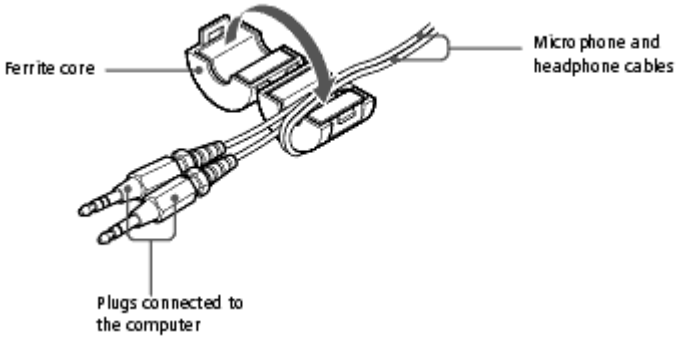
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

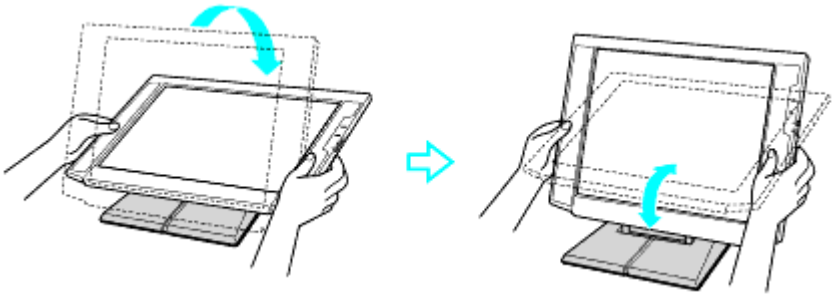
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

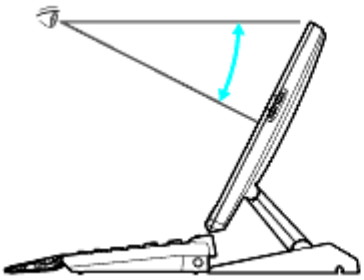
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

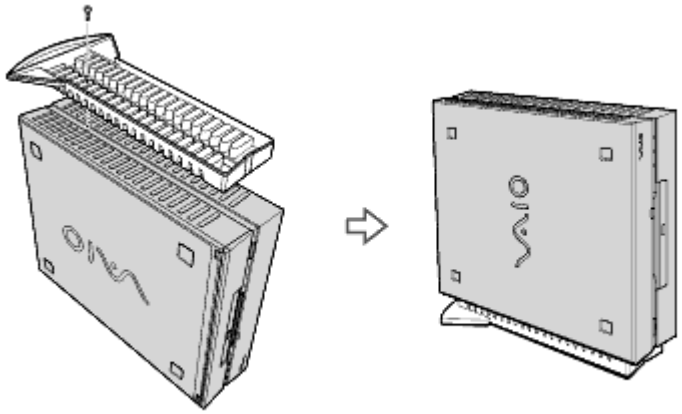
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

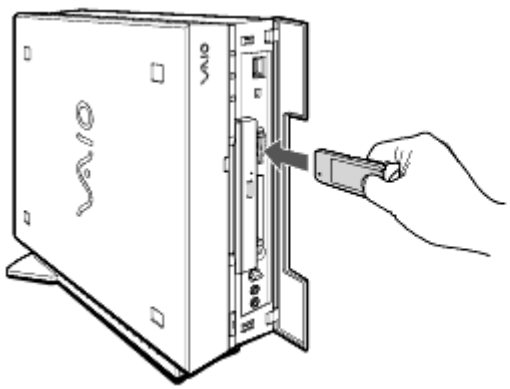
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

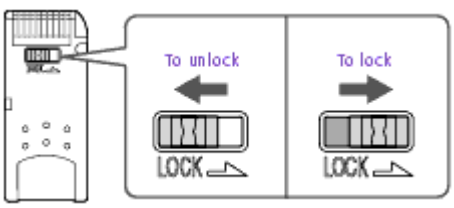
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

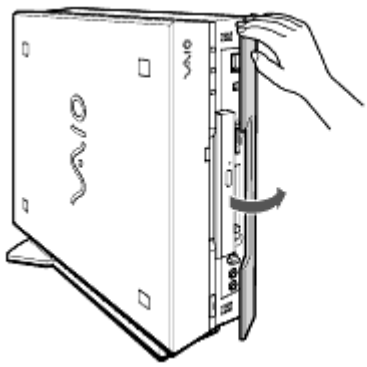
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

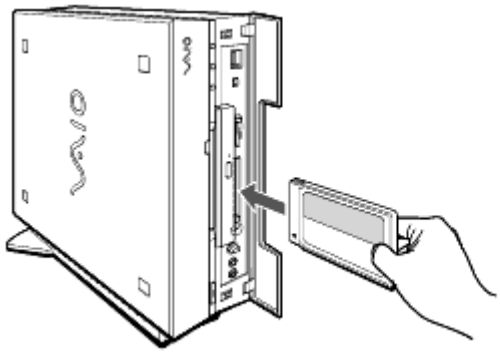
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

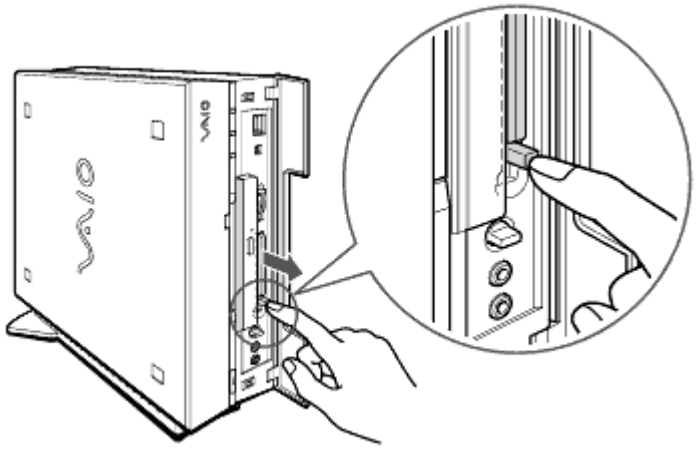
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

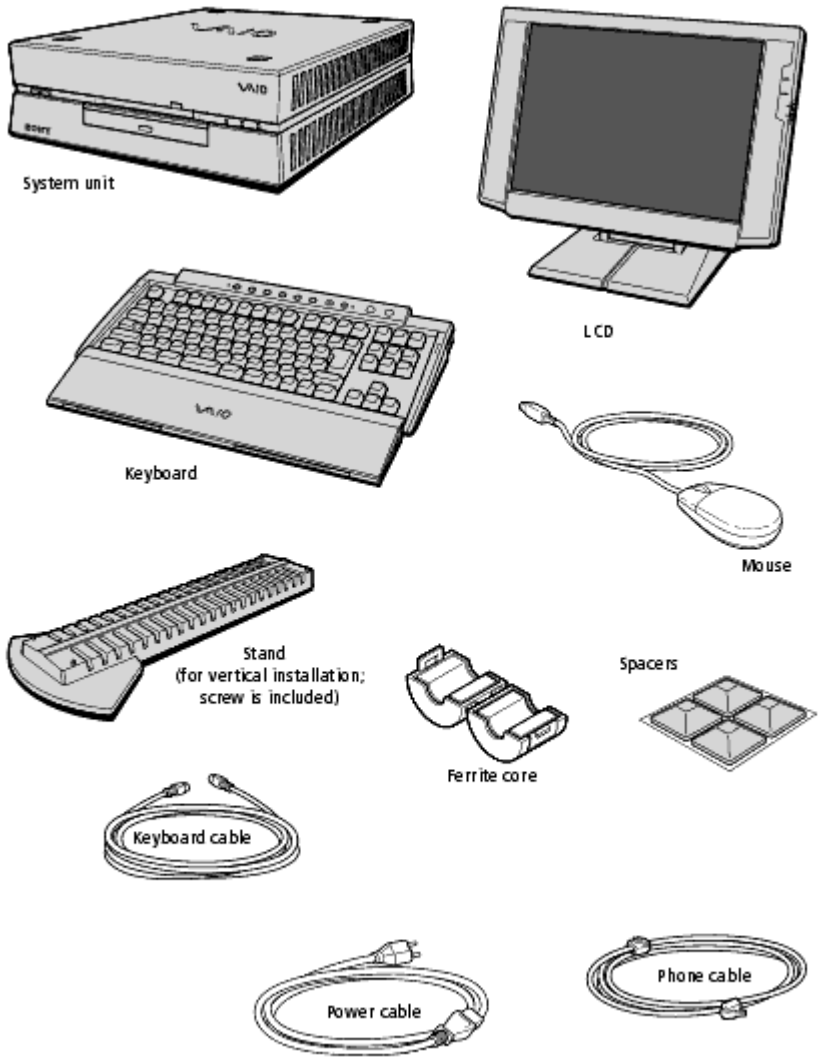
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

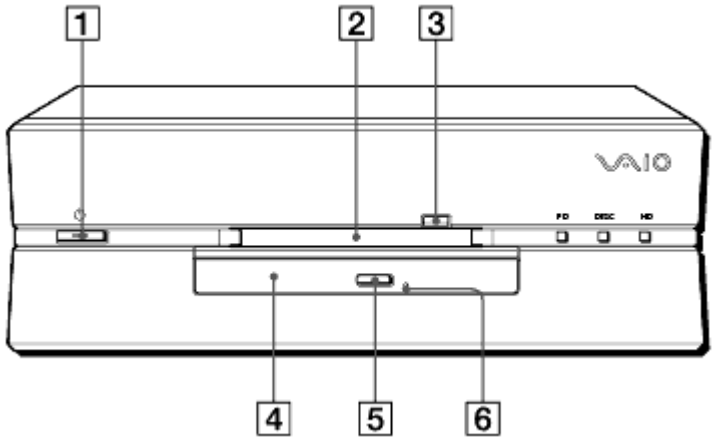
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

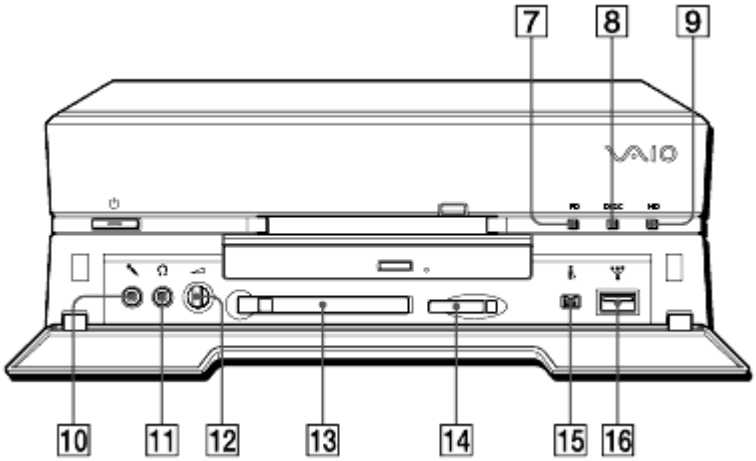
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

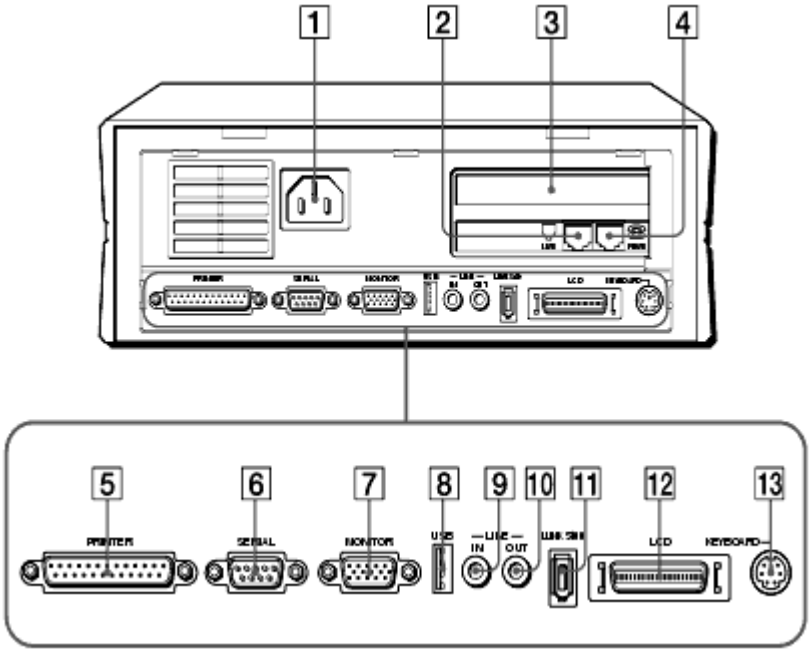
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

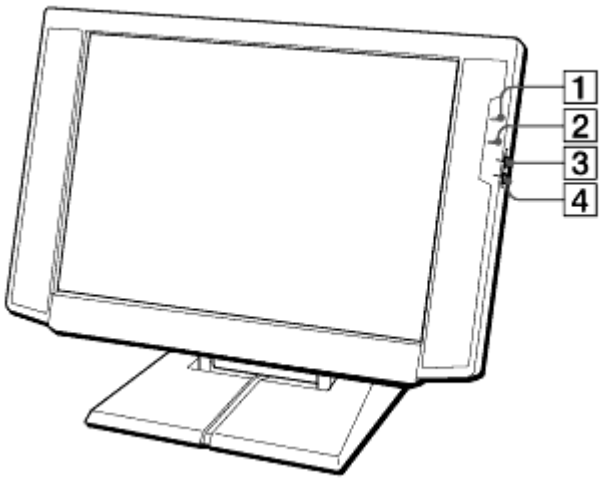
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

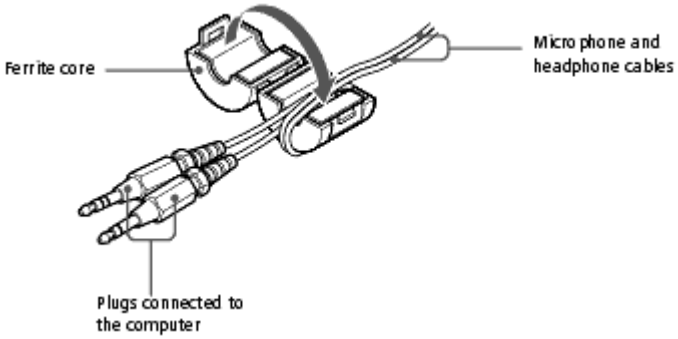
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

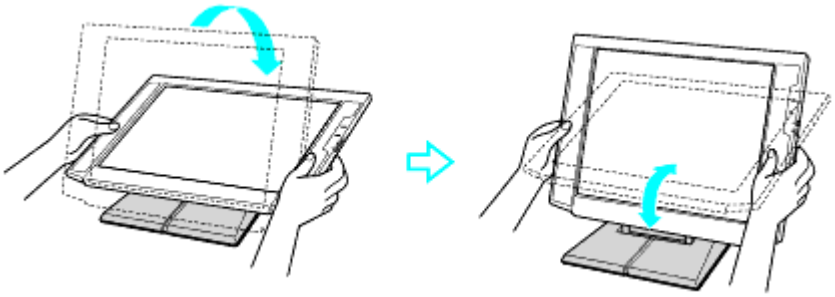
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

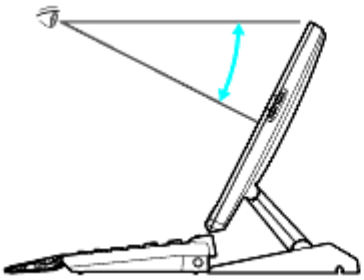
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

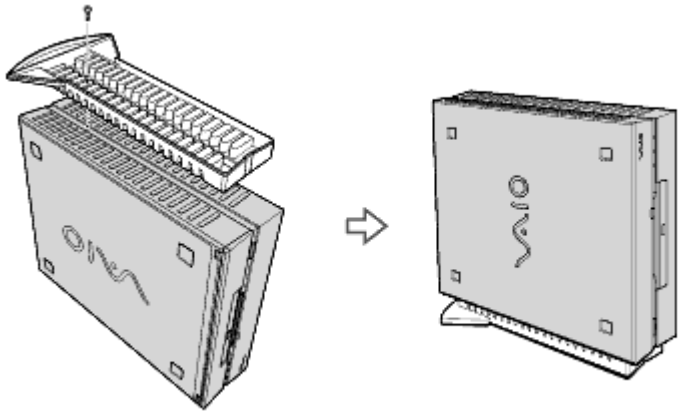
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

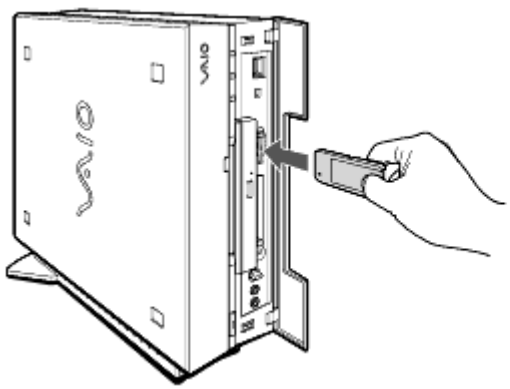
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

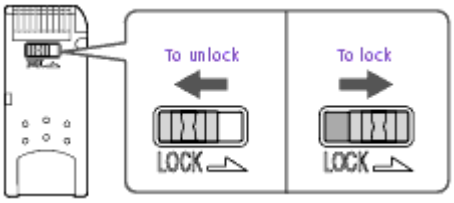
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

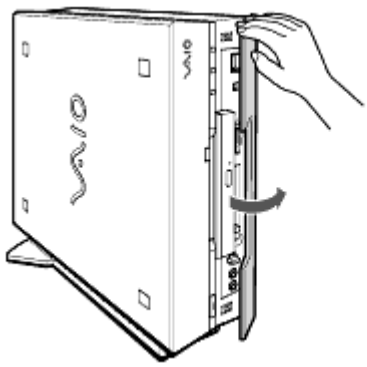
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

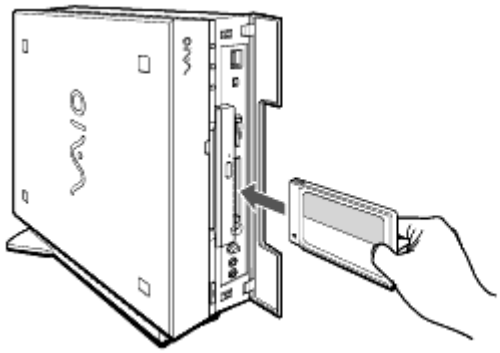
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

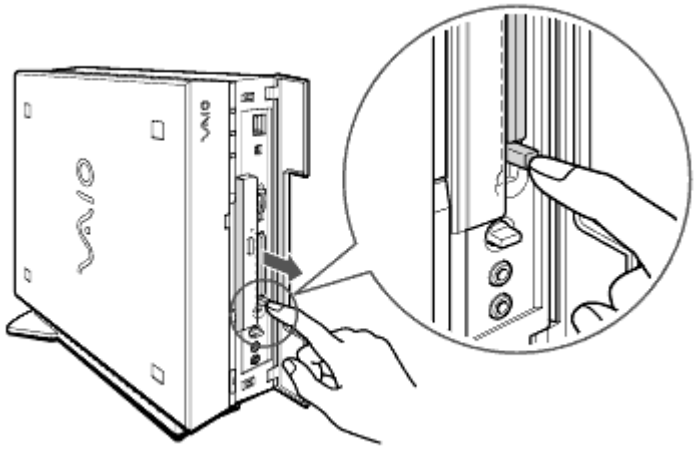
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First* .

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

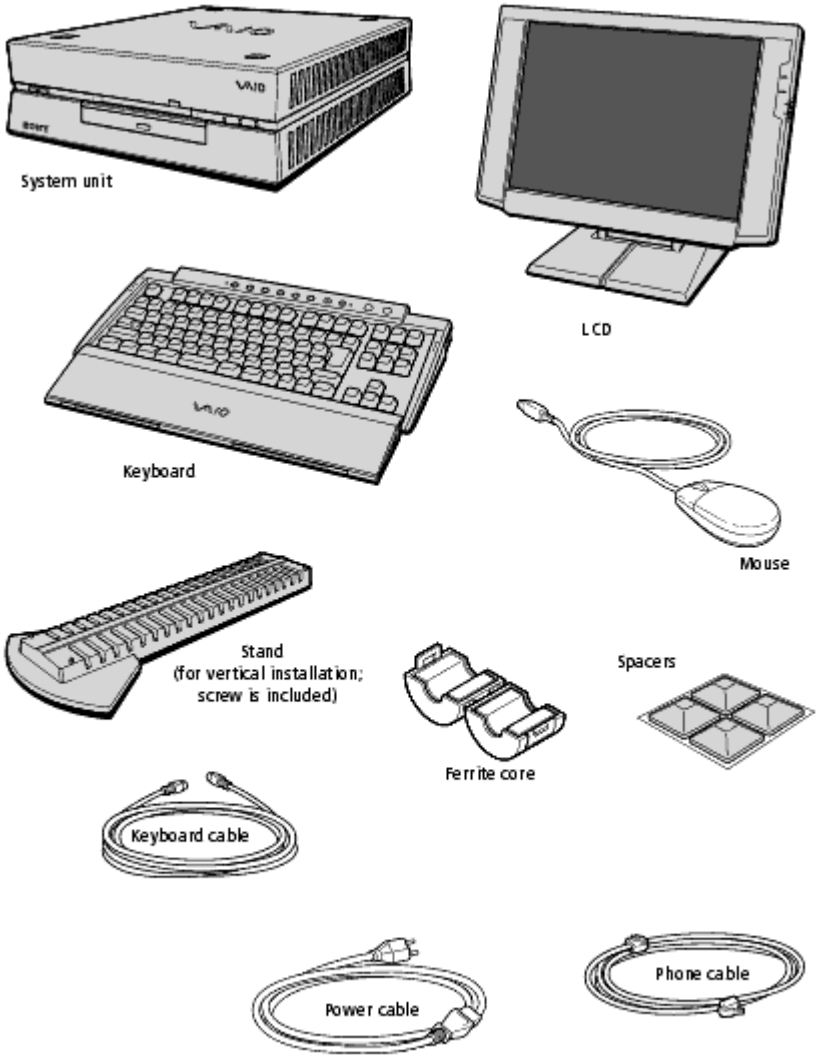
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

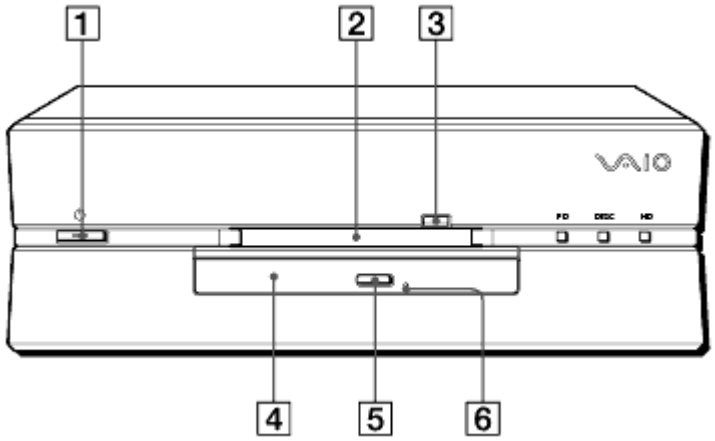
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

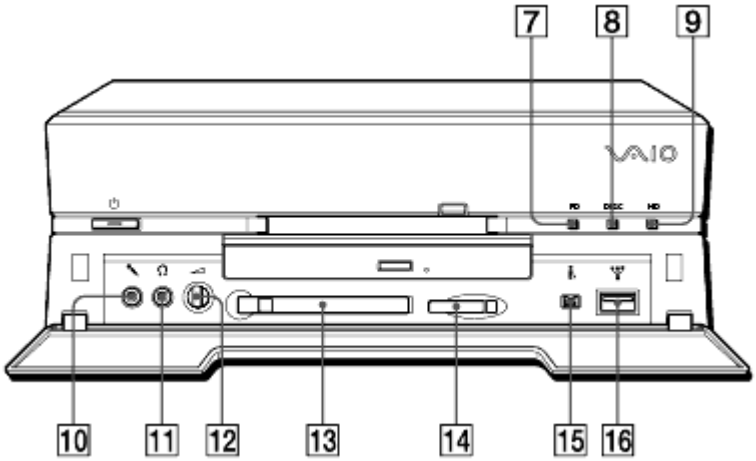
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

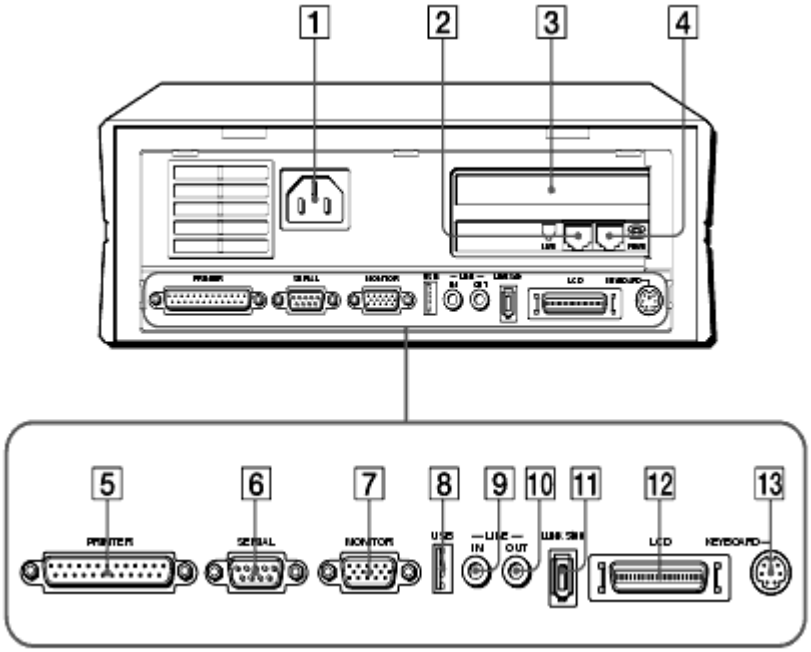
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

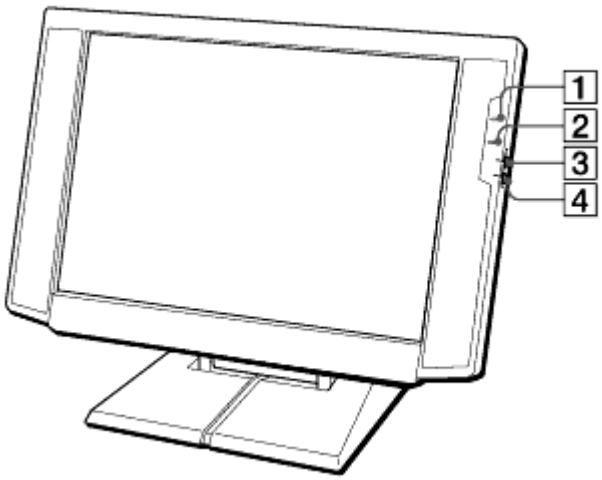
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

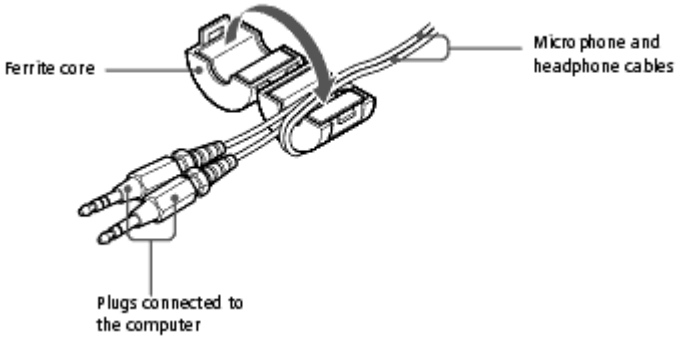
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

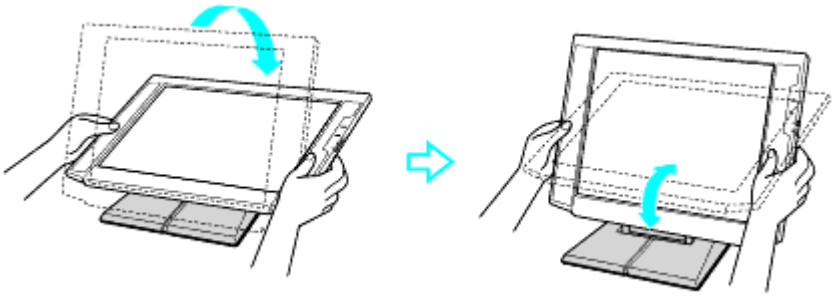
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

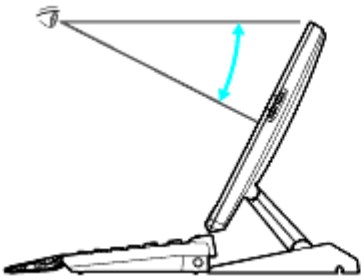
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

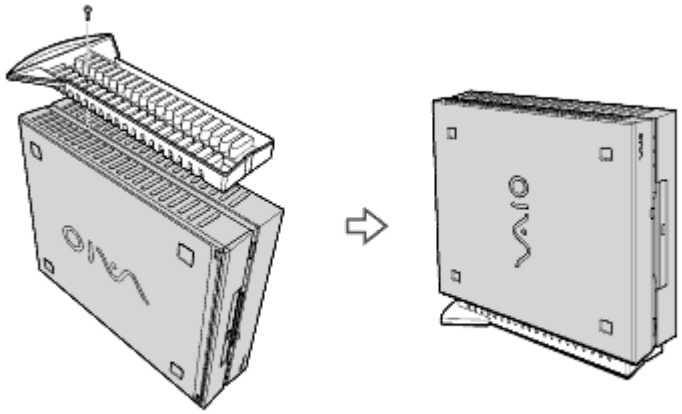
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

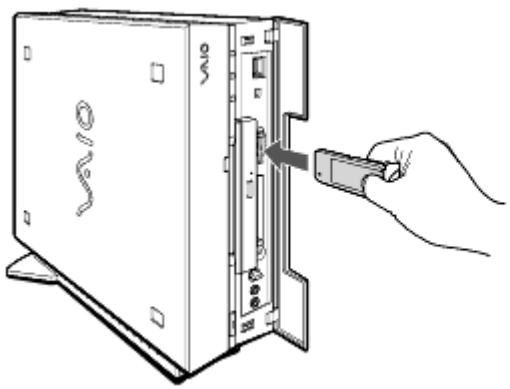
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

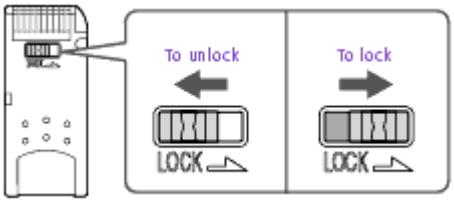
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

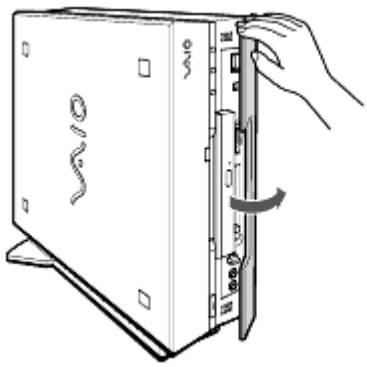
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

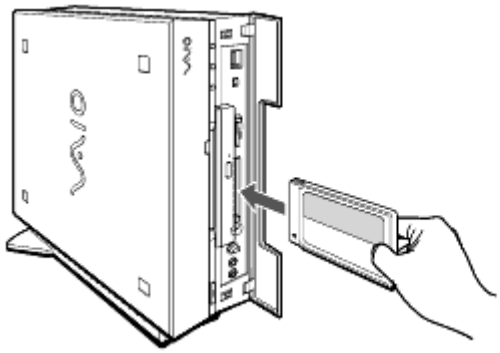
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

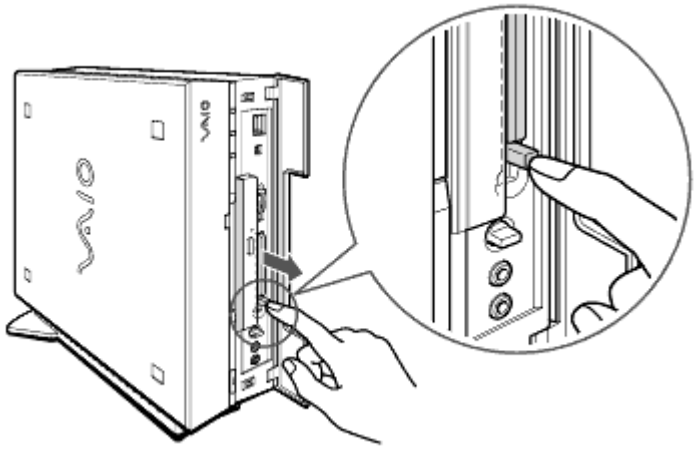
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

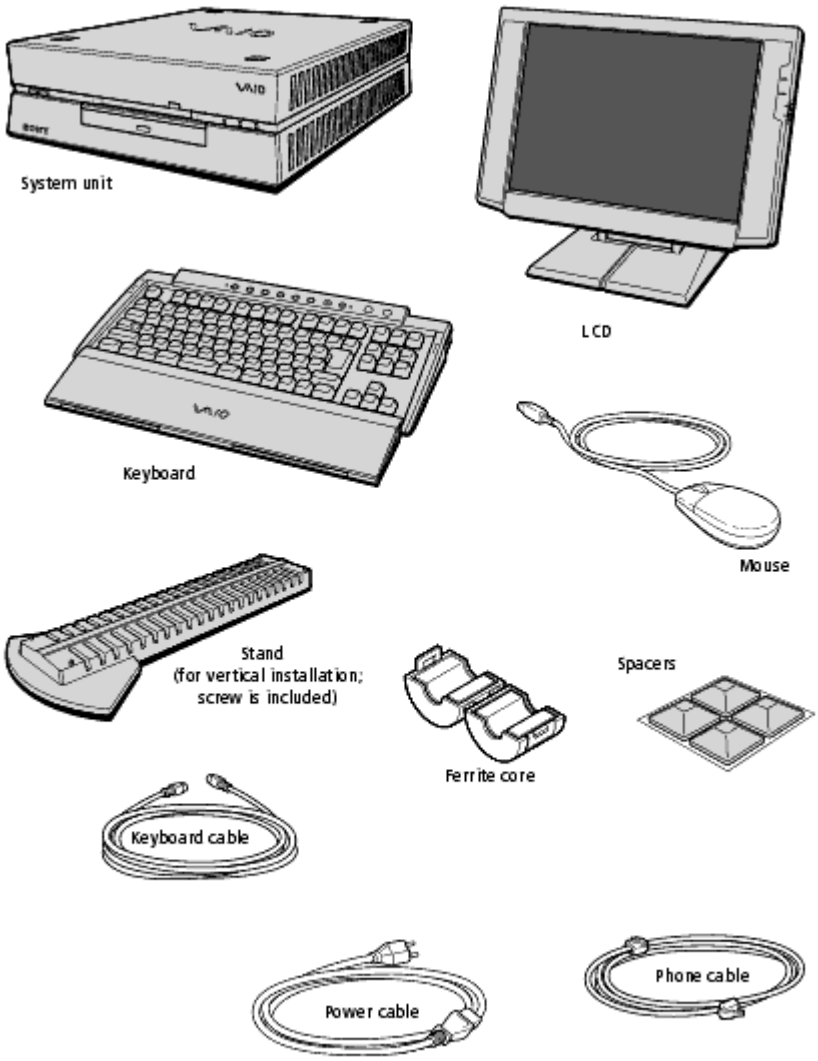
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

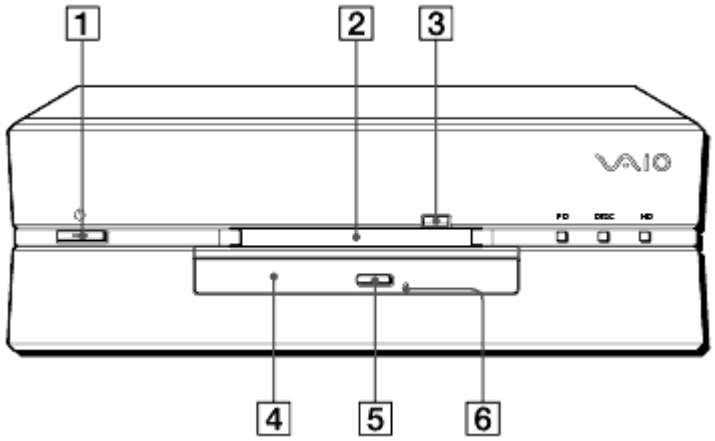
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

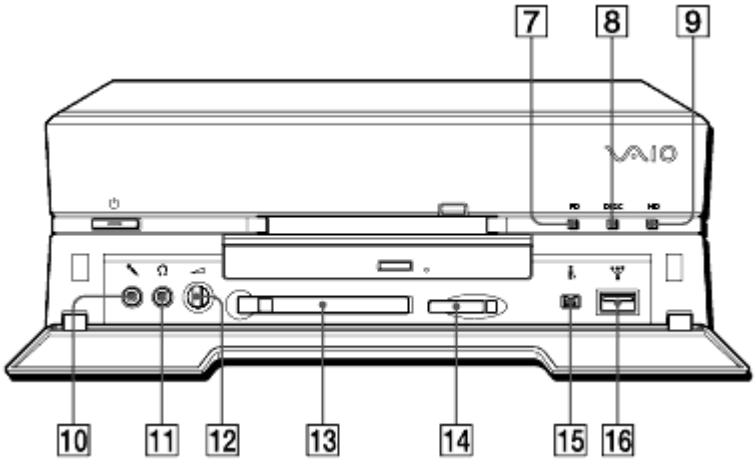
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

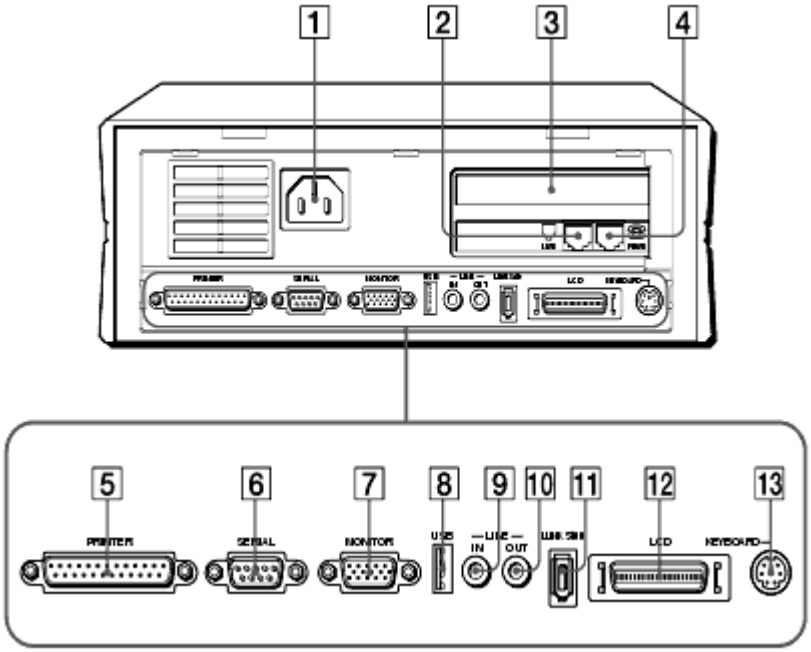
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

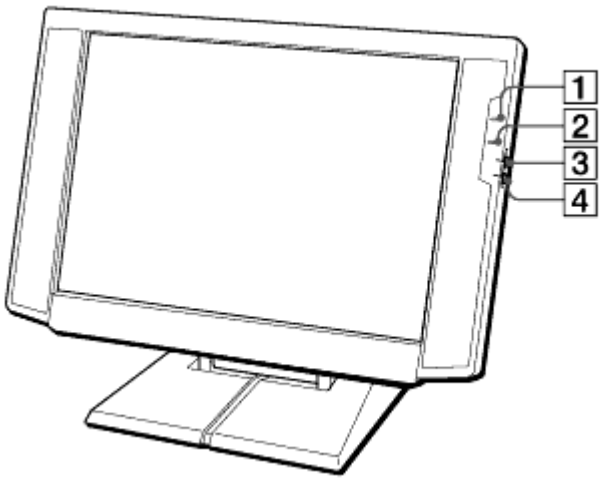
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

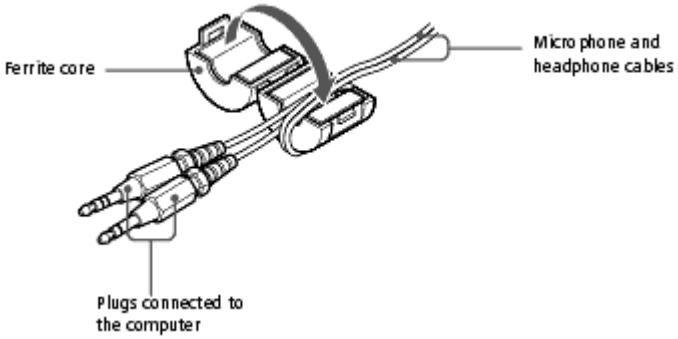
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

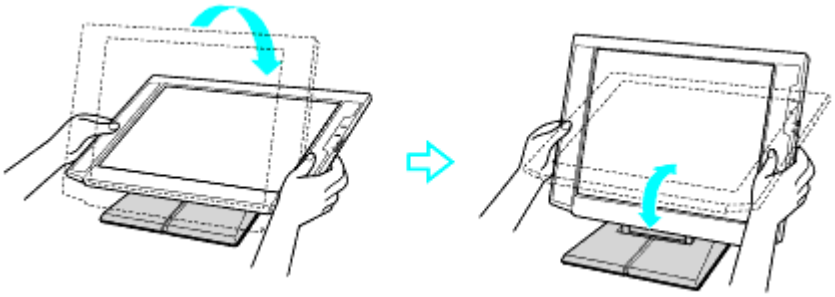
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

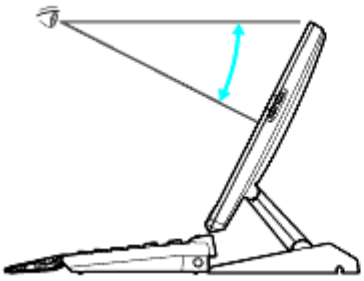
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

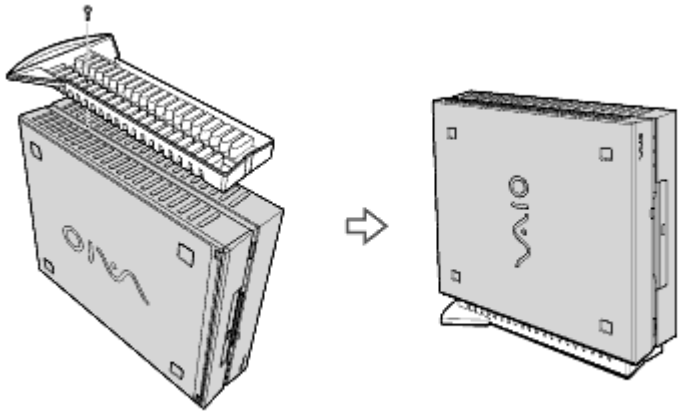
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

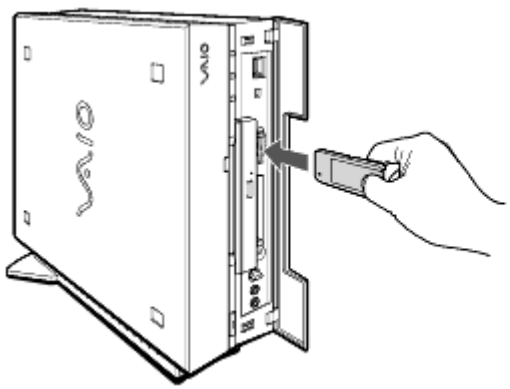
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

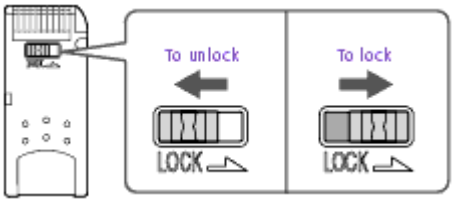
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

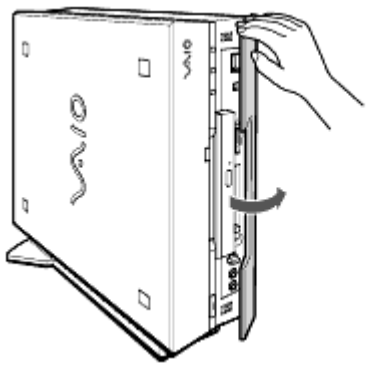
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

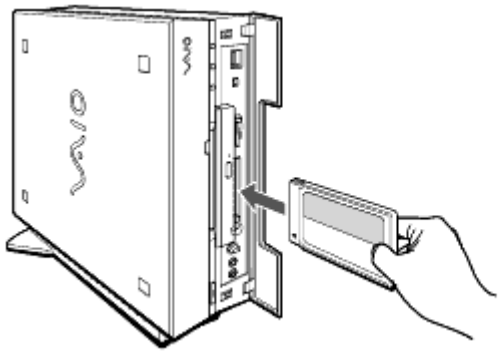
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

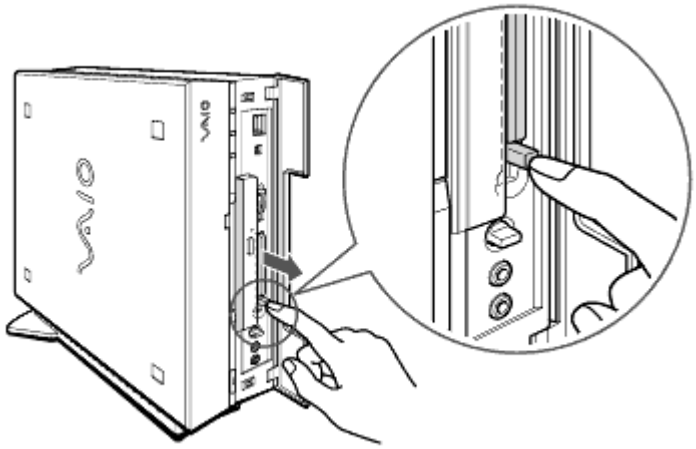
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First* .

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service*** Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

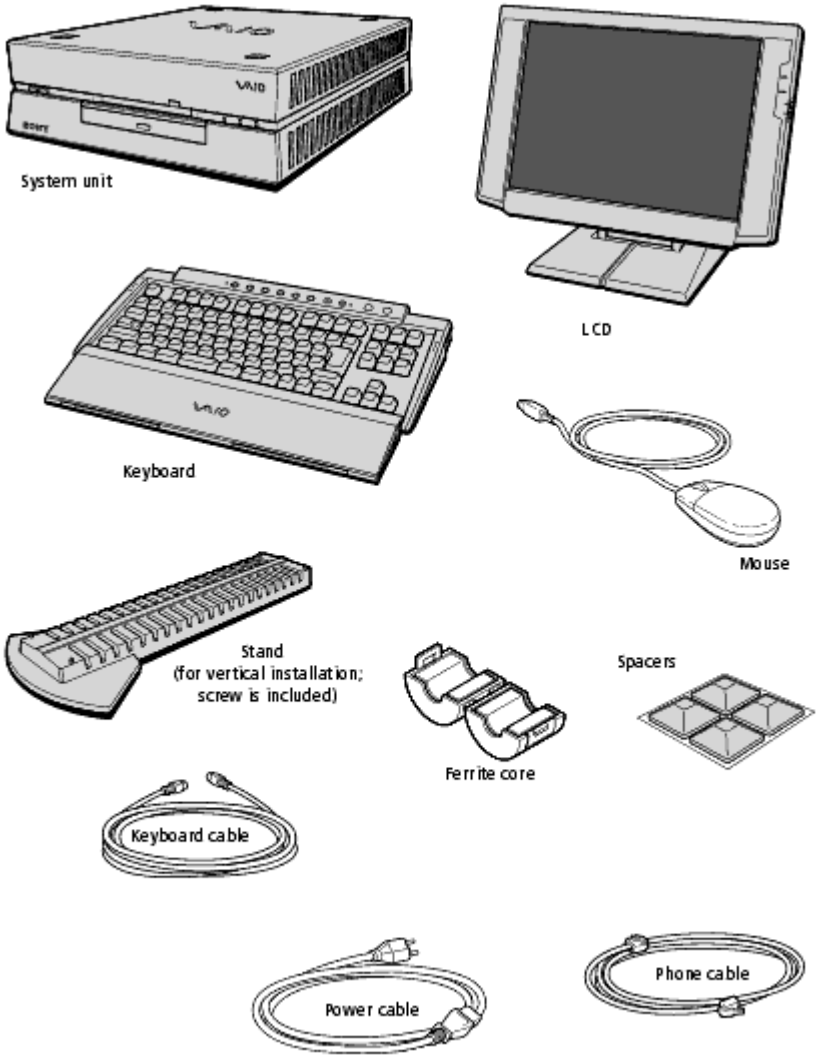
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

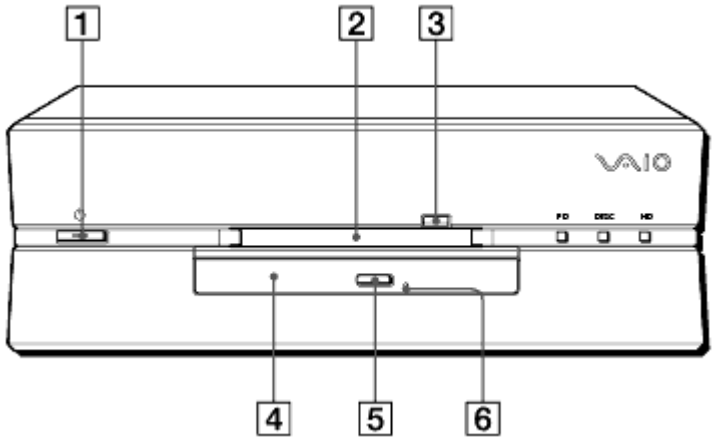
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

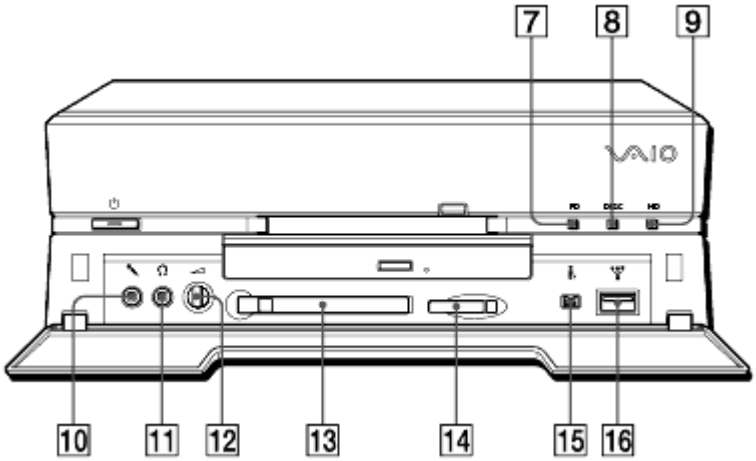
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

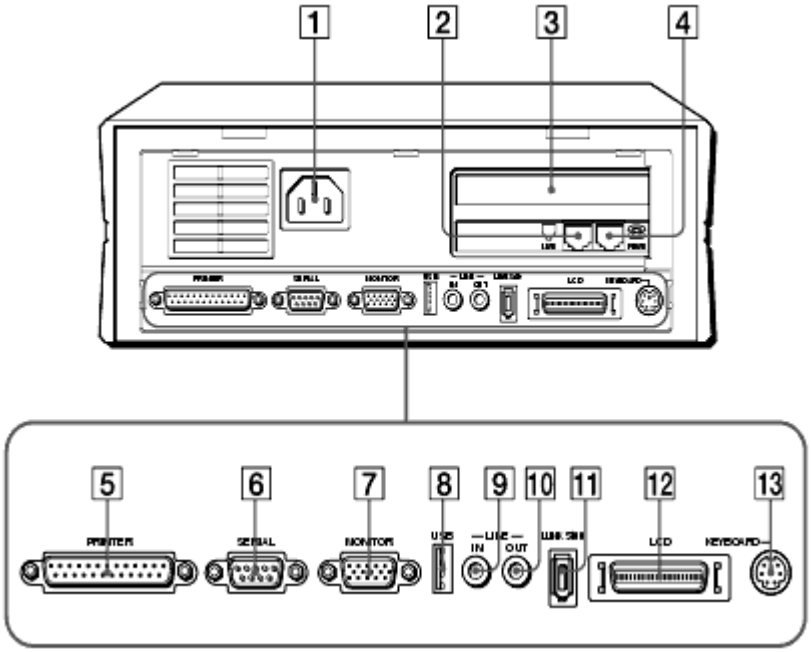
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

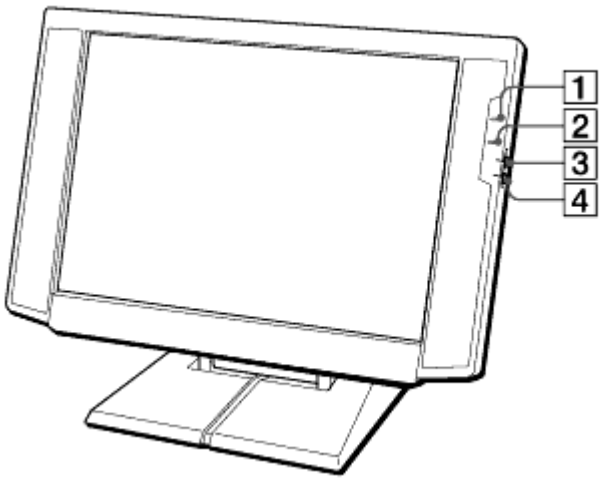
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

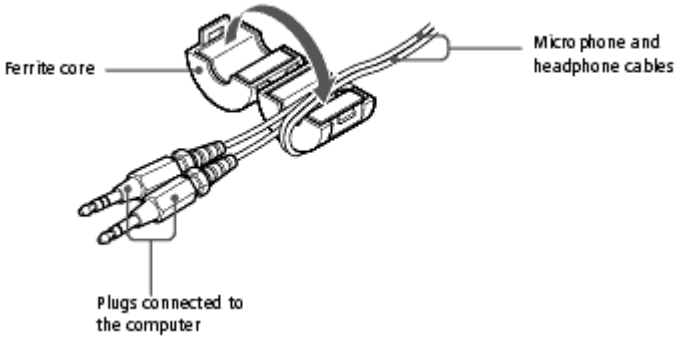
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

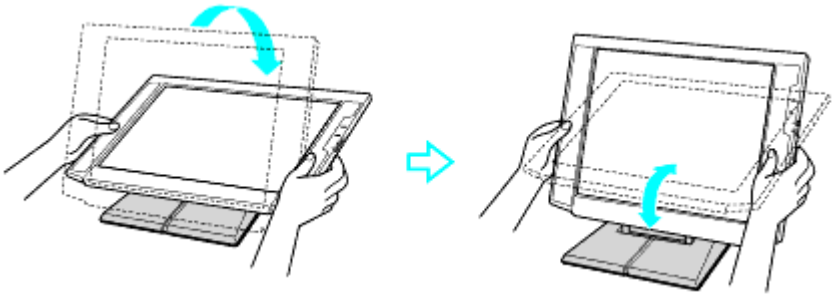
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

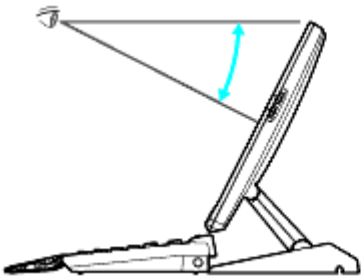
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

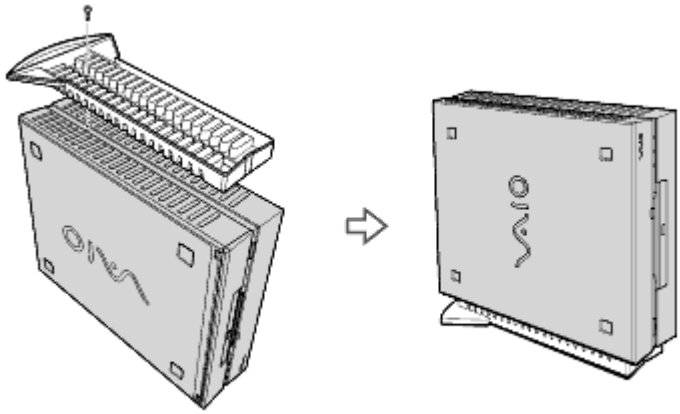
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

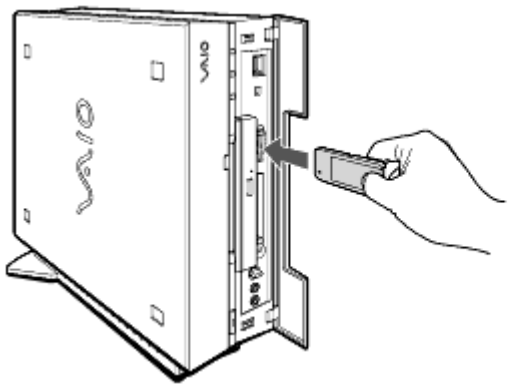
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

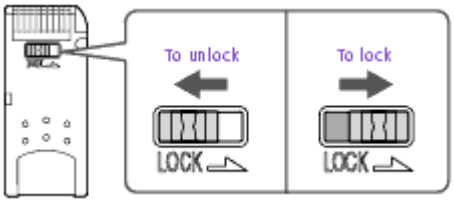
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

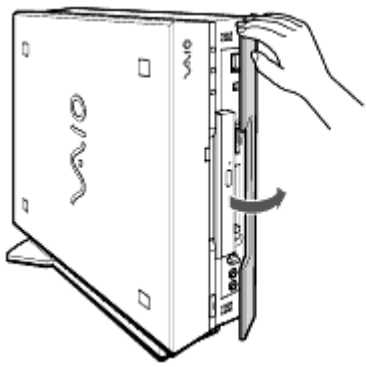
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

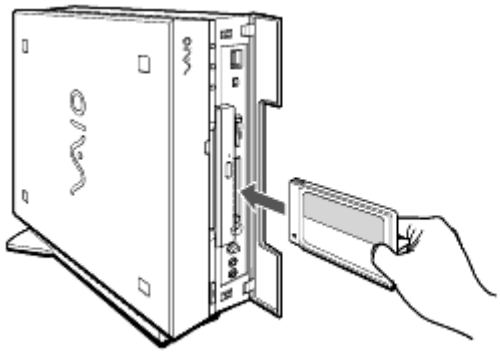
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

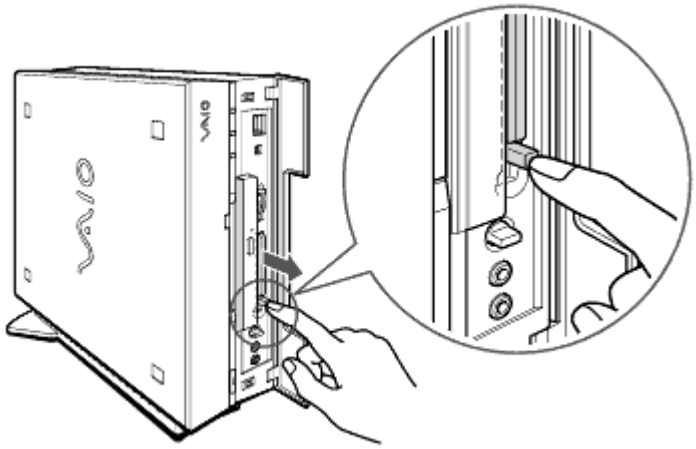
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

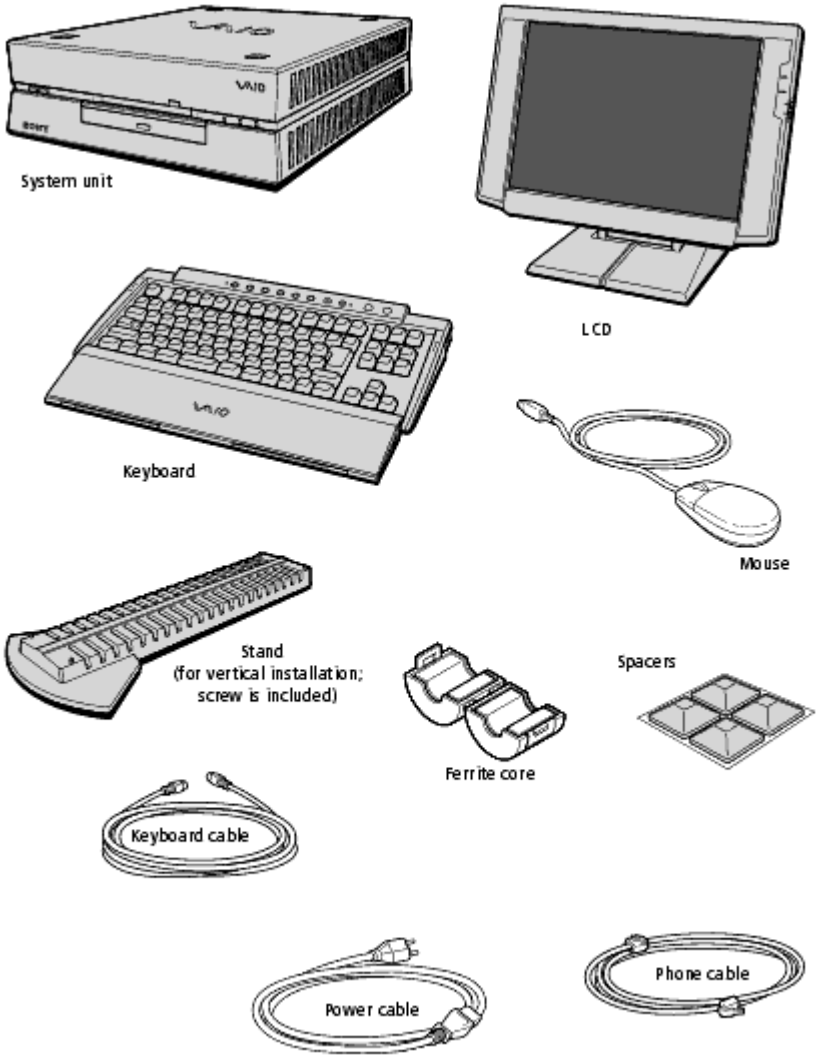
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

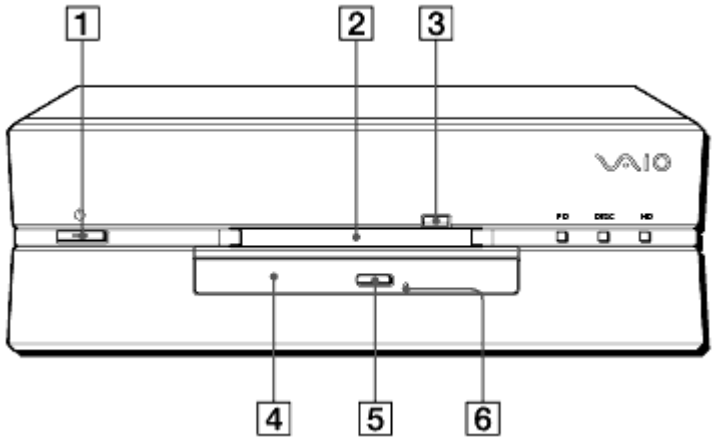
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

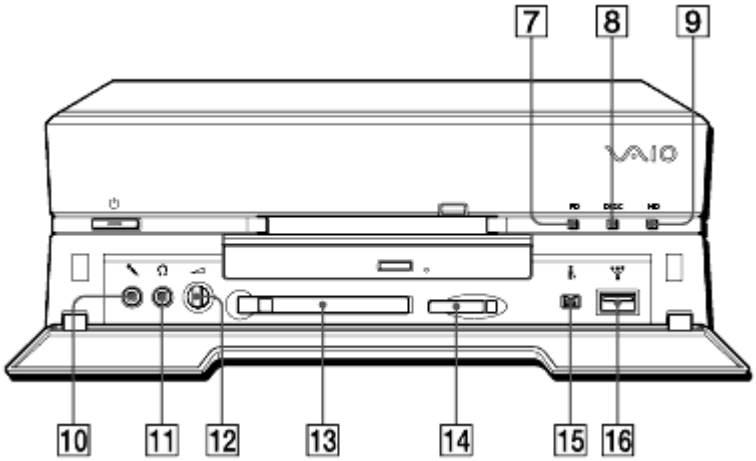
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 ⏻ Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

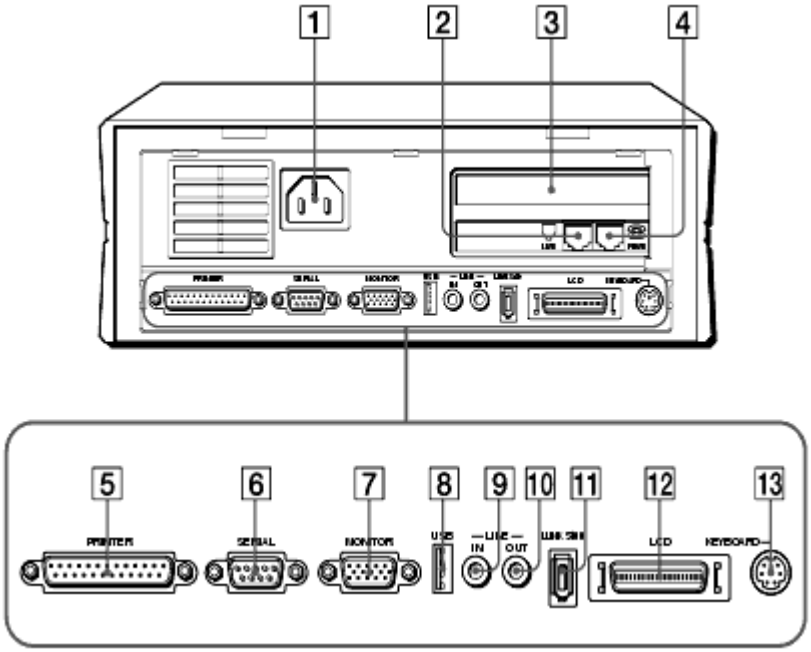
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

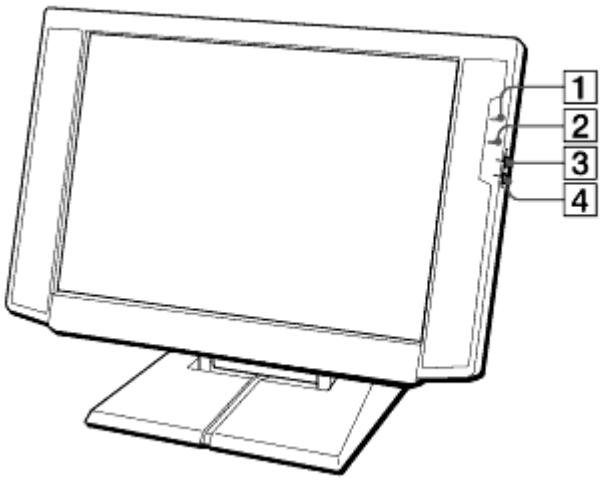
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

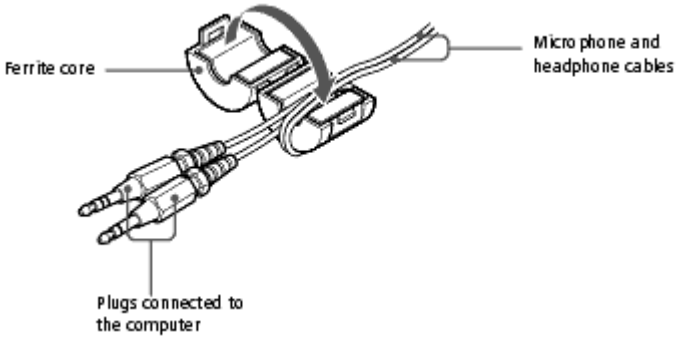
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

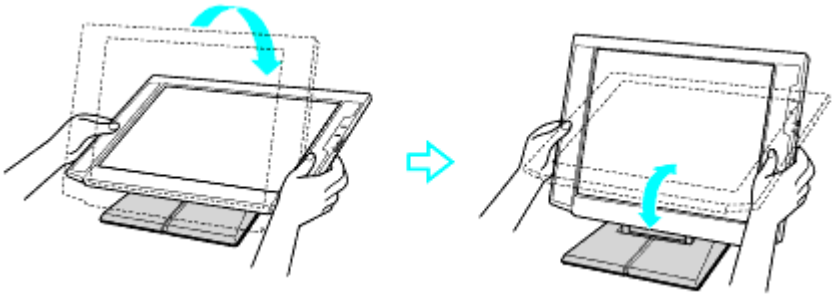
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

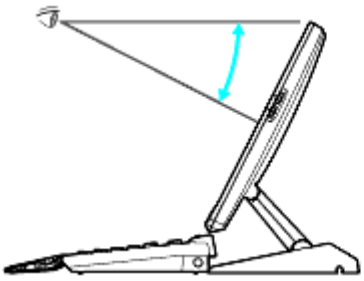
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

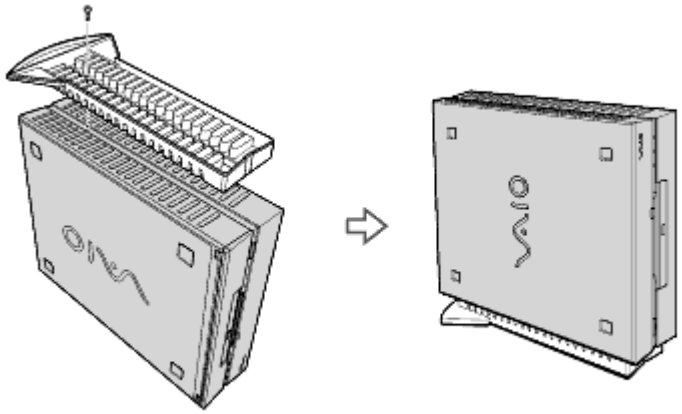
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

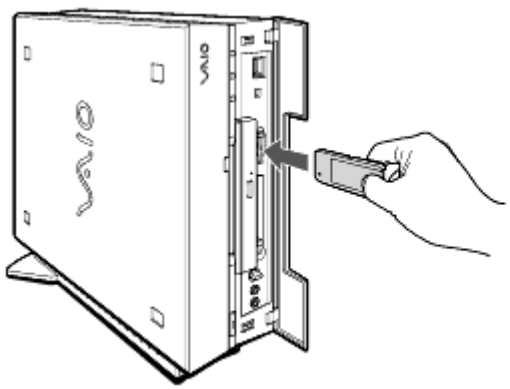
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

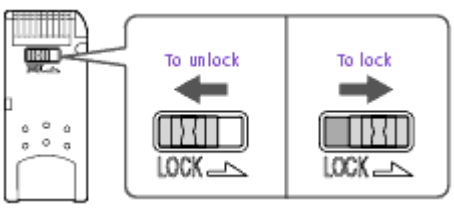
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

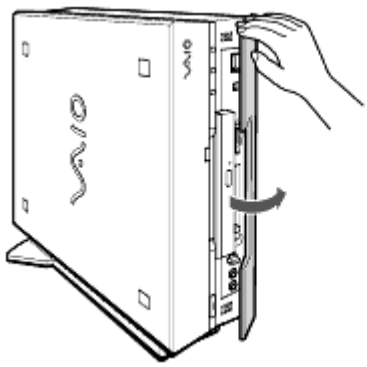
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

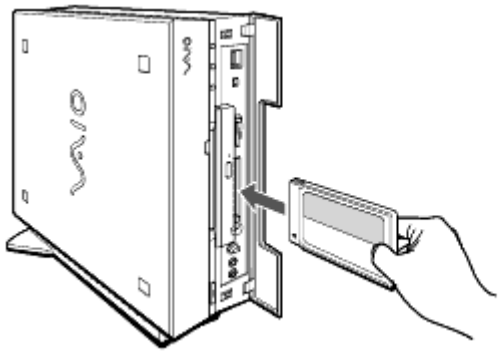
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

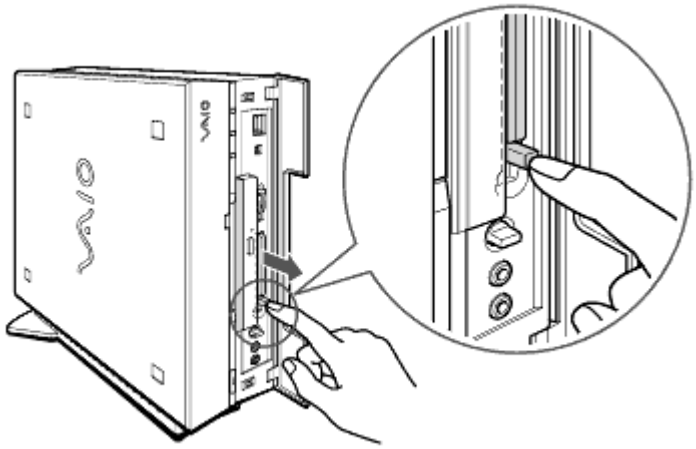
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

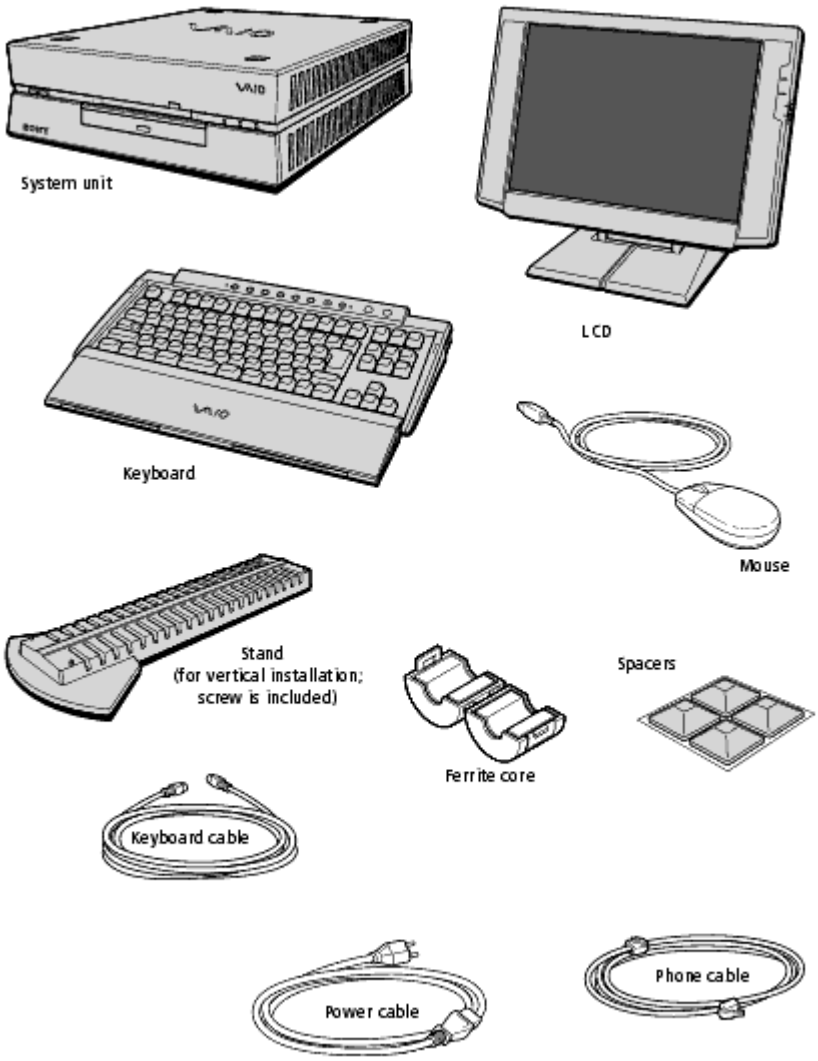
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

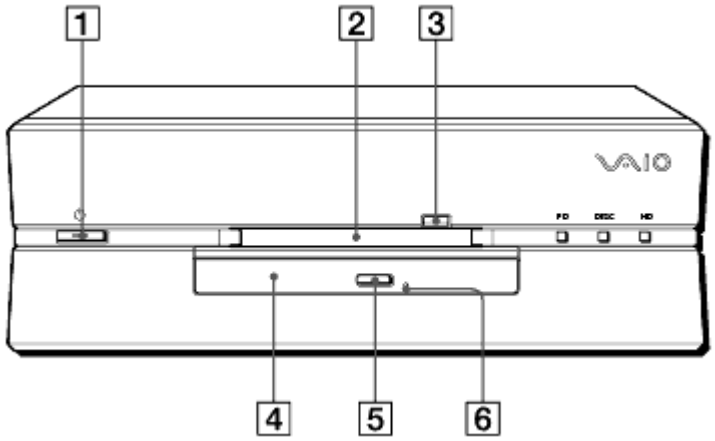
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

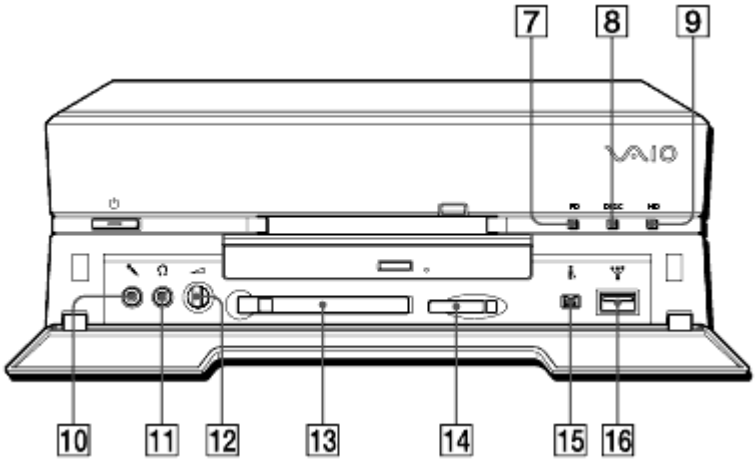
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

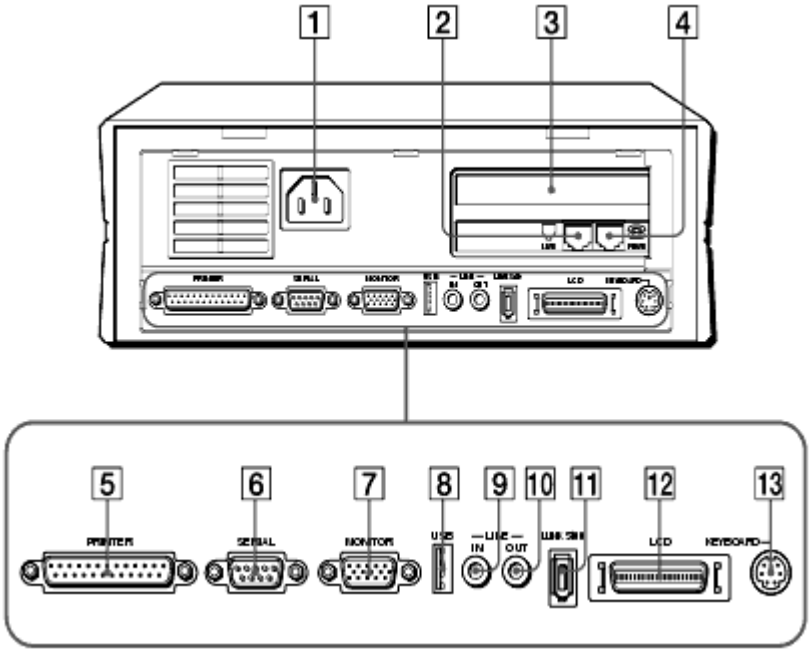
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

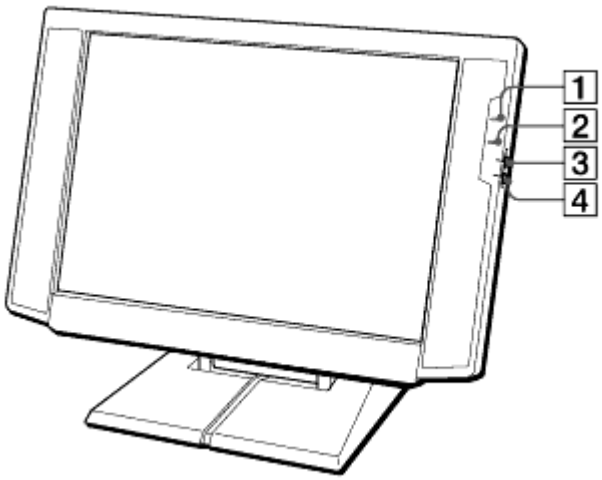
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

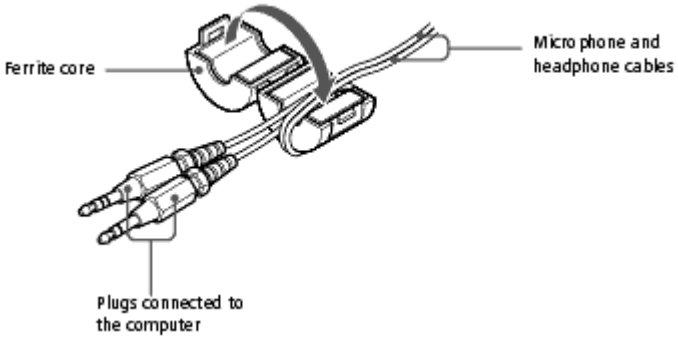
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

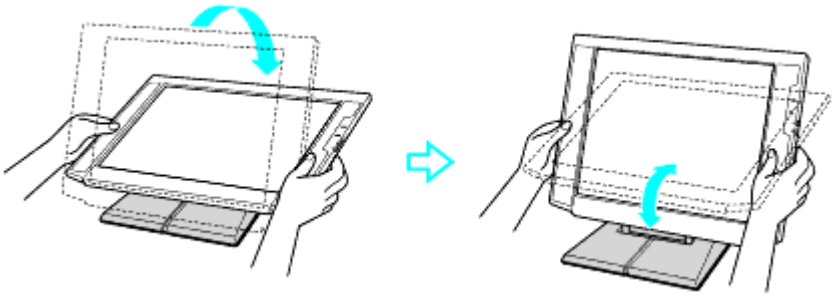
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

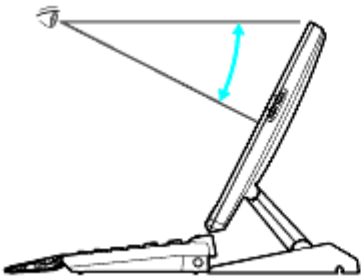
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

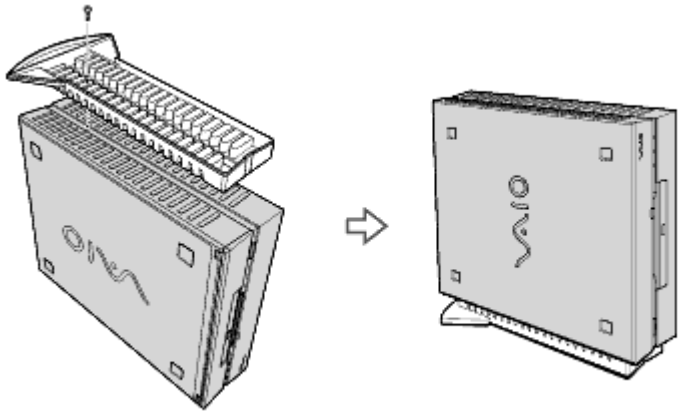
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

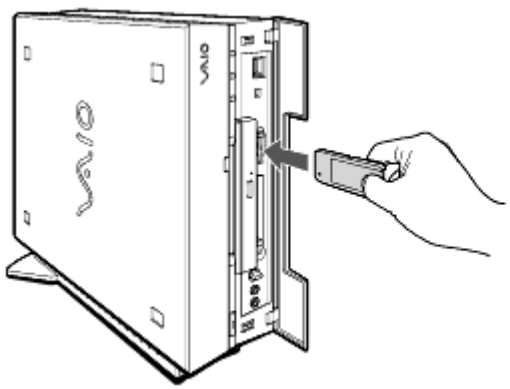
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

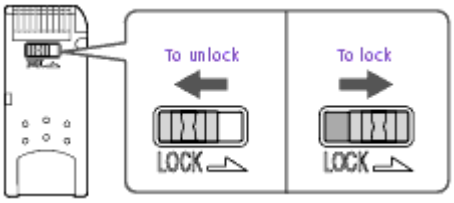
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

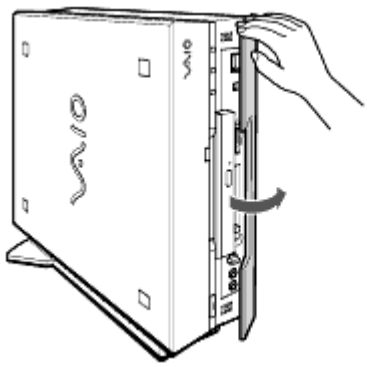
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

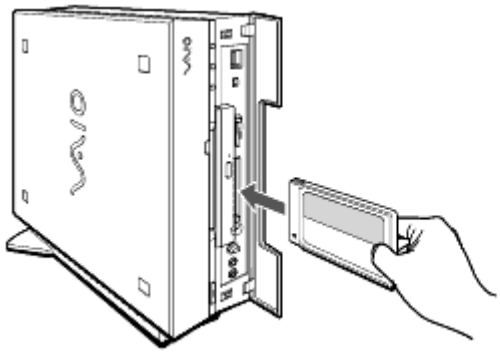
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

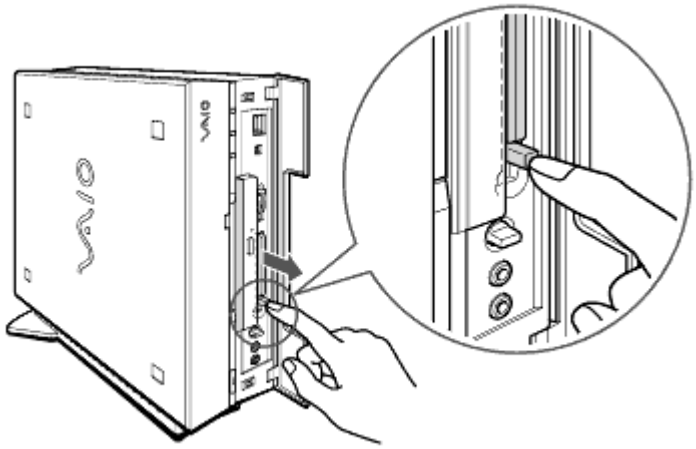
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

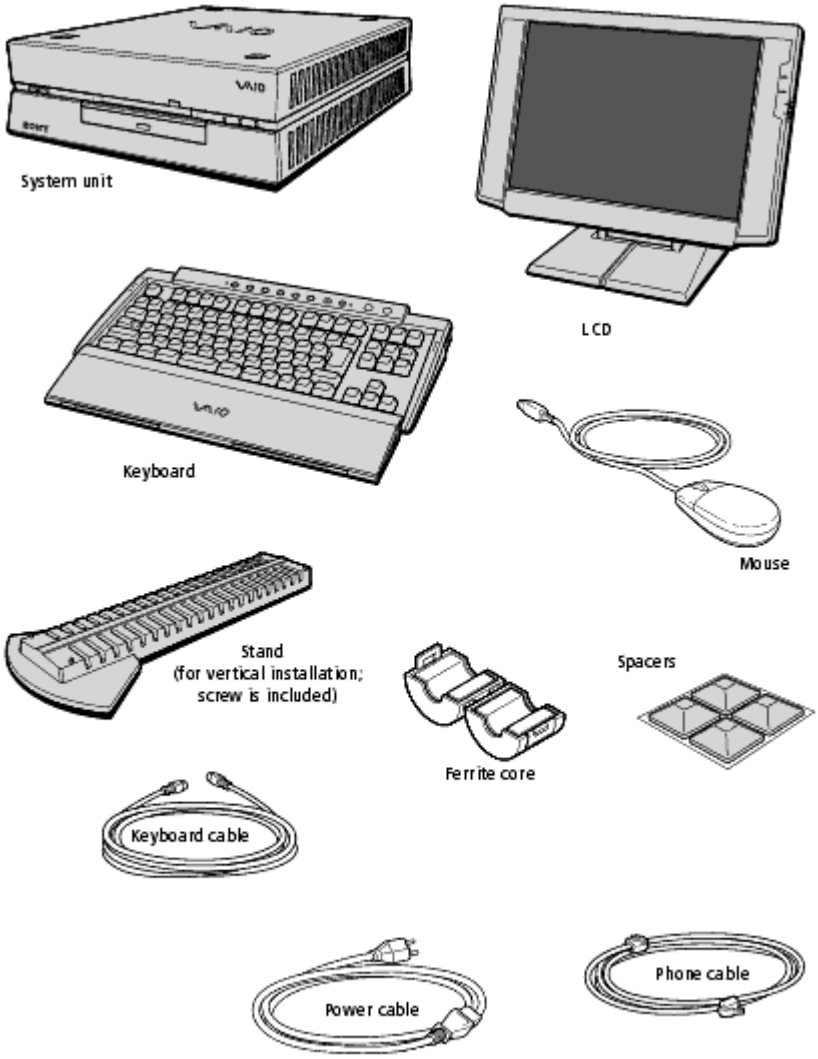
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

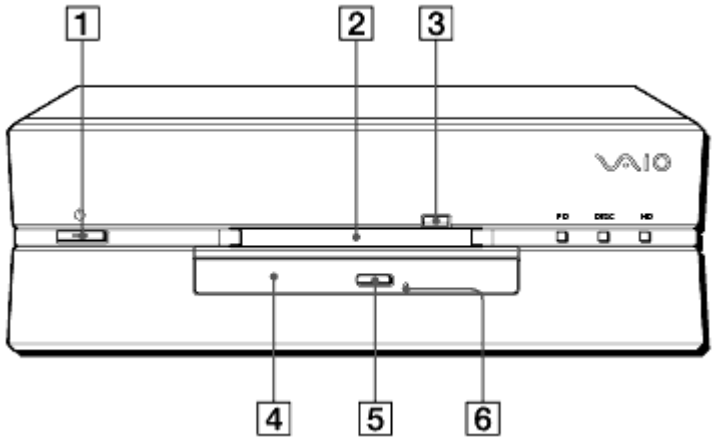
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

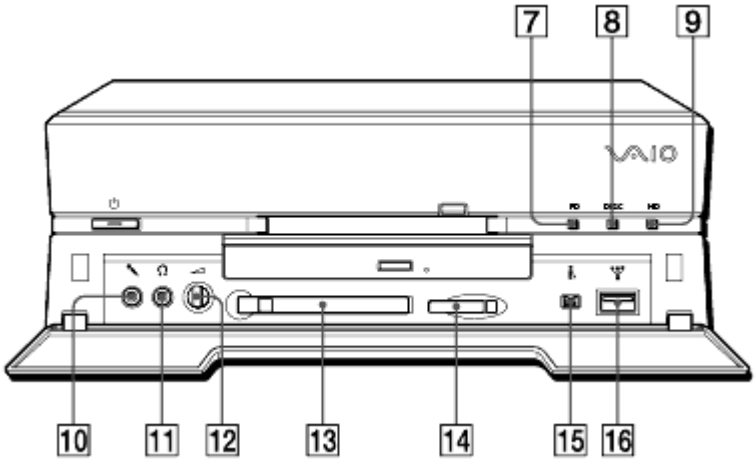
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

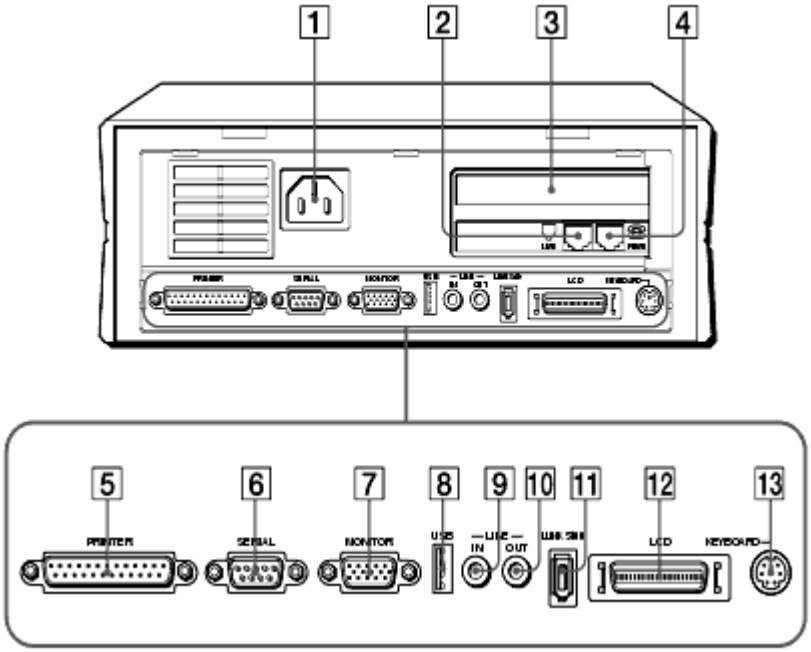
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

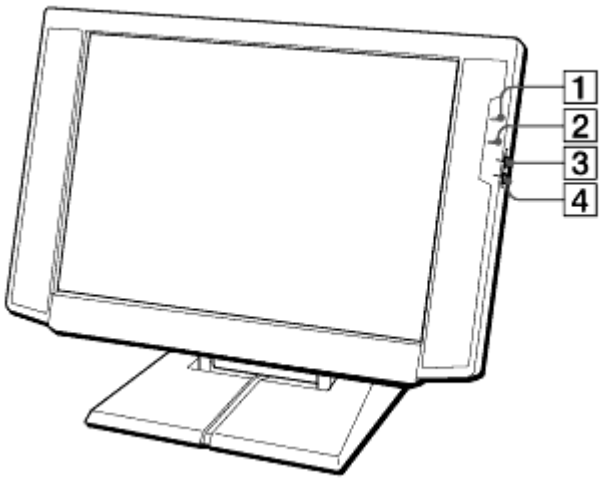
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

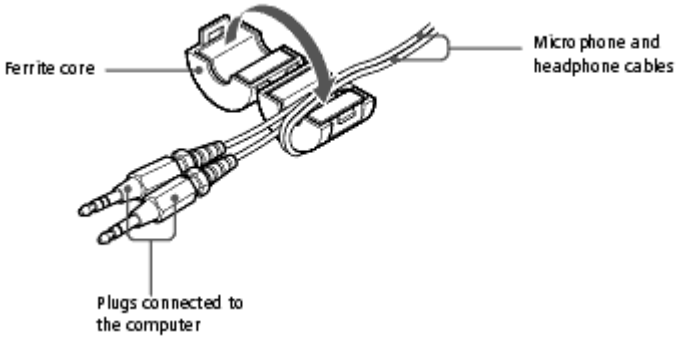
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

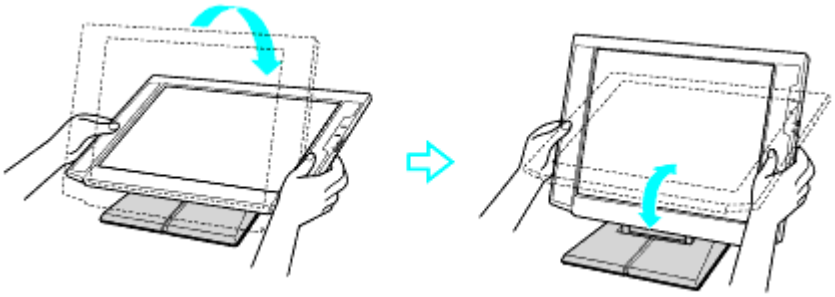
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

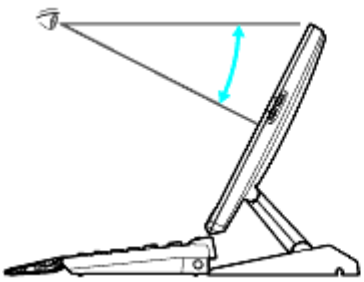
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

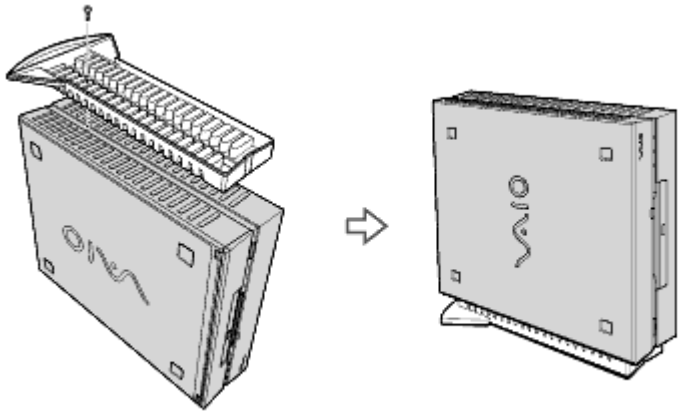
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

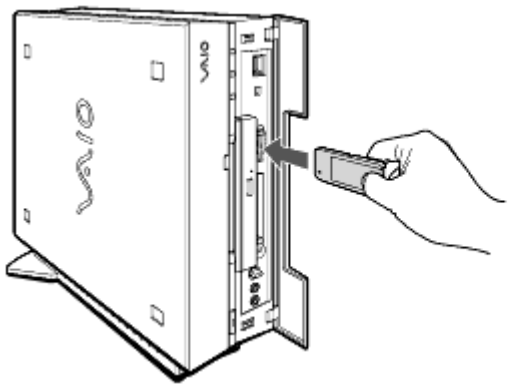
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

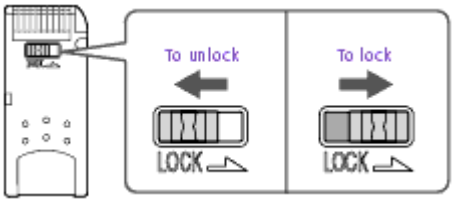
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

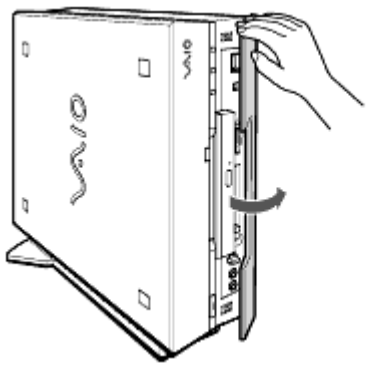
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

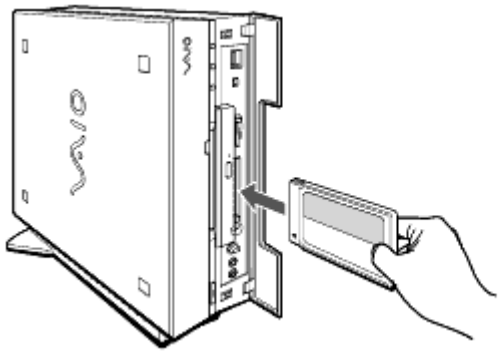
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

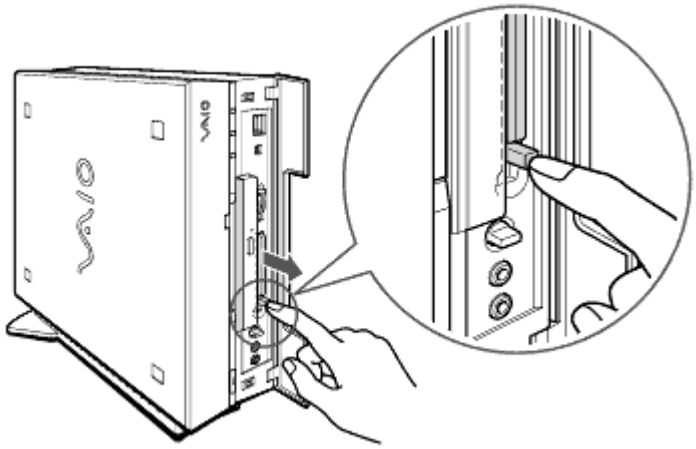
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service*** Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

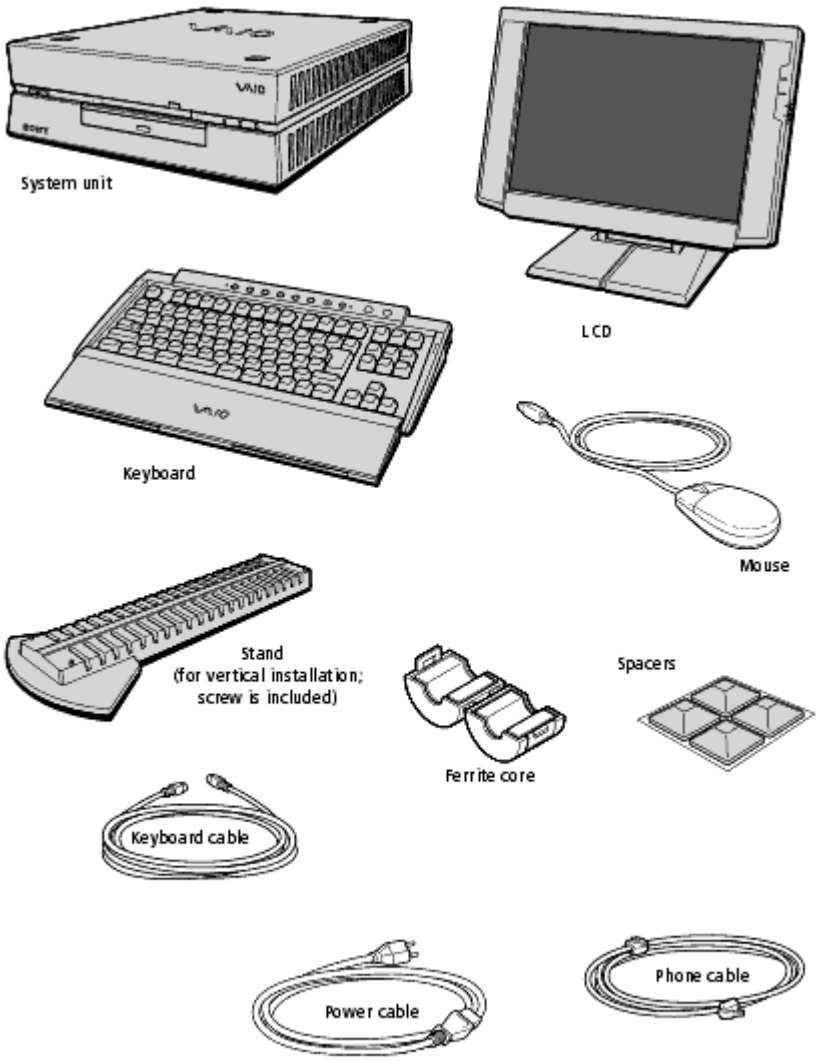
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

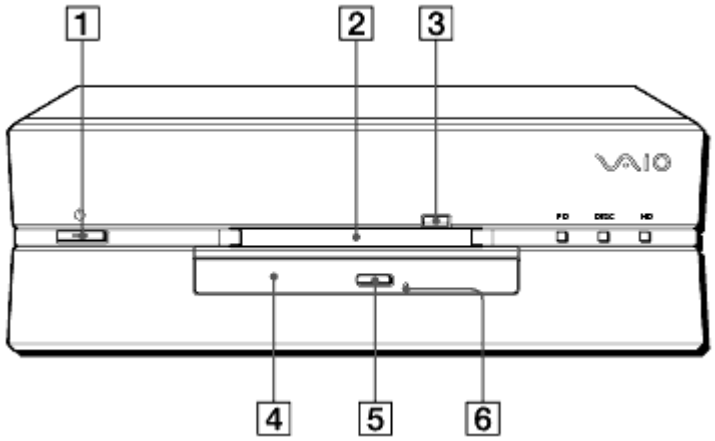
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

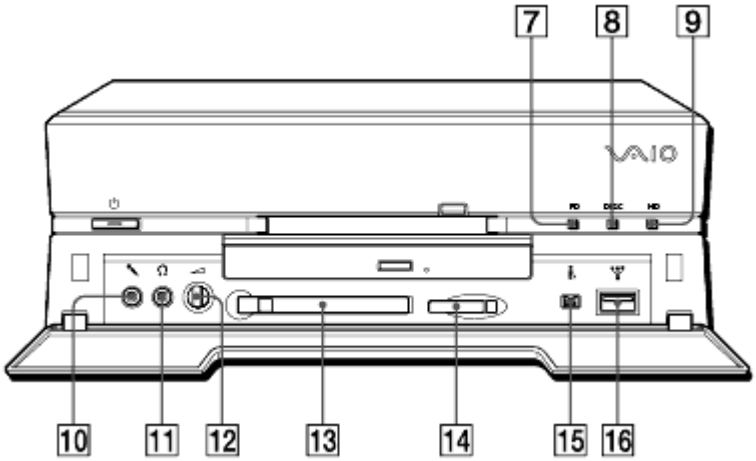
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 ⏻ Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

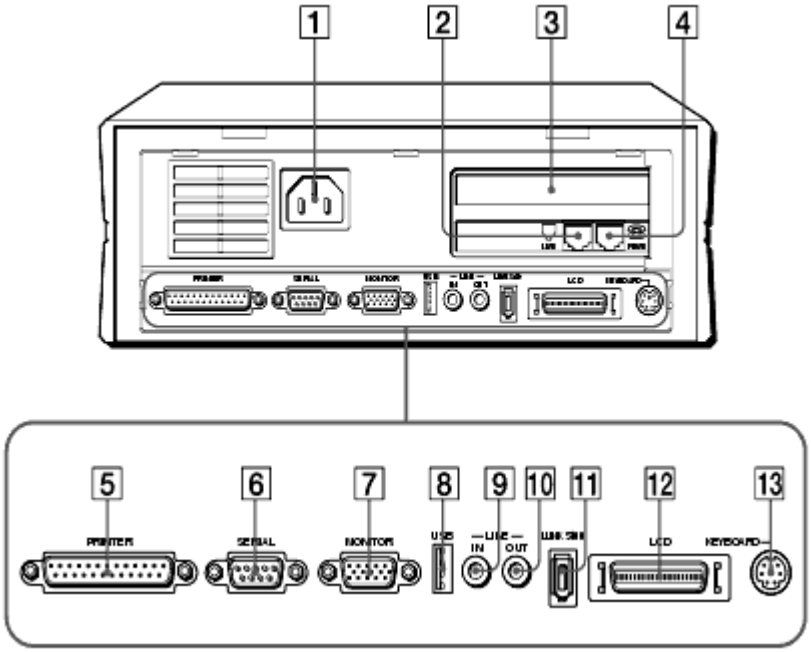
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

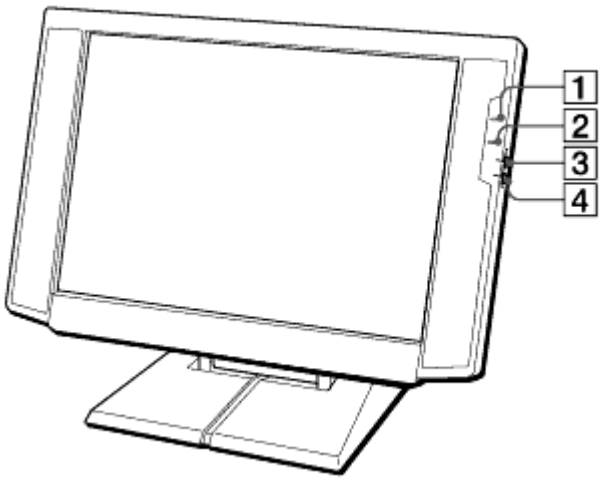
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

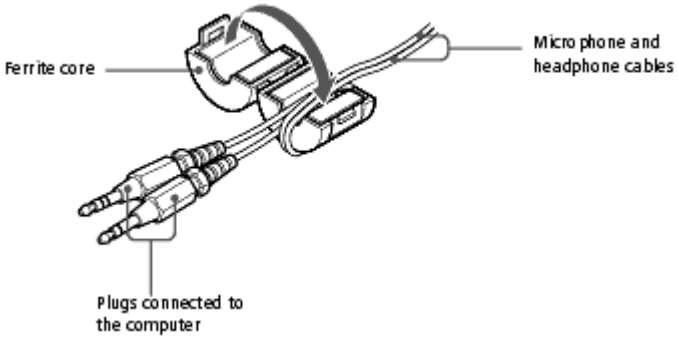
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

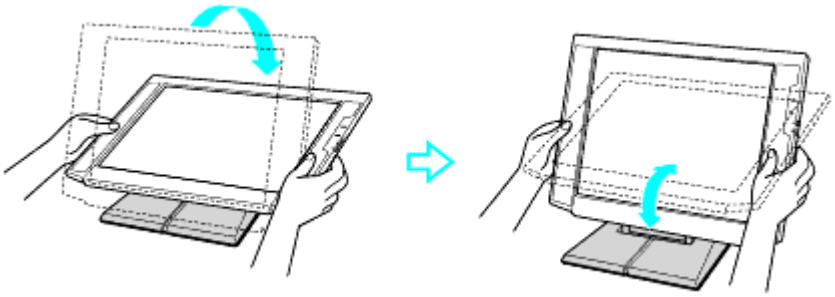
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

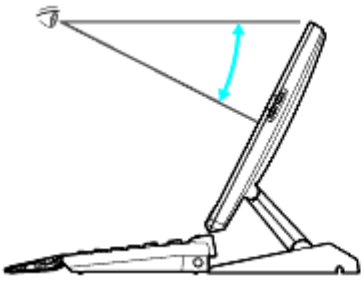
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

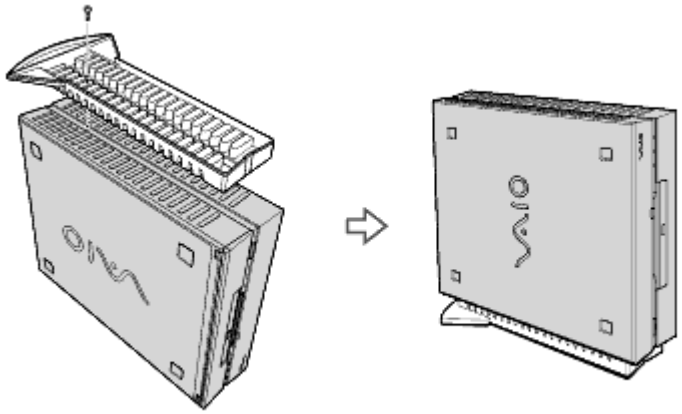
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

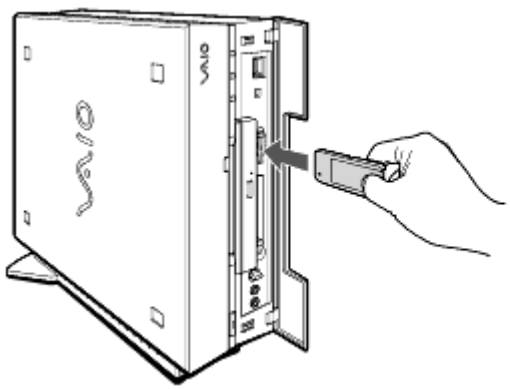
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

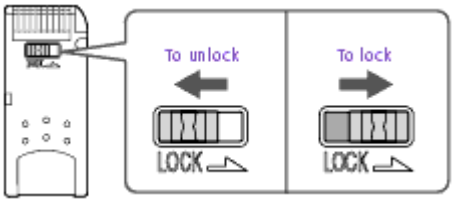
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

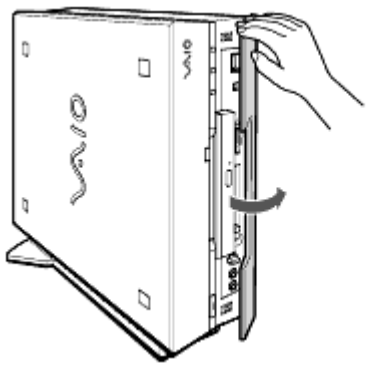
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

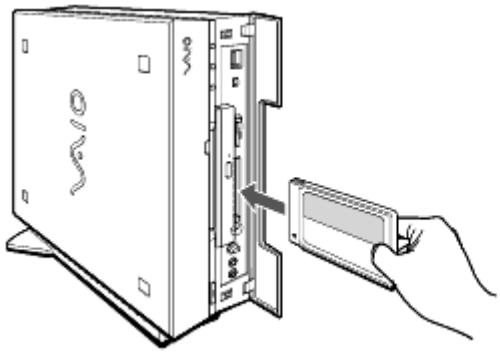
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

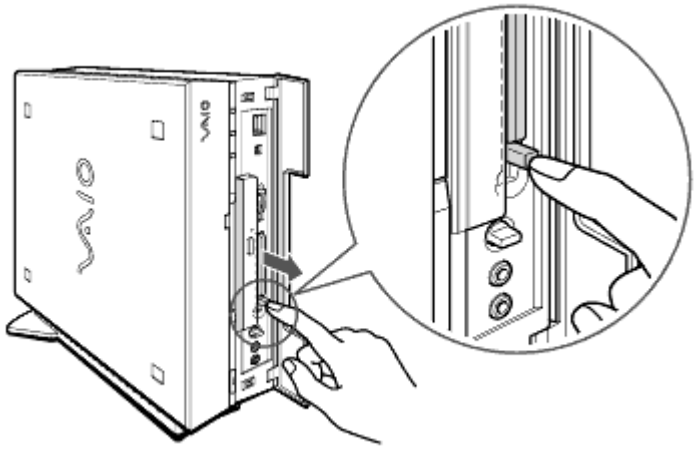
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

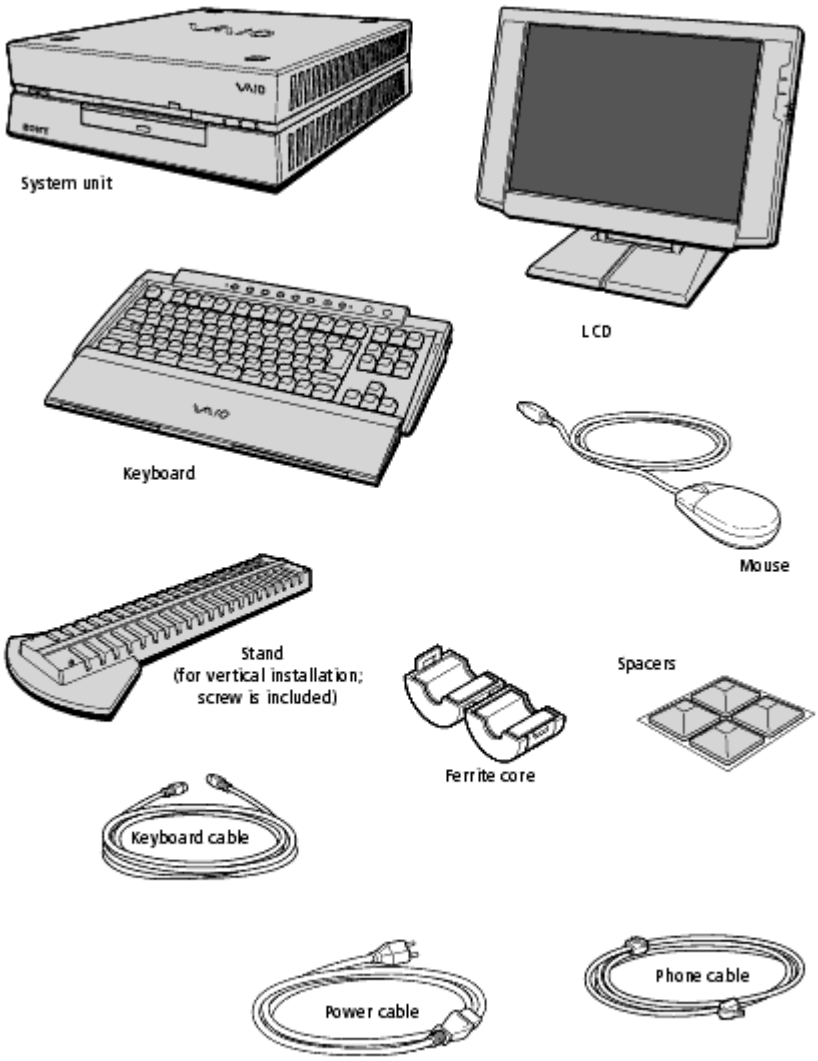
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

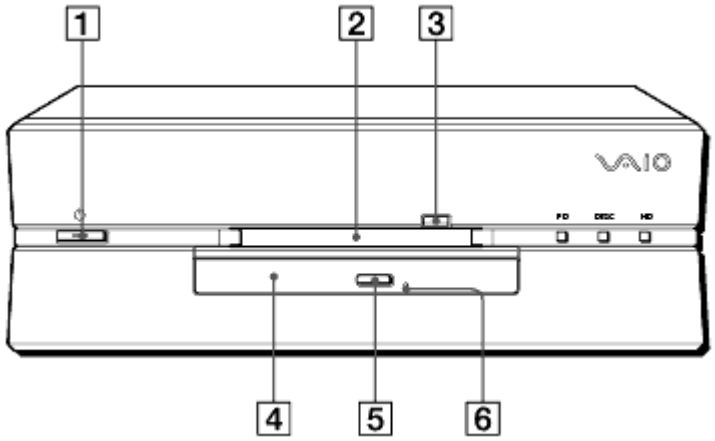
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

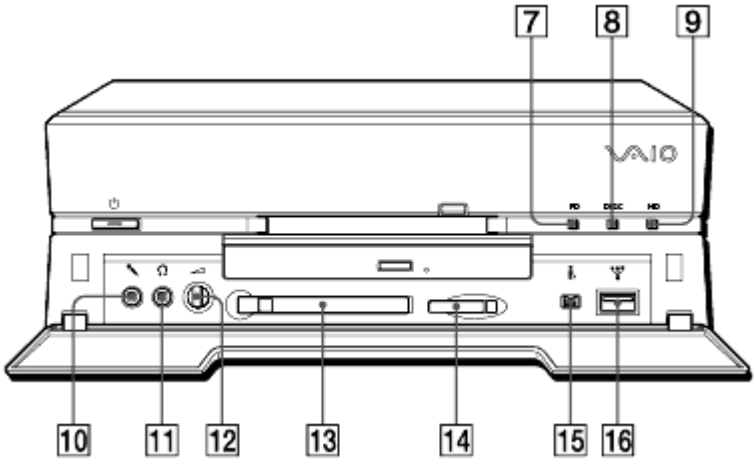
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

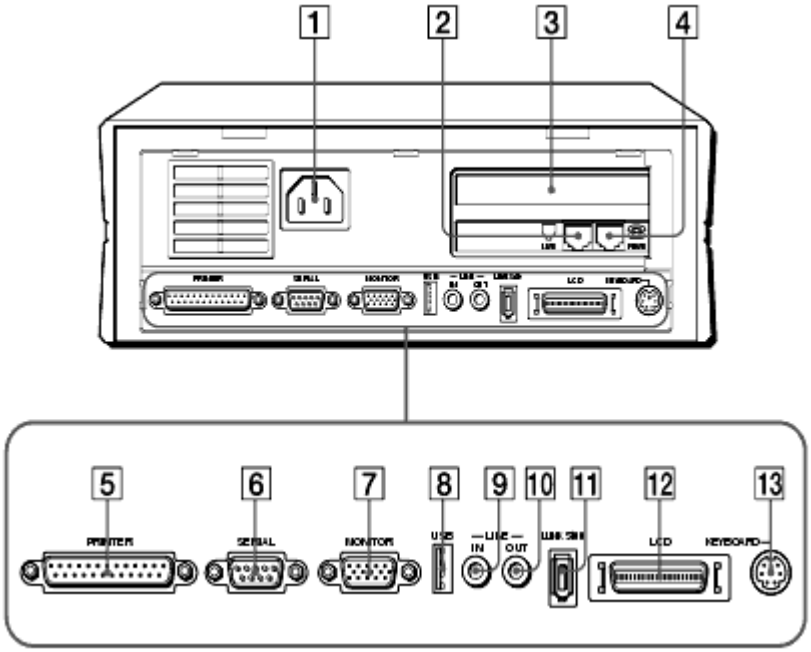
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

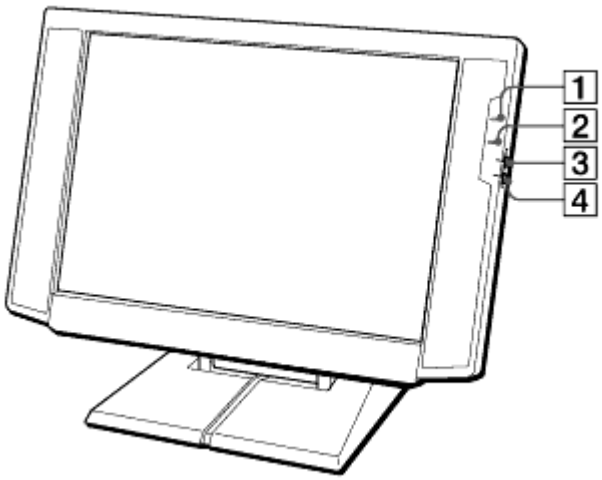
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

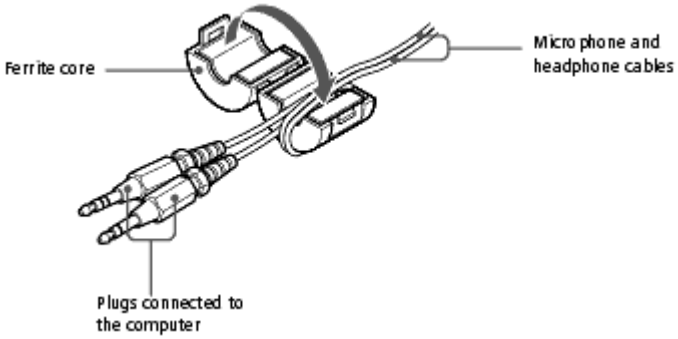
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

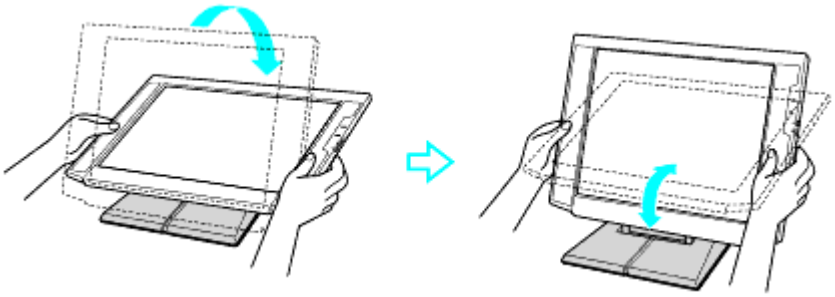
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

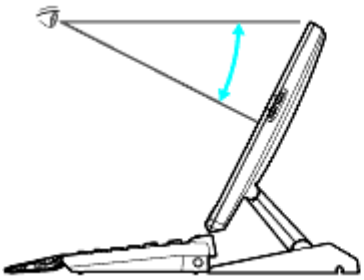
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

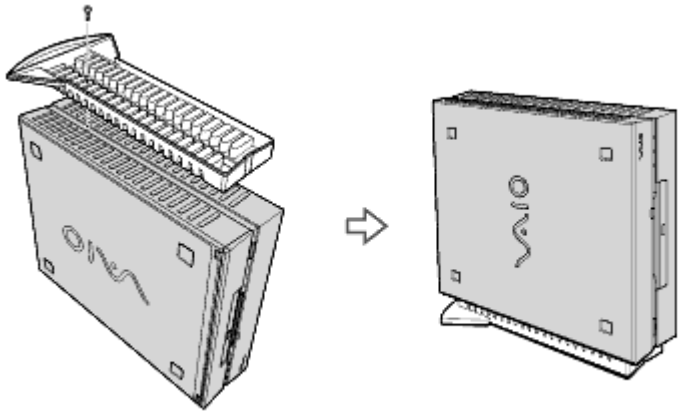
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

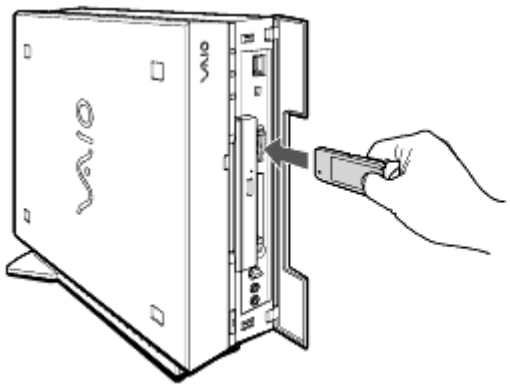
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

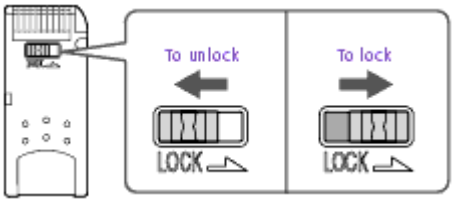
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

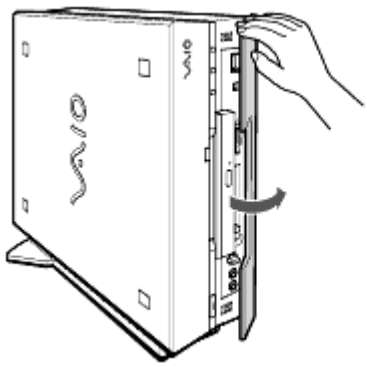
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

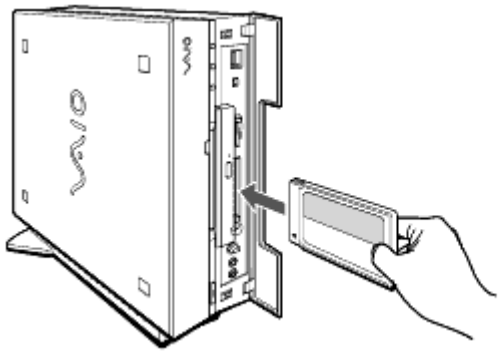
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

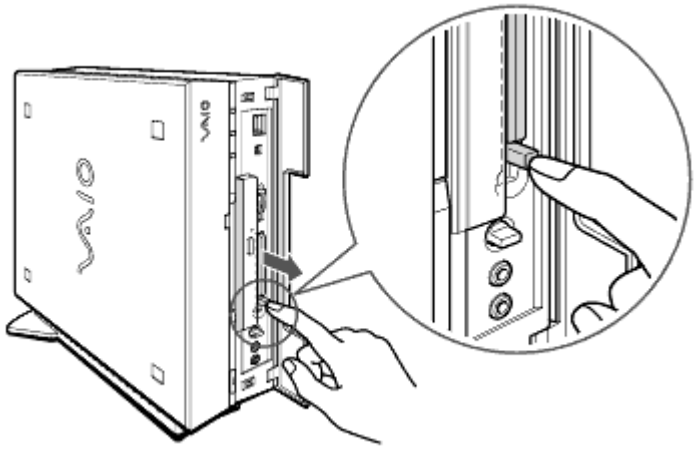
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service*** Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

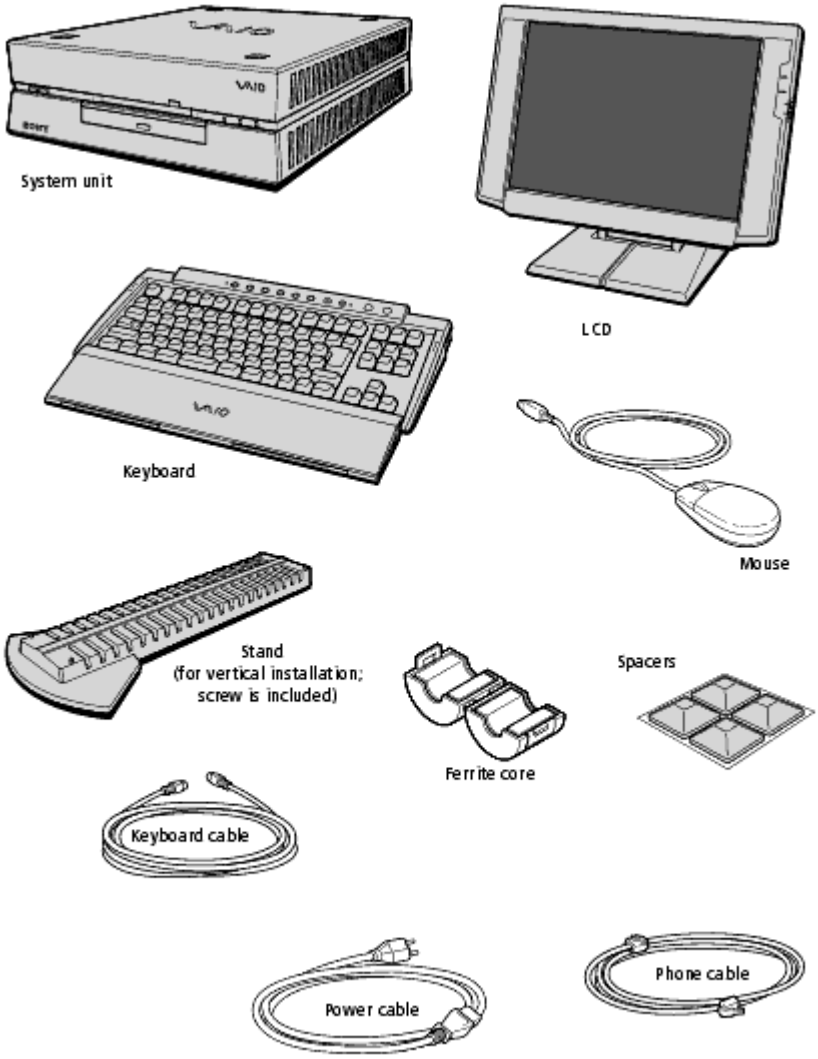
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

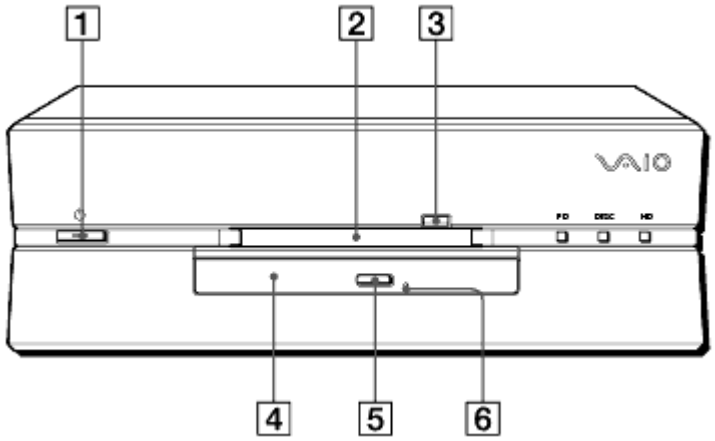
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

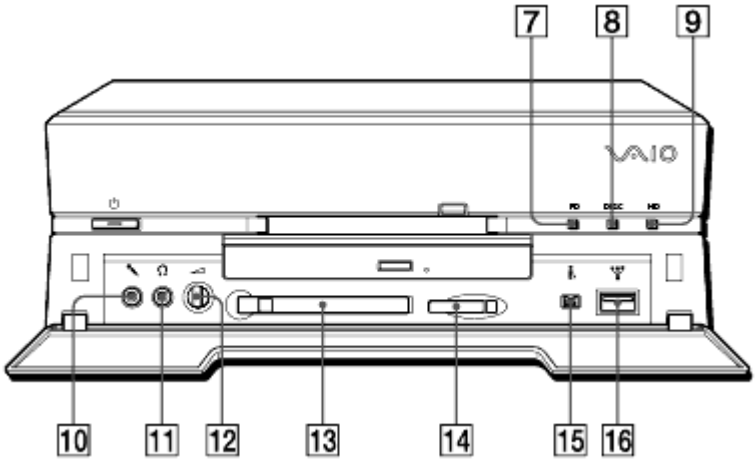
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

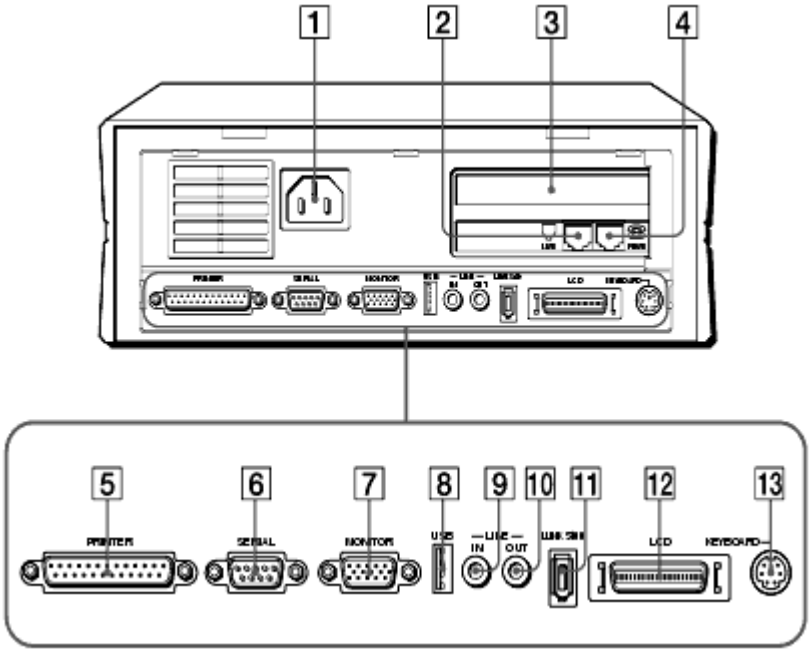
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

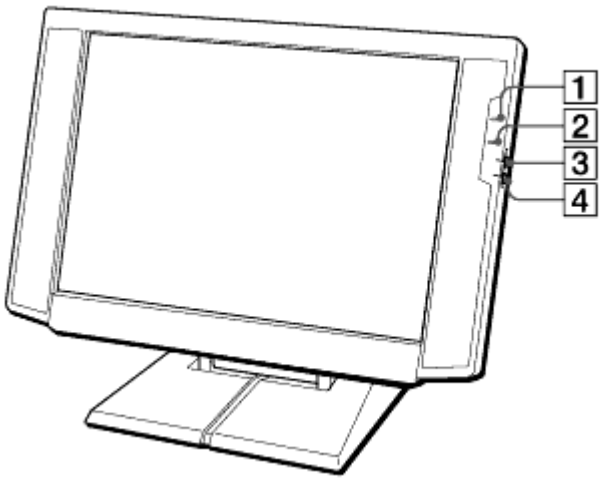
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

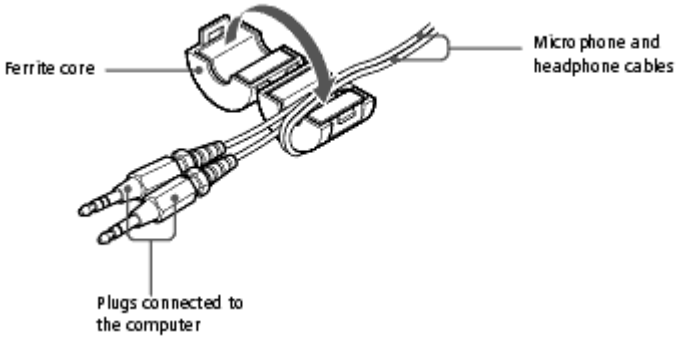
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

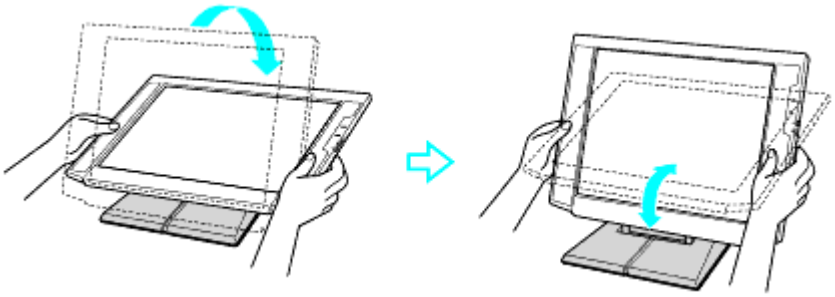
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

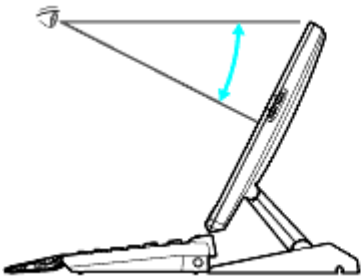
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

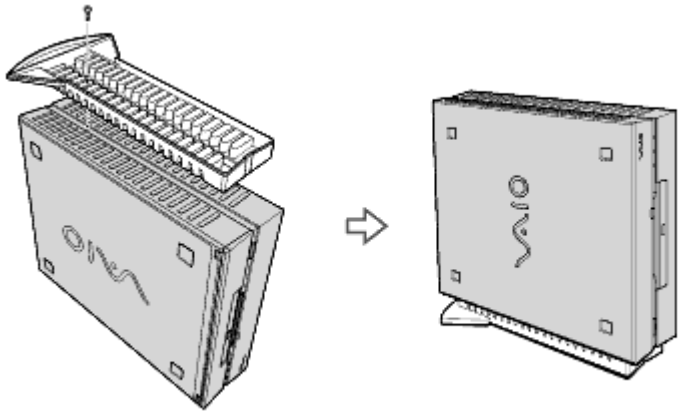
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

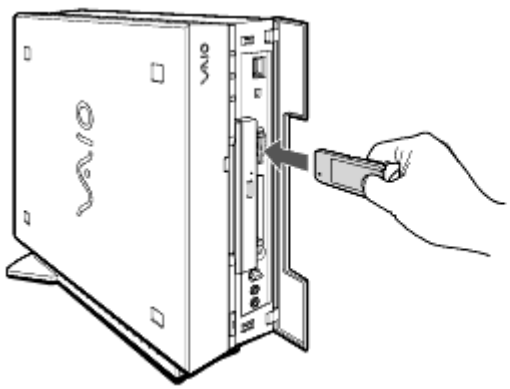
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

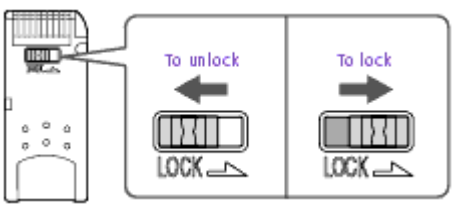
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

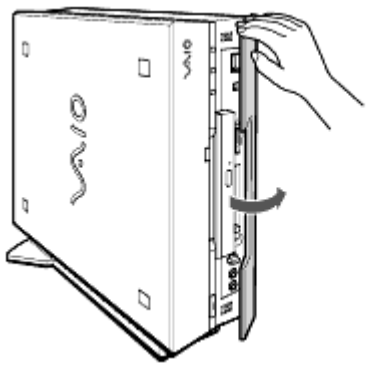
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

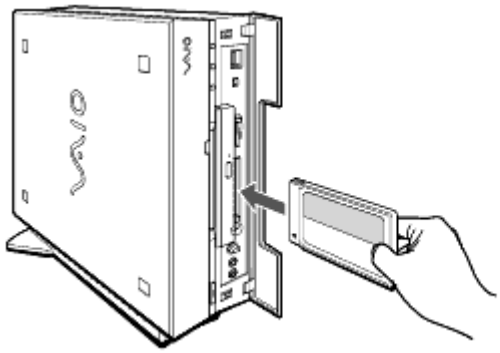
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

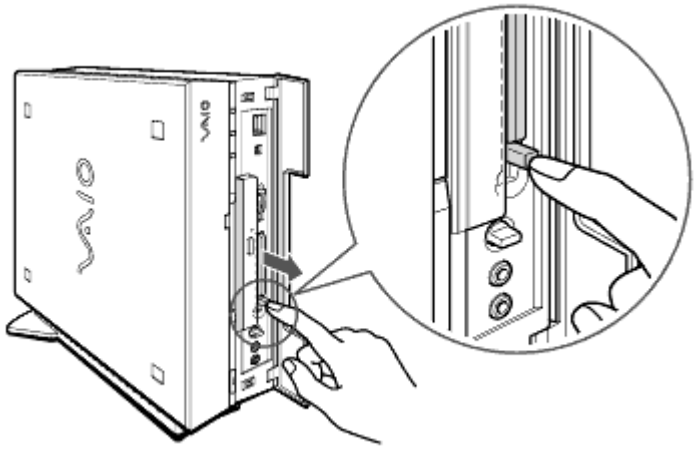
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

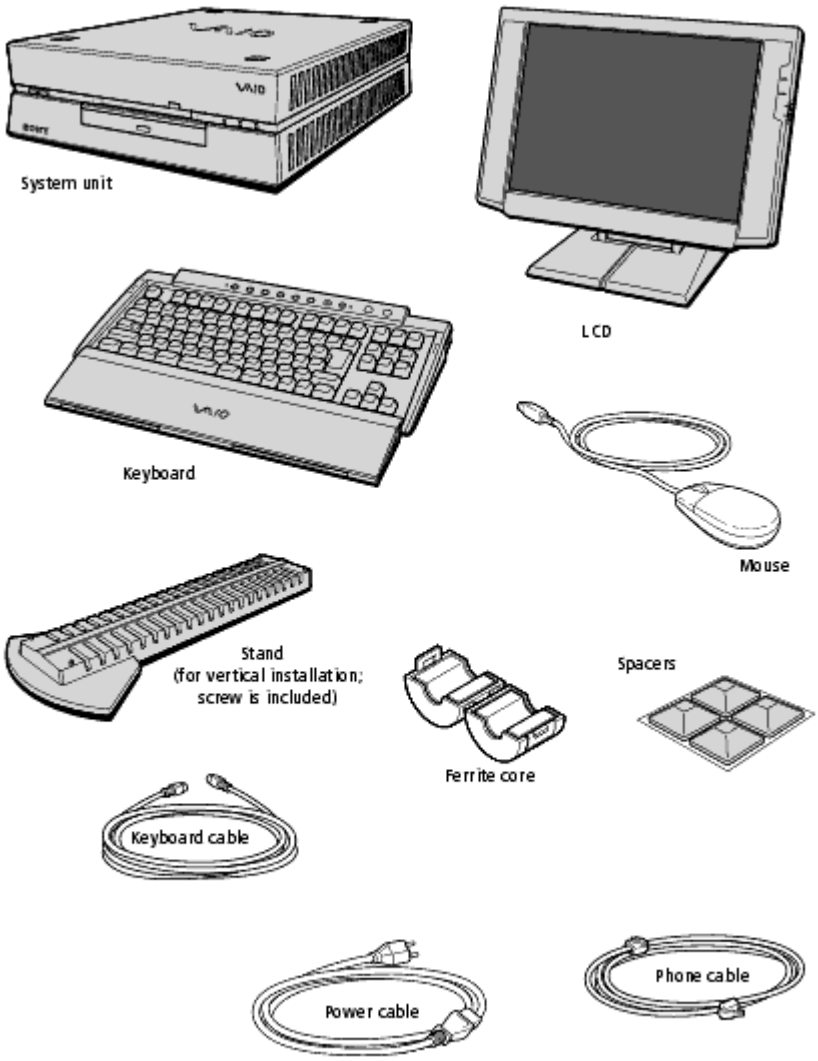
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

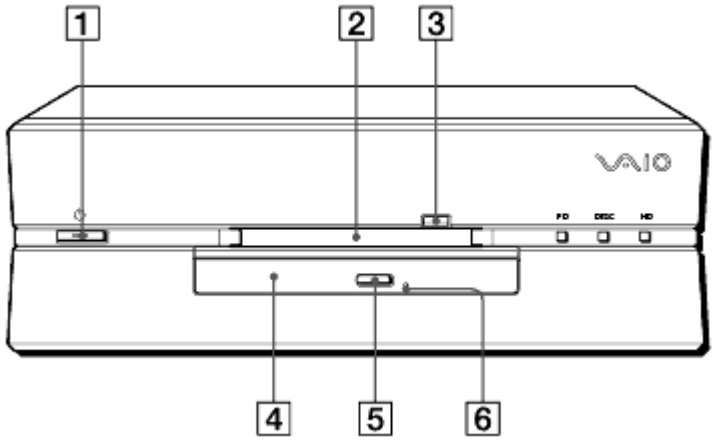
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

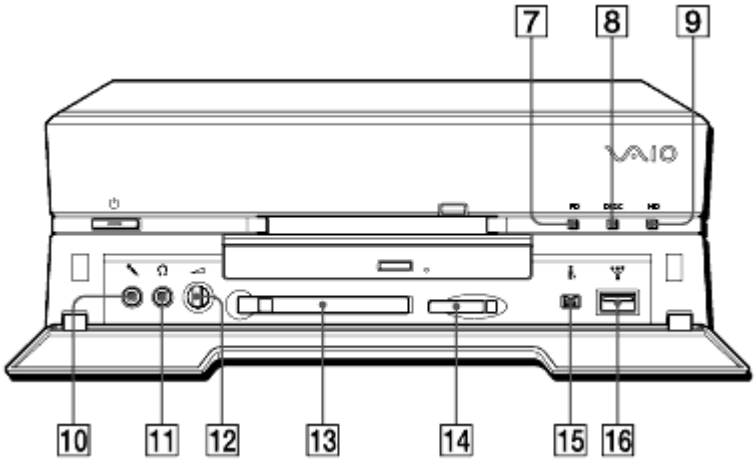
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

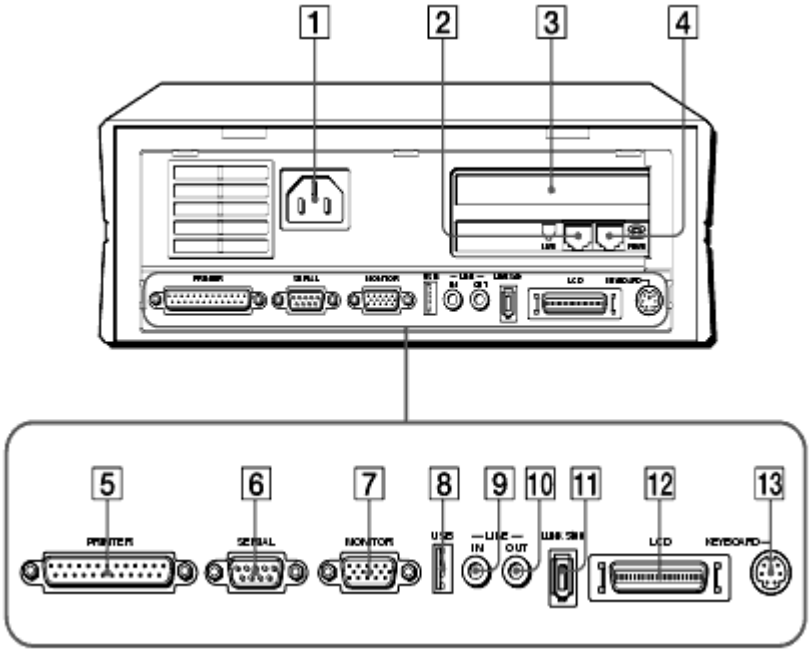
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

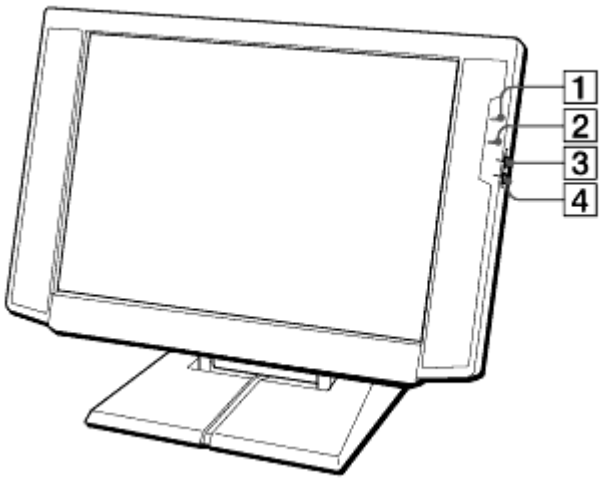
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

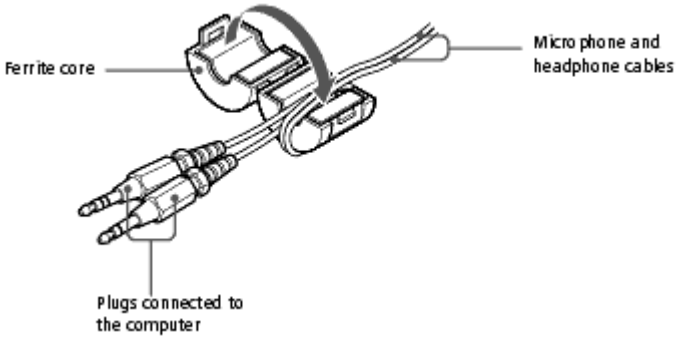
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

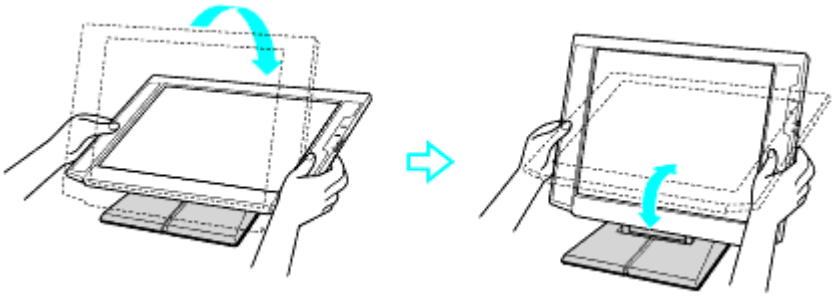
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

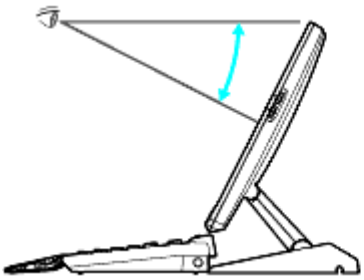
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

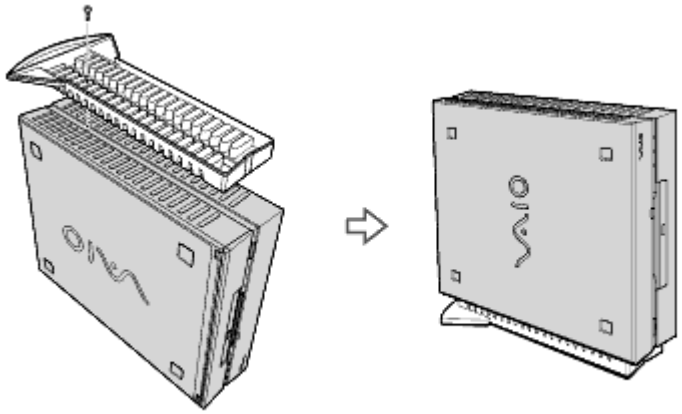
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

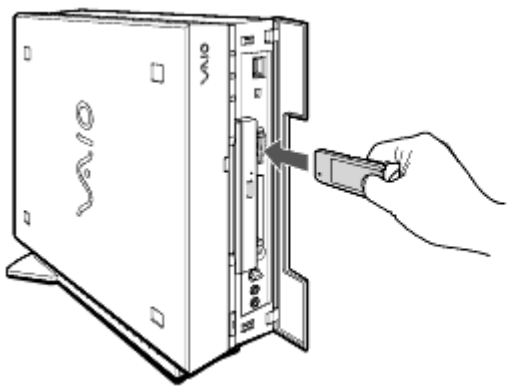
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

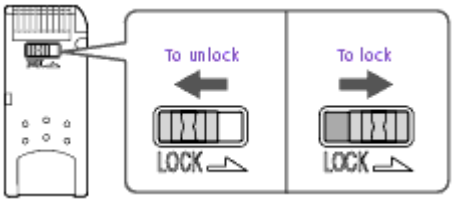
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

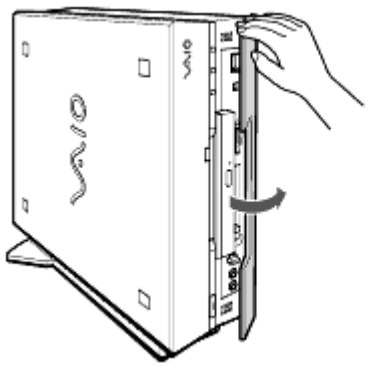
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

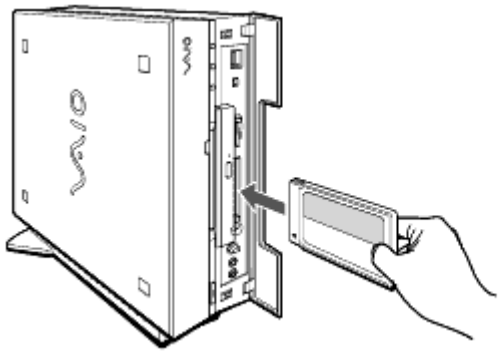
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

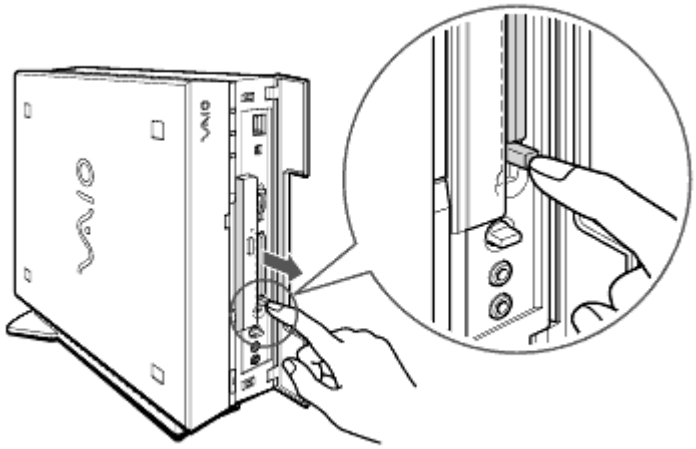
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

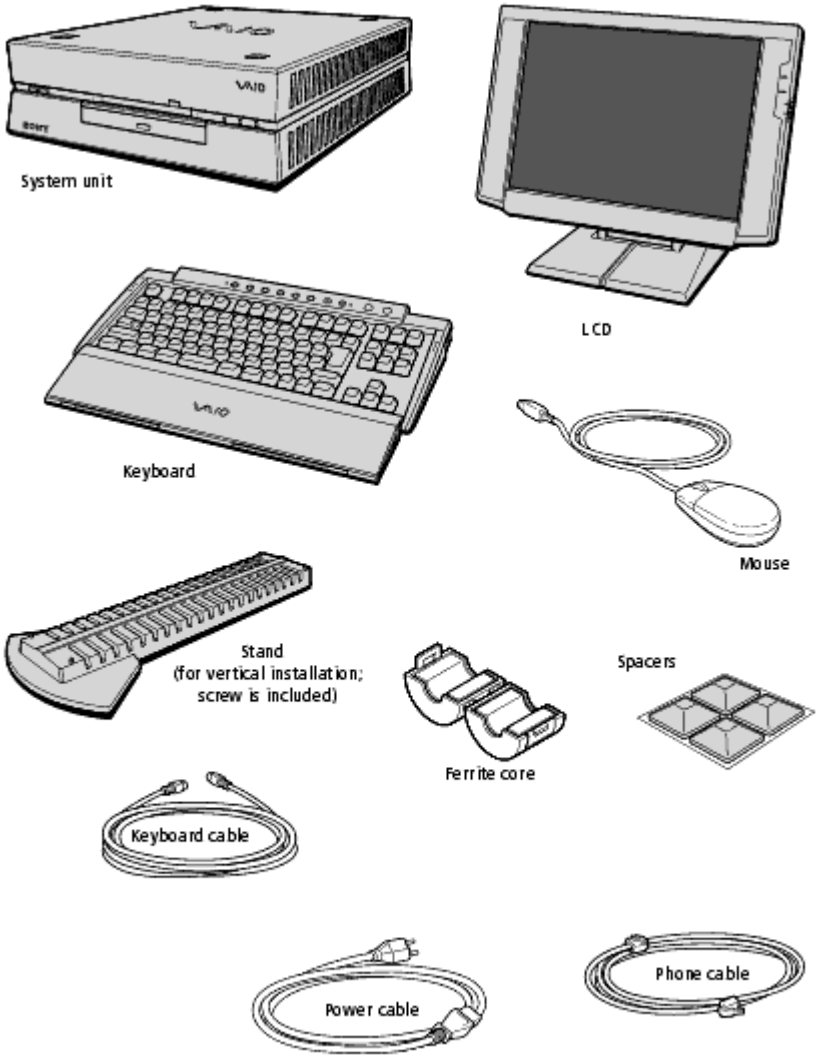
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

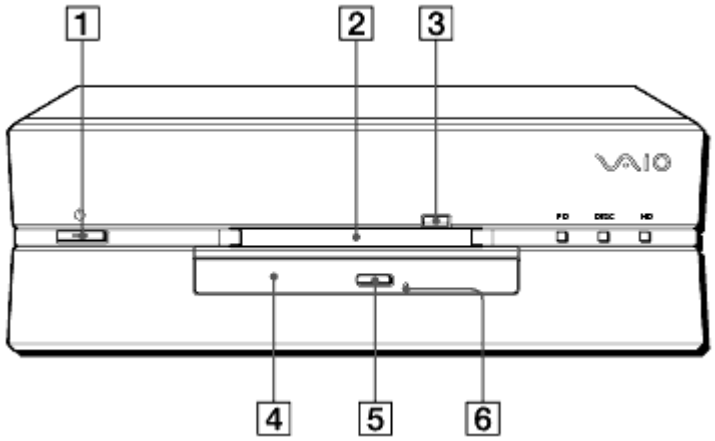
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

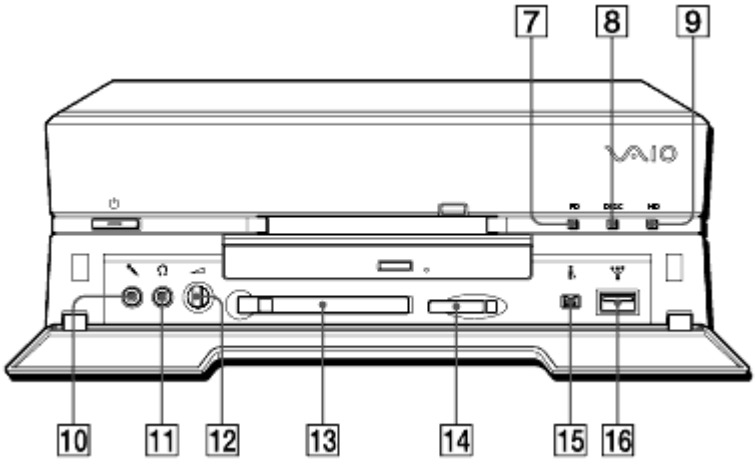
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

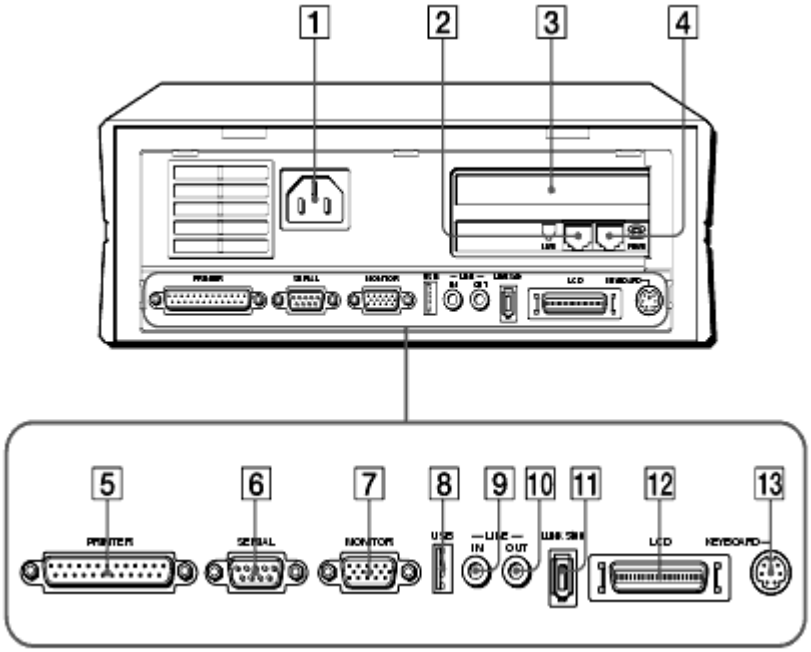
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

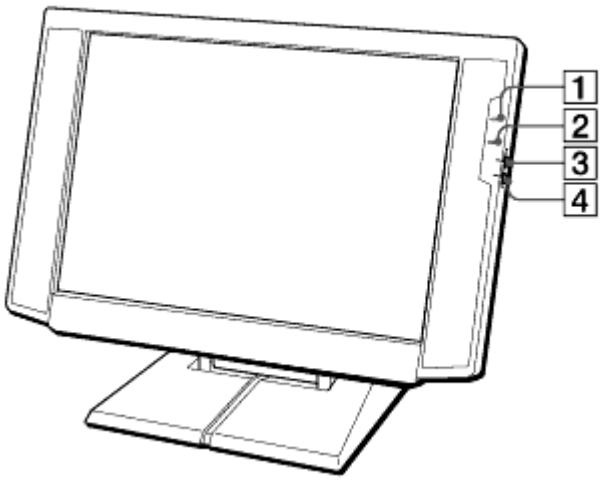
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

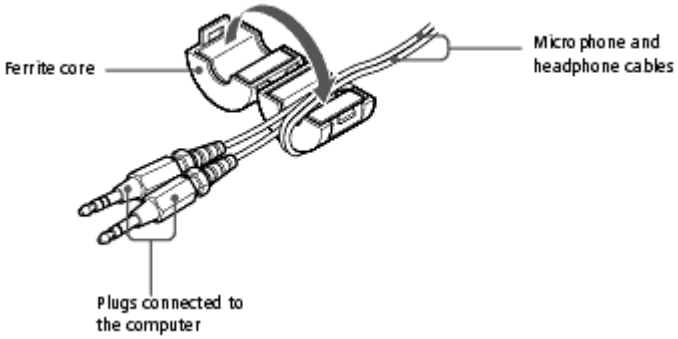
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

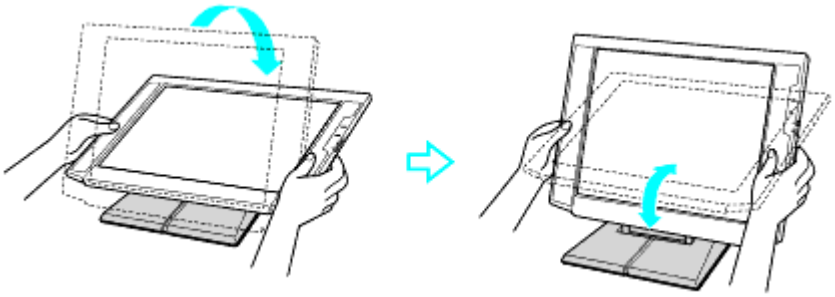
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

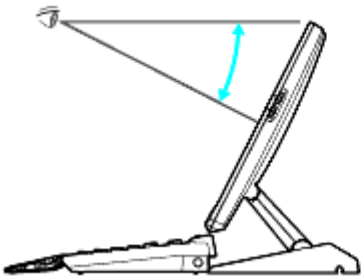
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

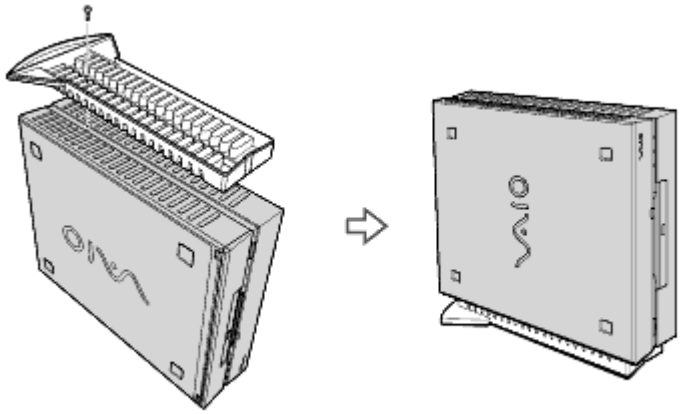
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

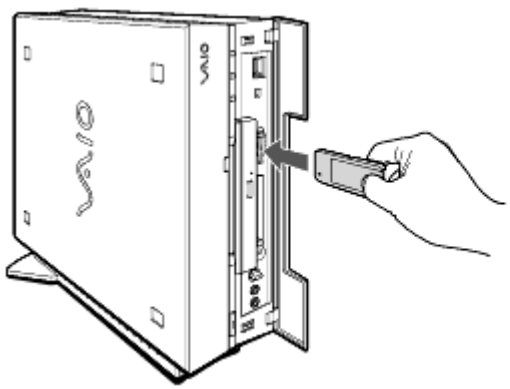
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

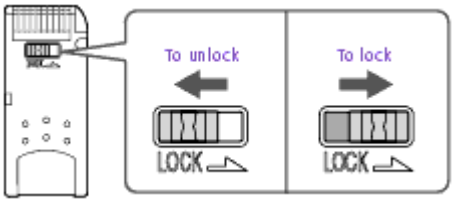
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

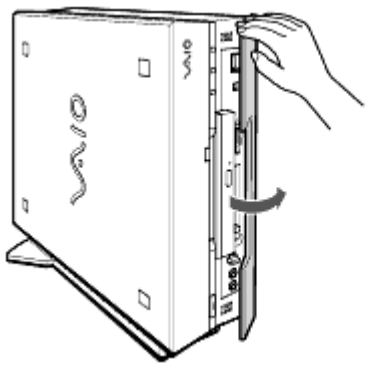
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

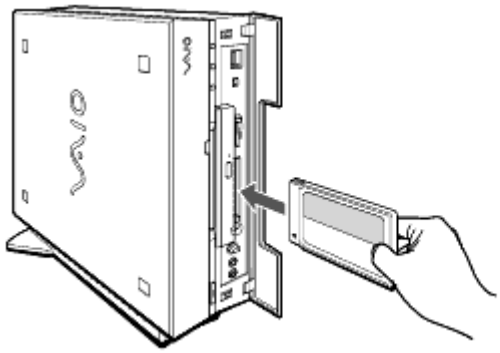
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

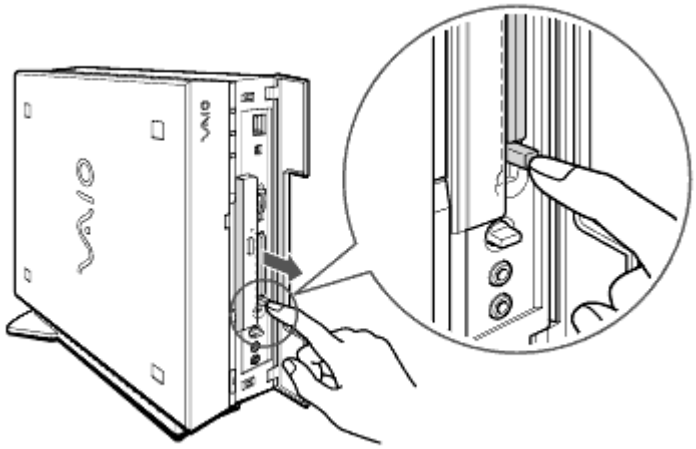
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service*** Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

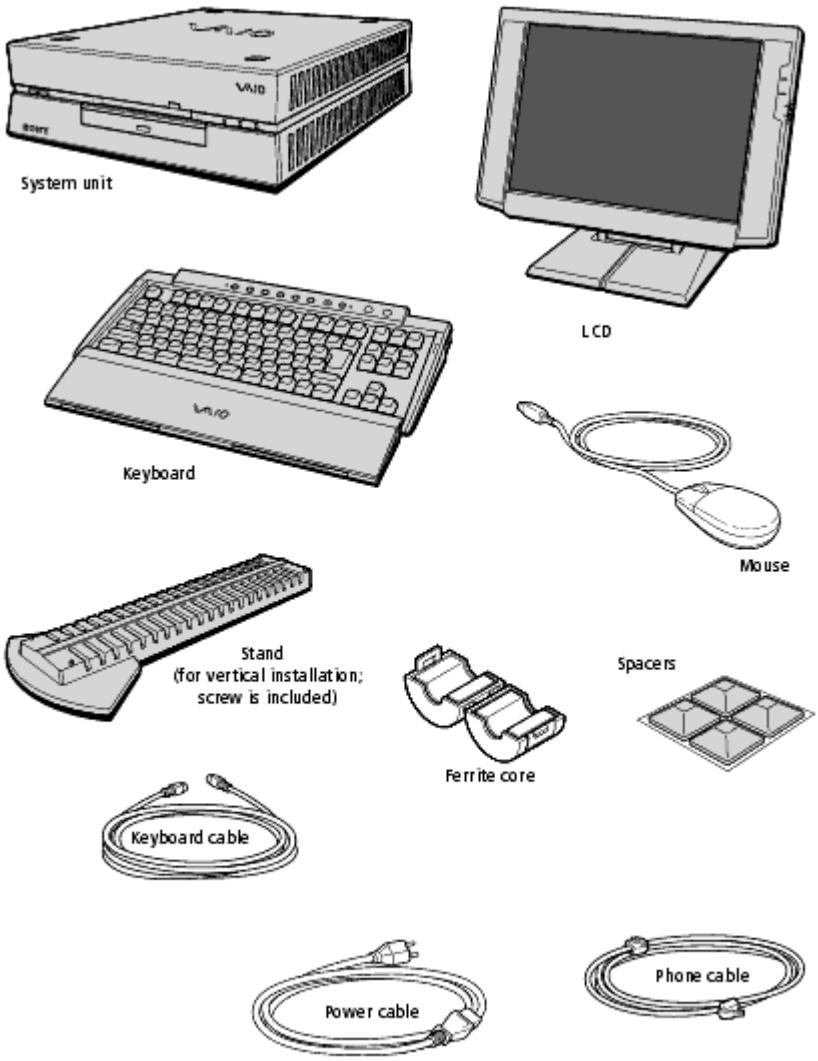
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

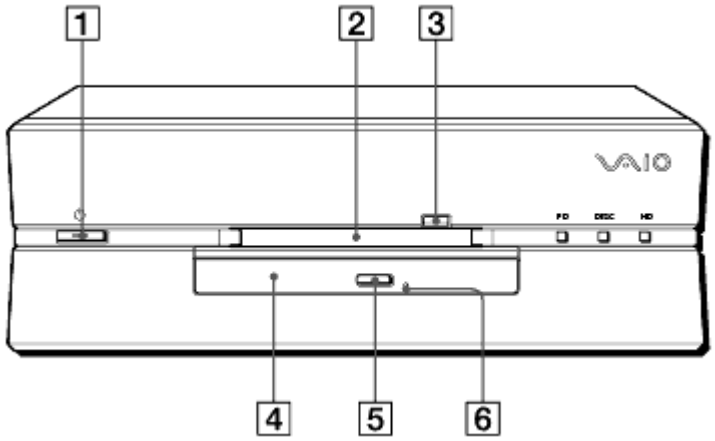
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

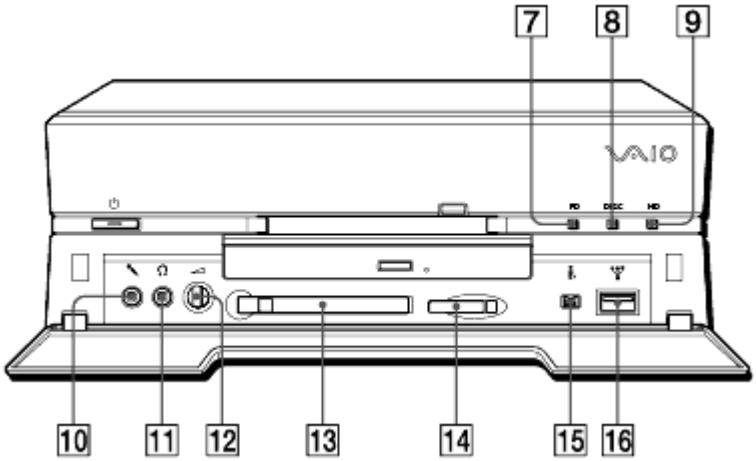
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

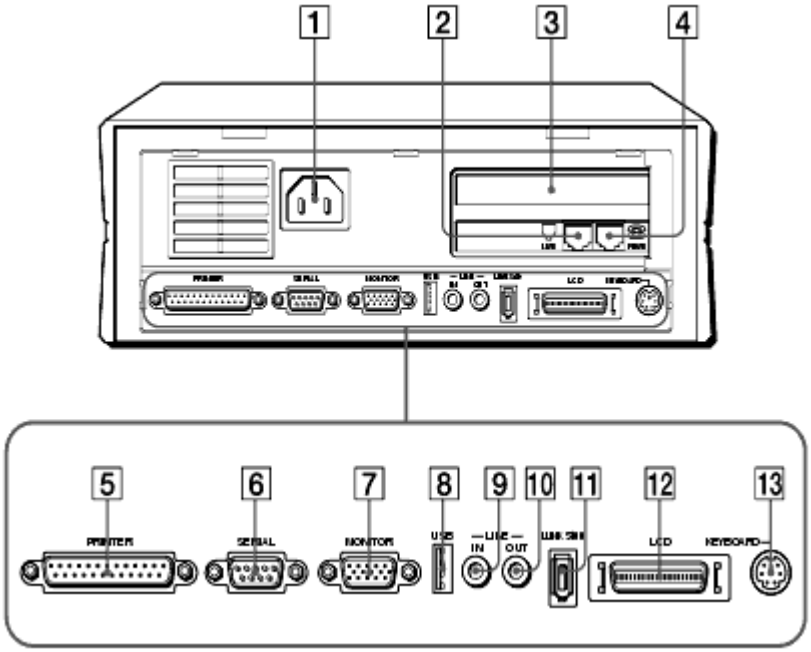
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

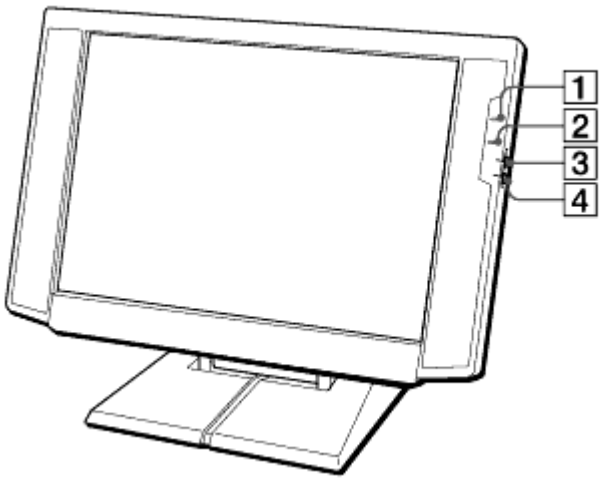
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

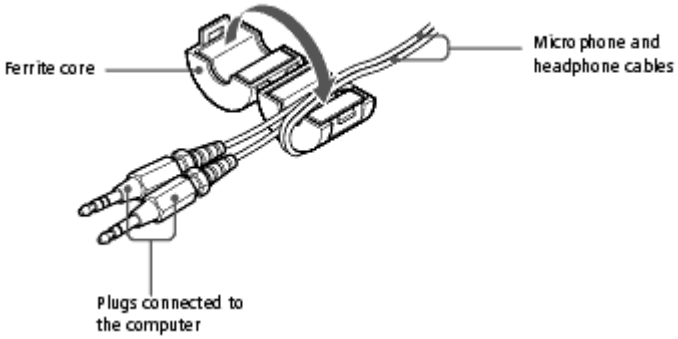
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

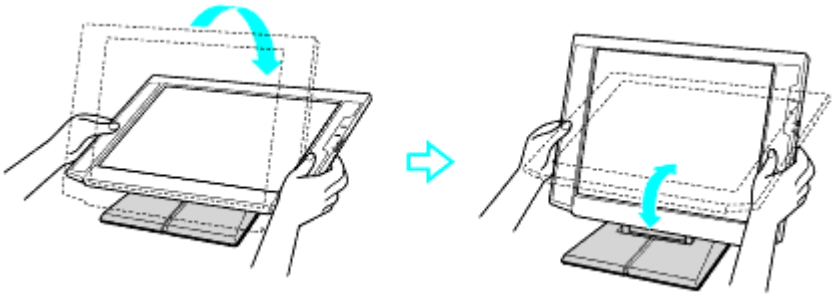
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

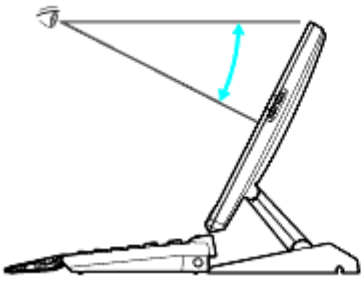
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

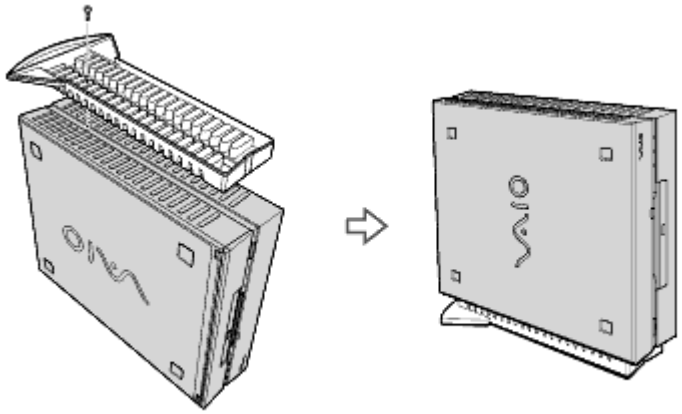
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

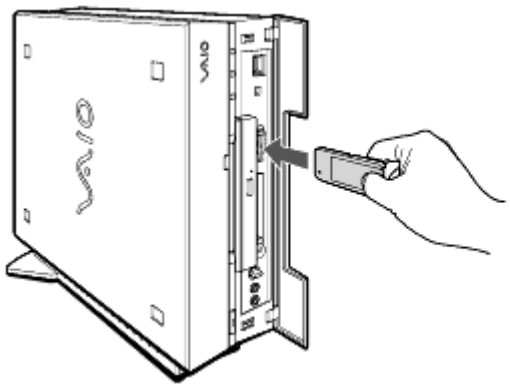
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

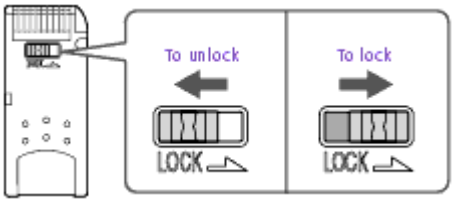
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

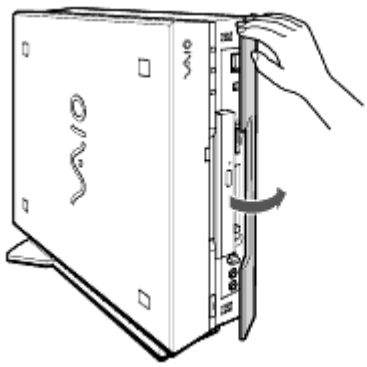
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

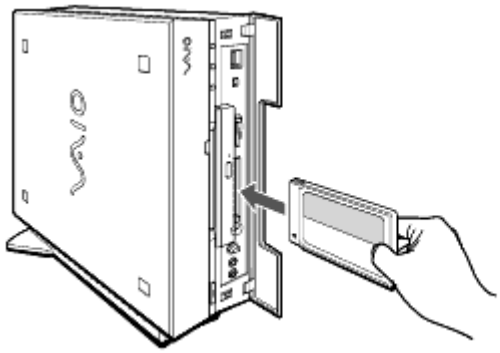
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

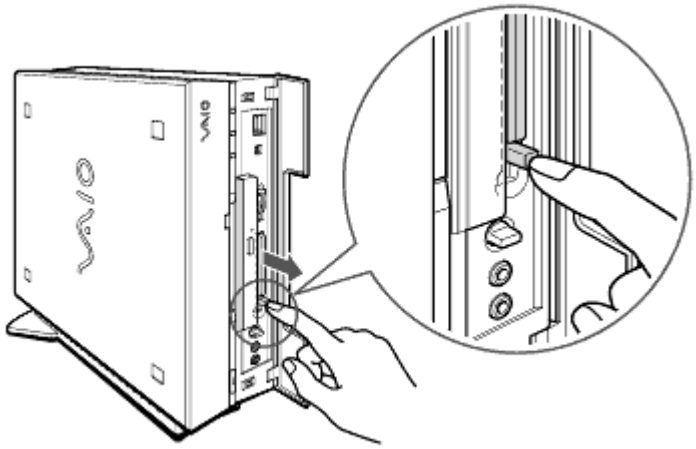
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

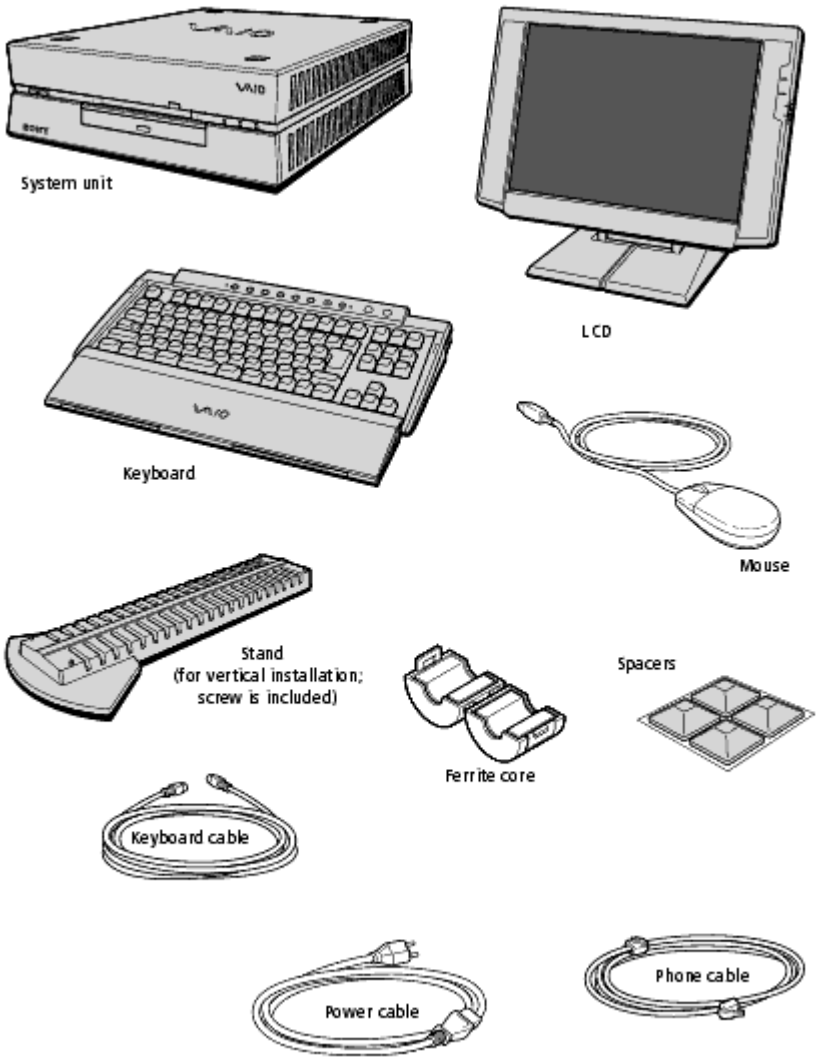
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

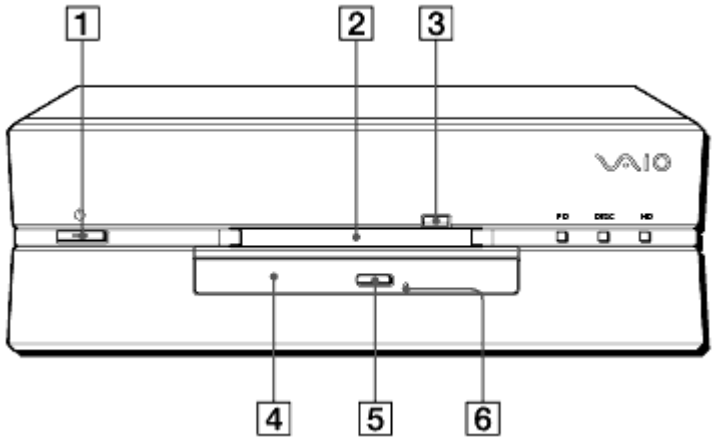
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

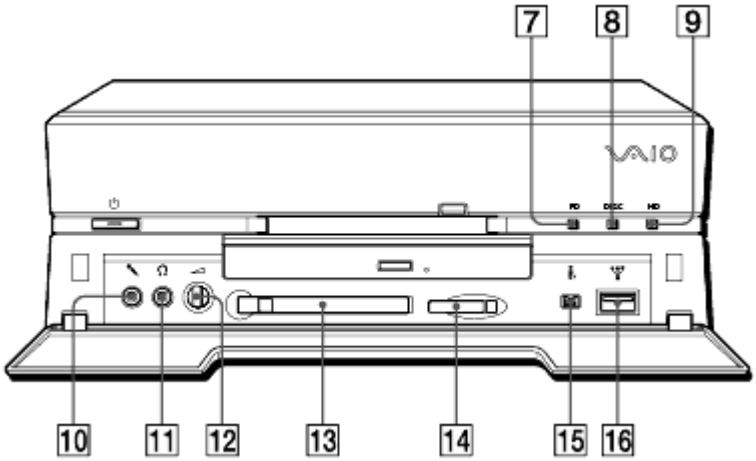
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

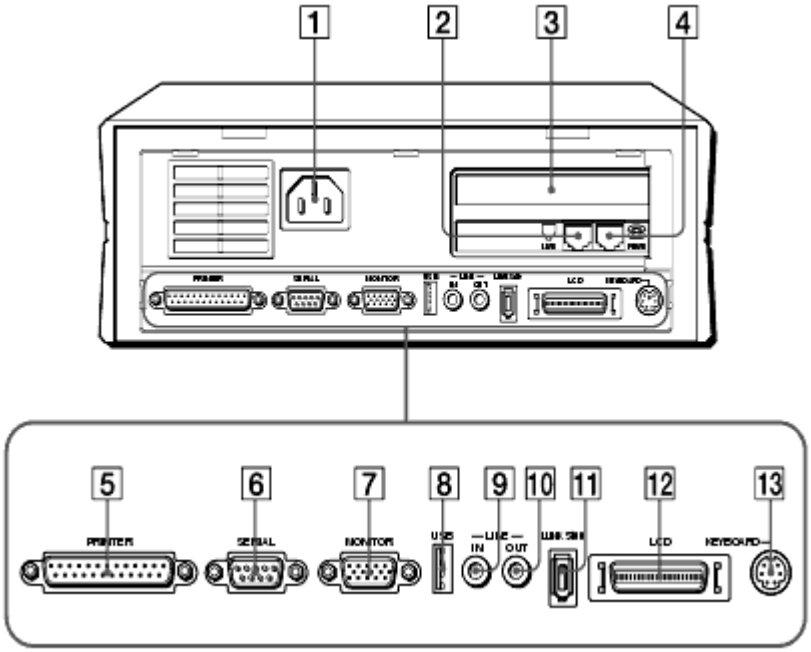
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

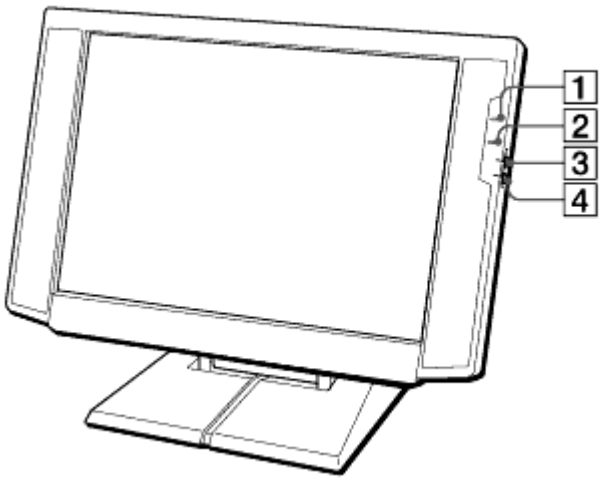
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

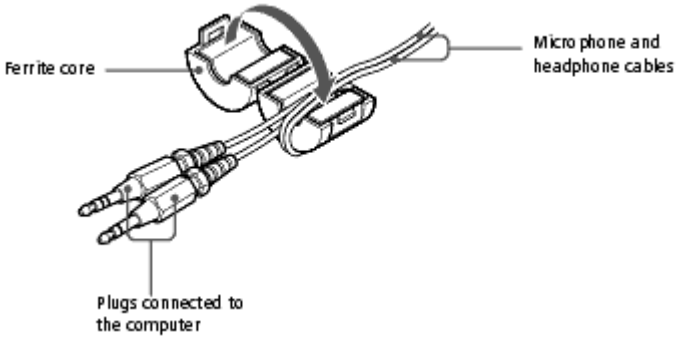
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

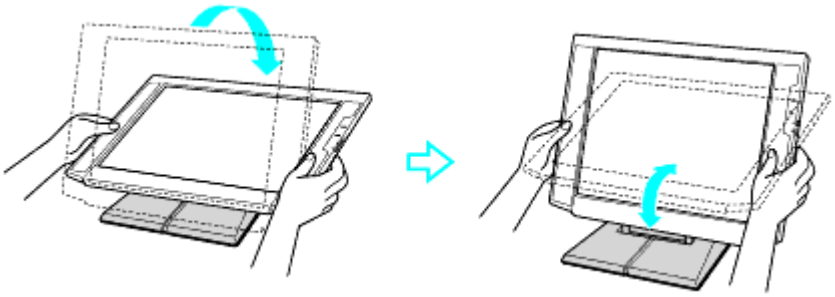
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

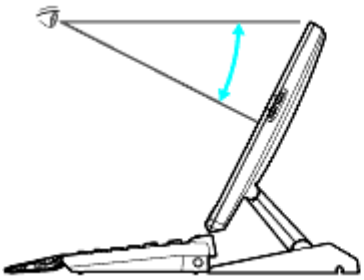
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

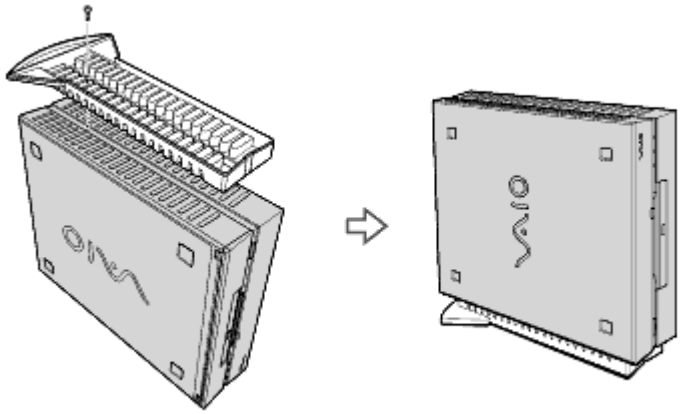
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

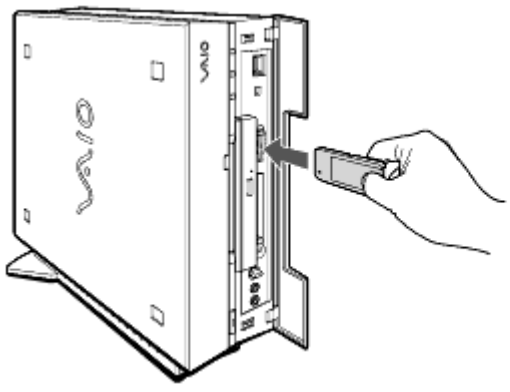
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

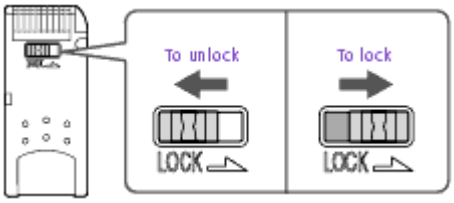
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

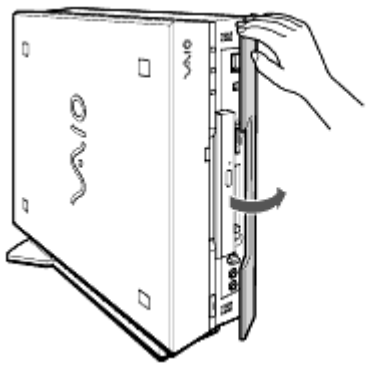
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

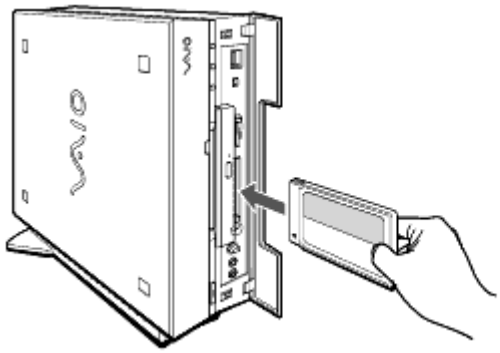
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

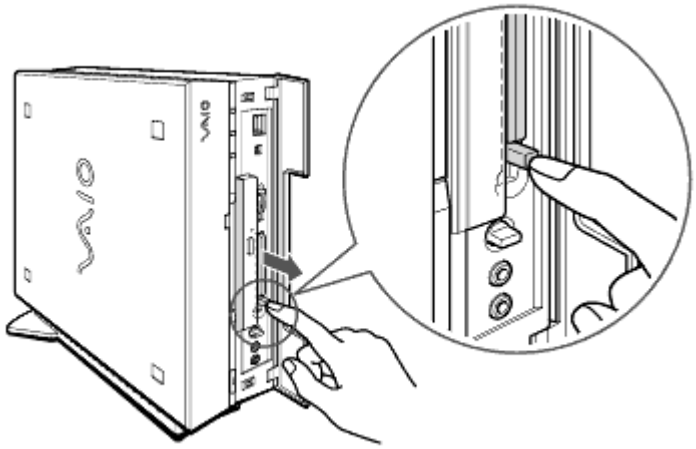
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

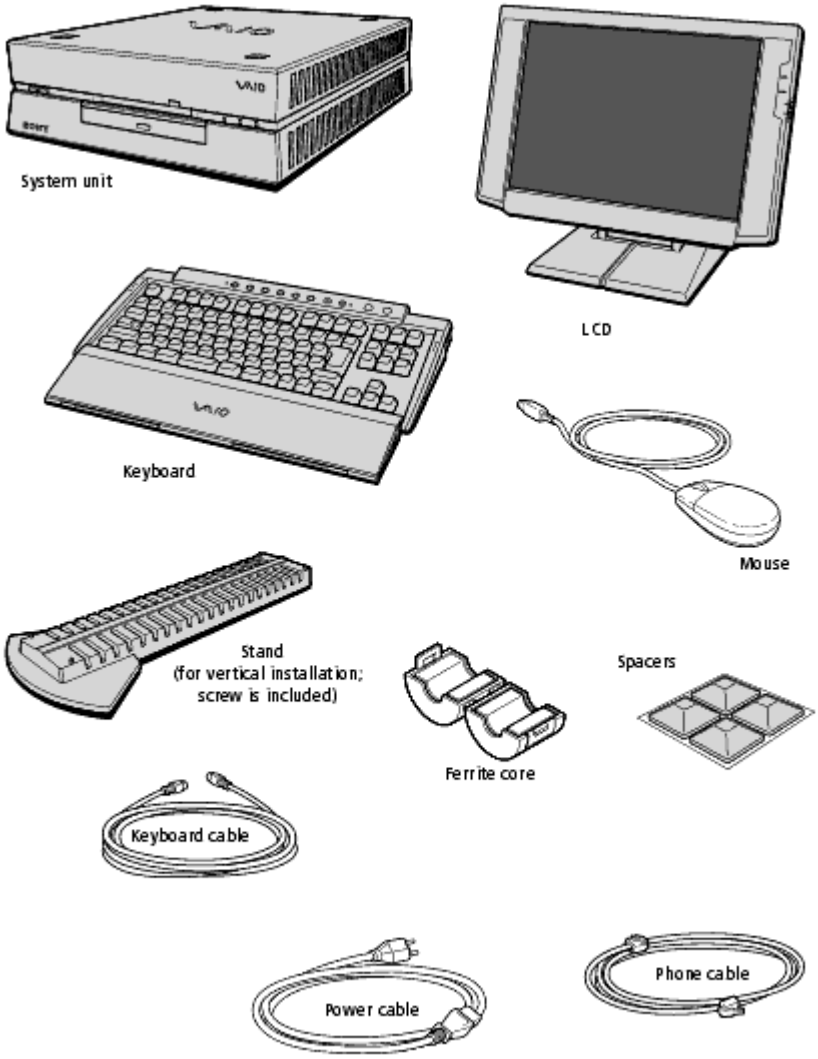
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

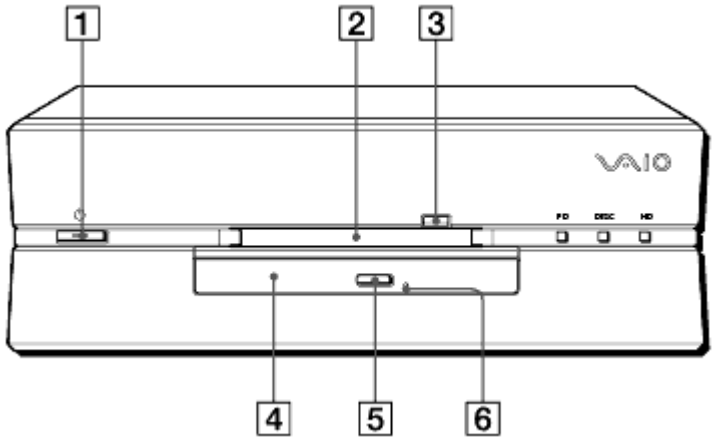
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

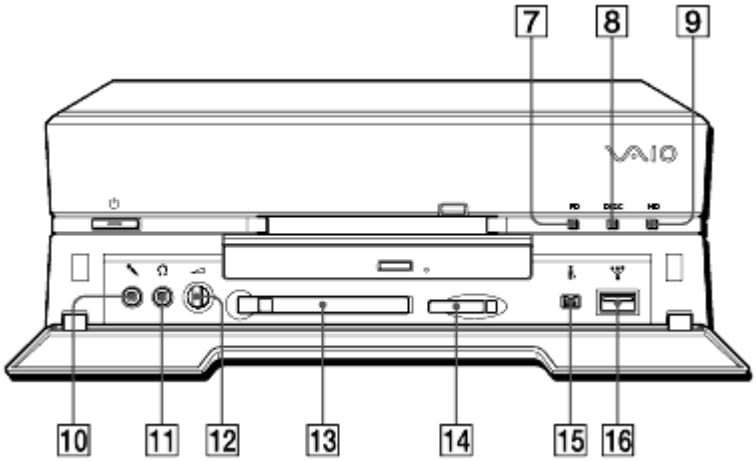
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

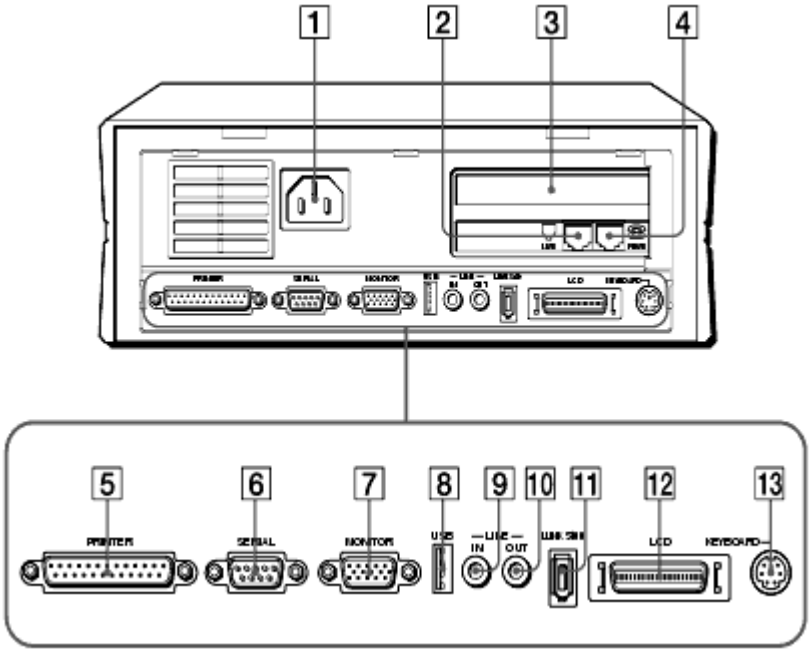
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

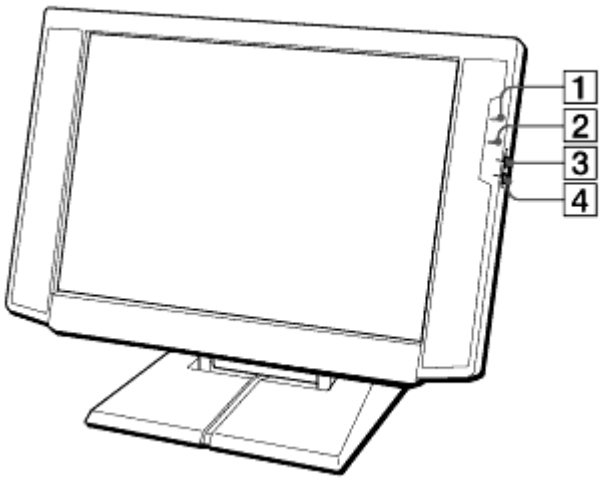
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

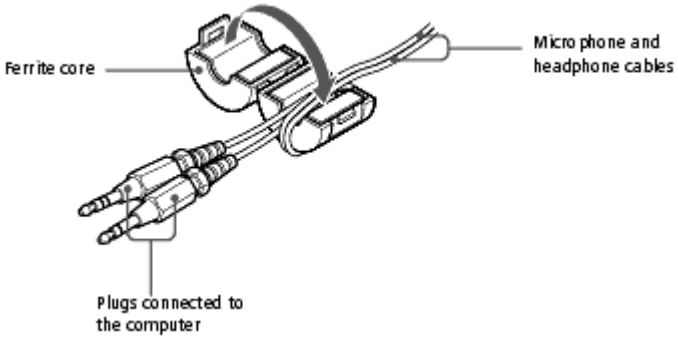
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

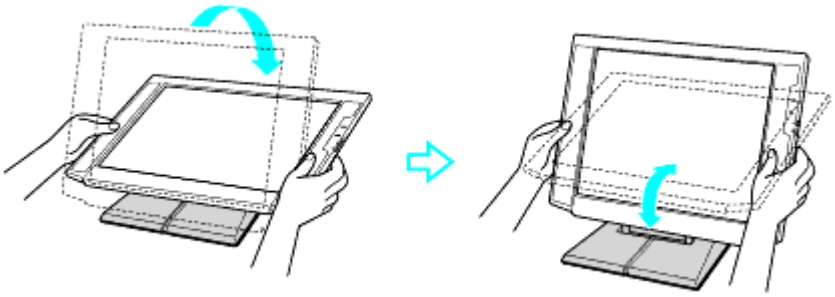
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

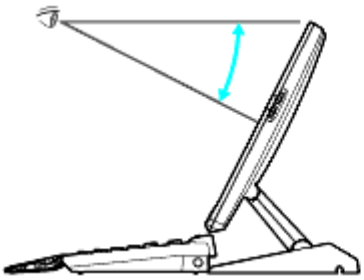
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

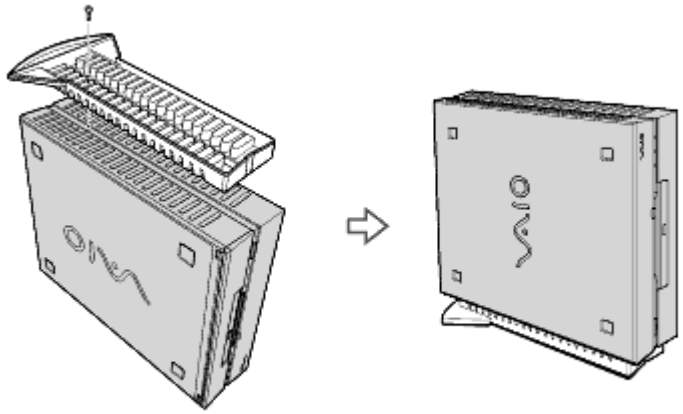
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

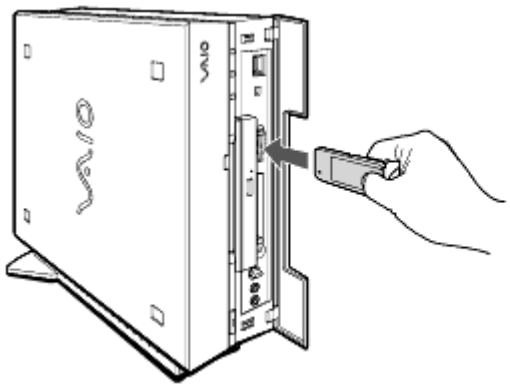
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

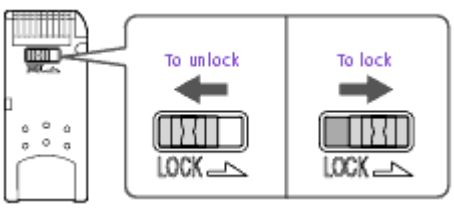
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

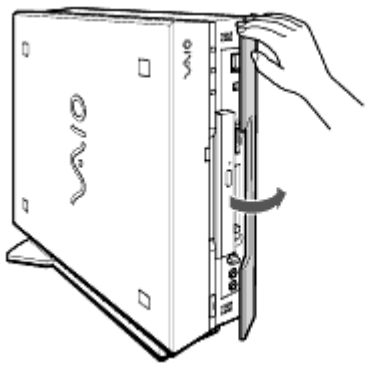
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

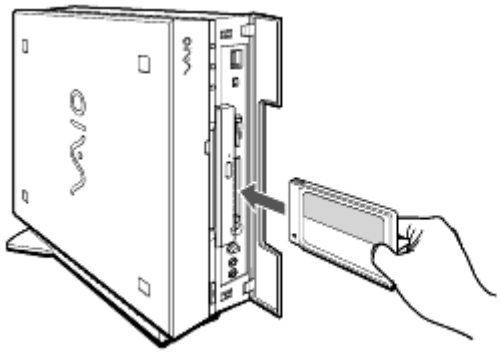
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

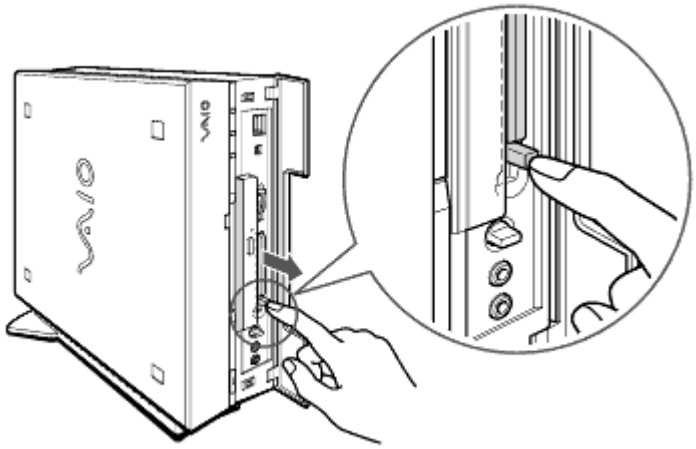
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service*** Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

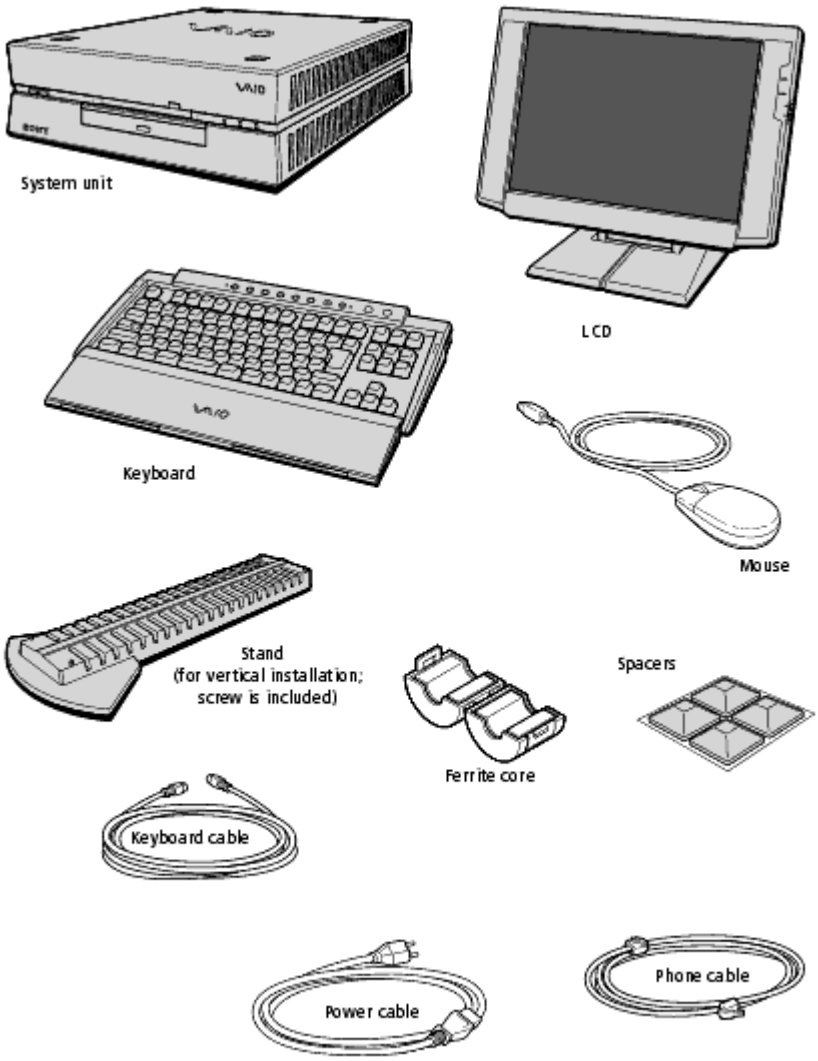
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

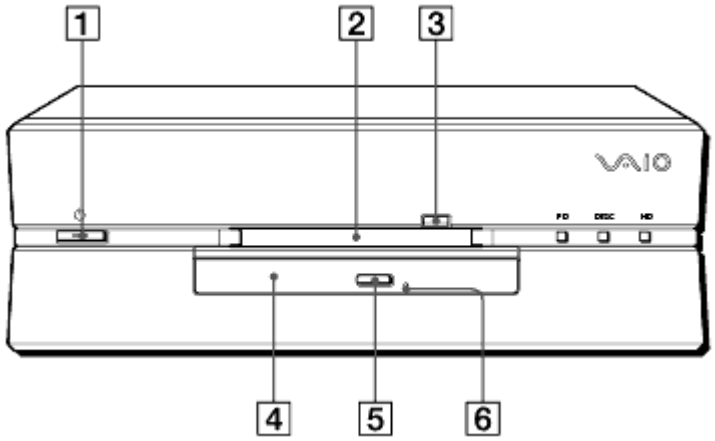
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

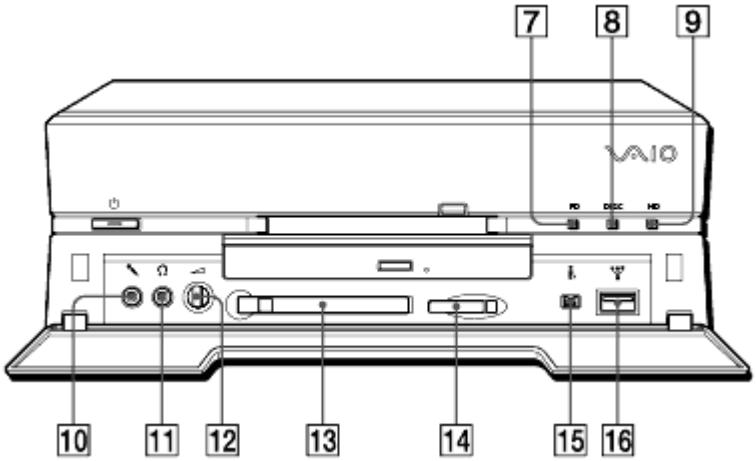
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

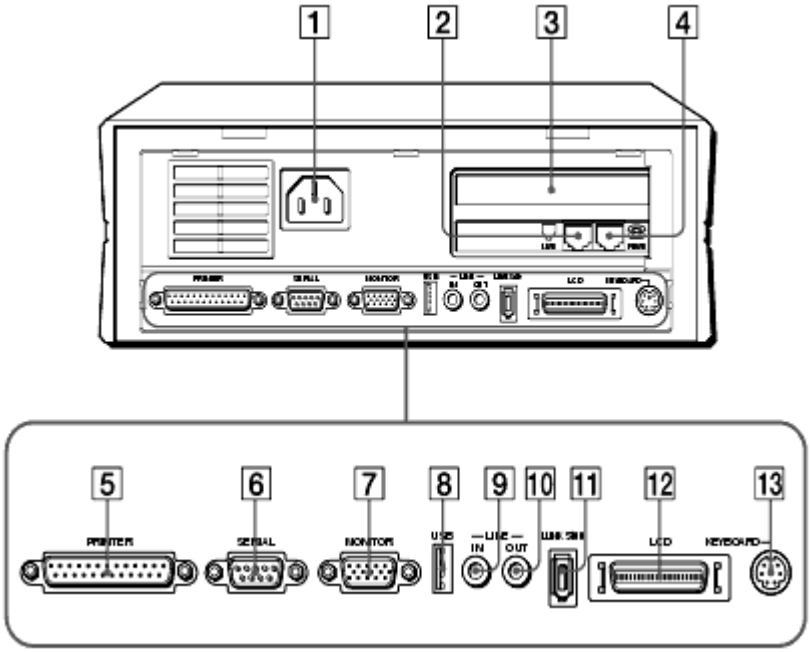
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

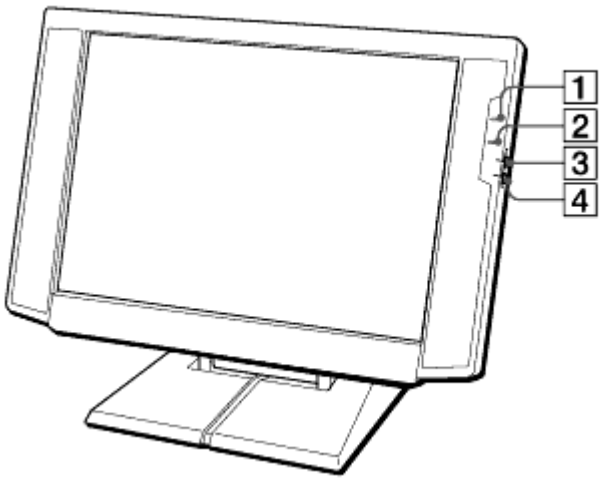
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

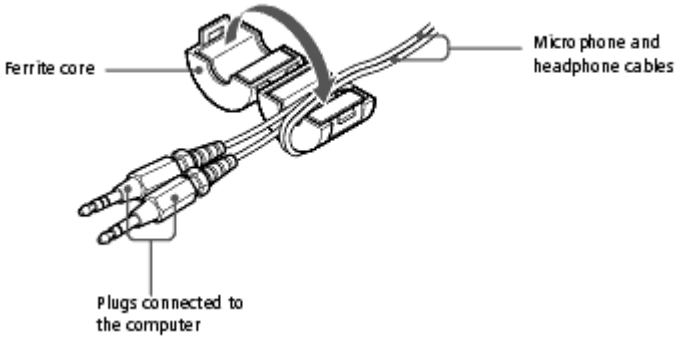
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

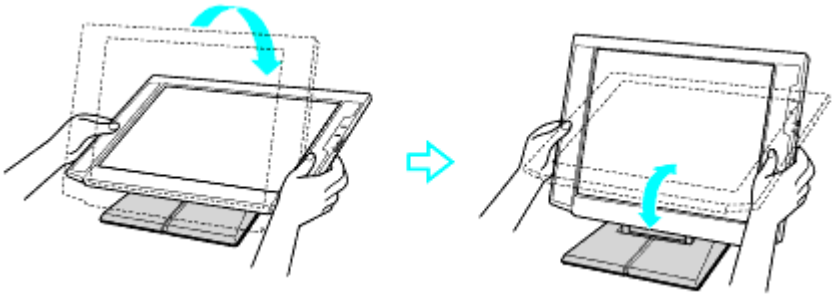
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

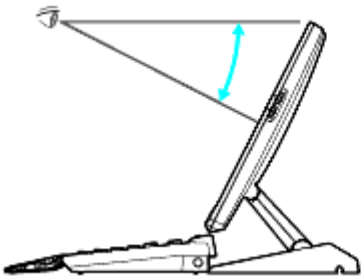
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

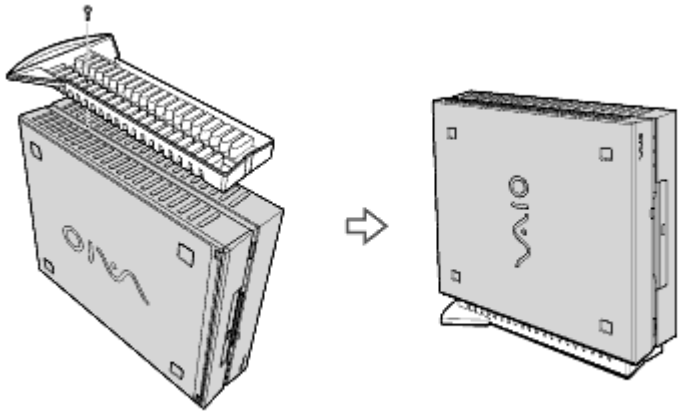
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

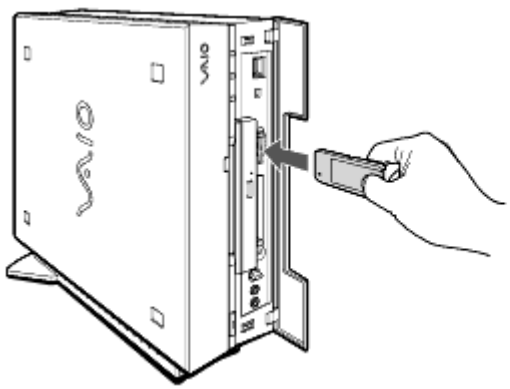
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

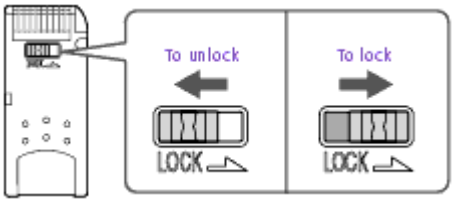
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

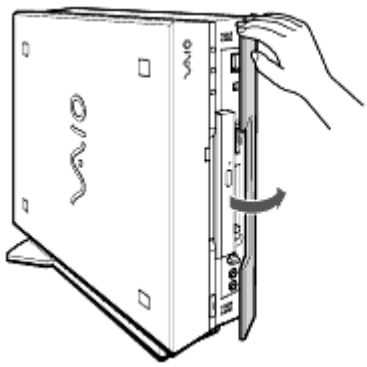
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

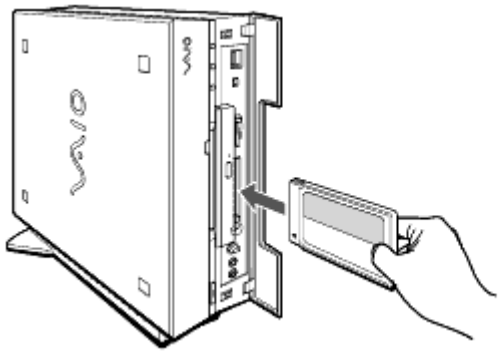
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

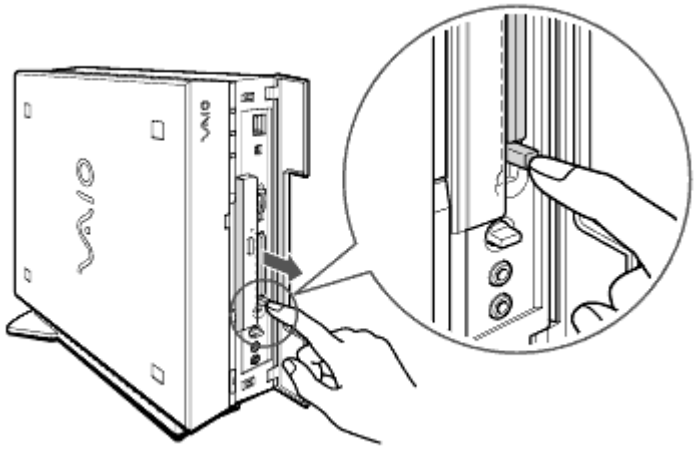
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

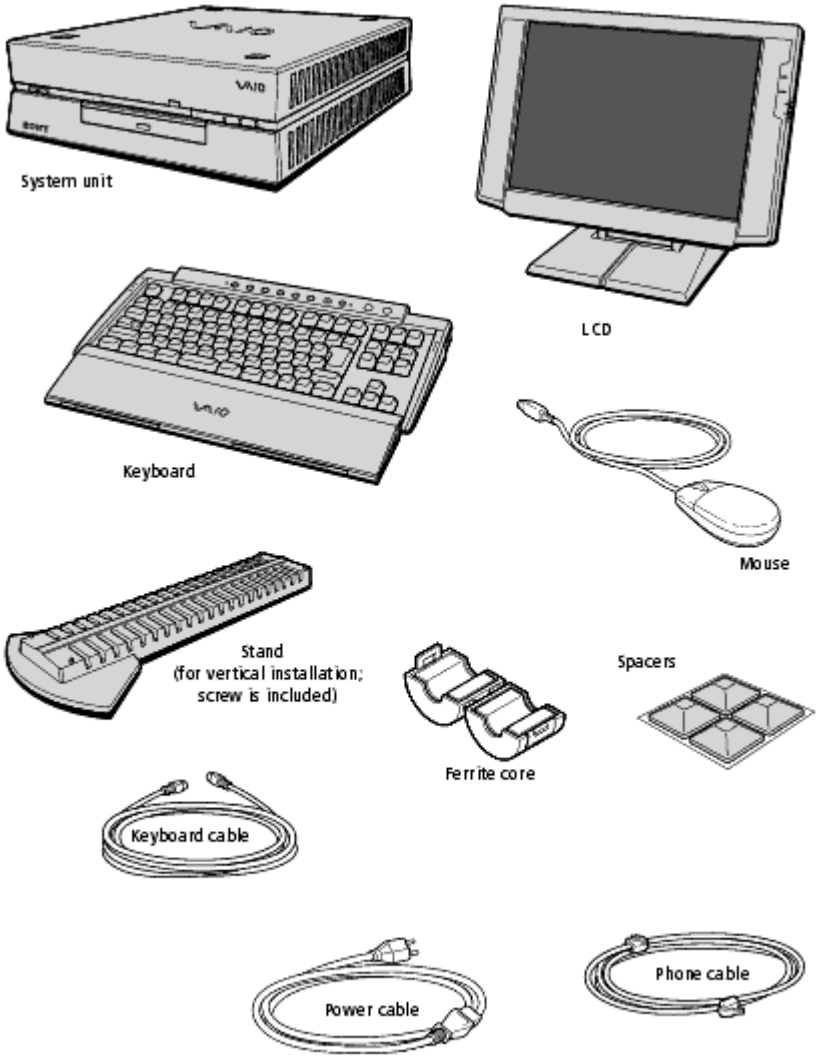
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

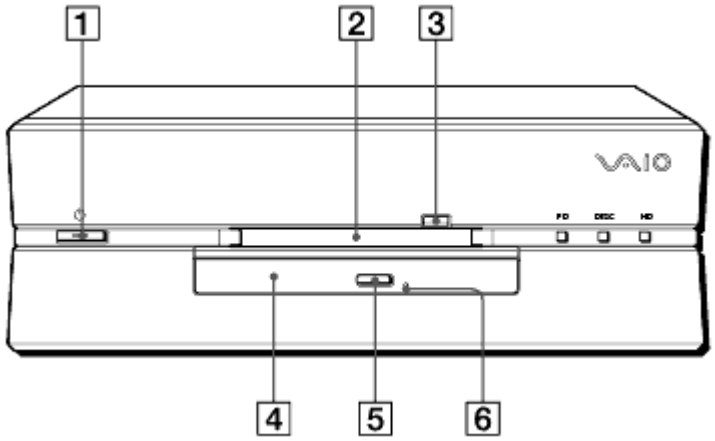
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

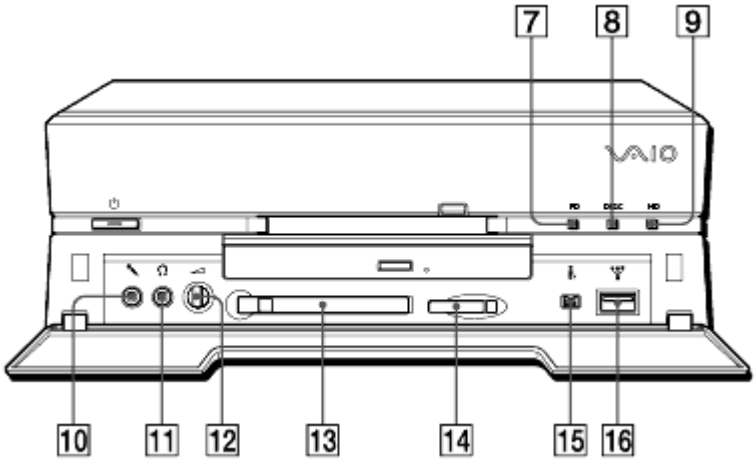
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

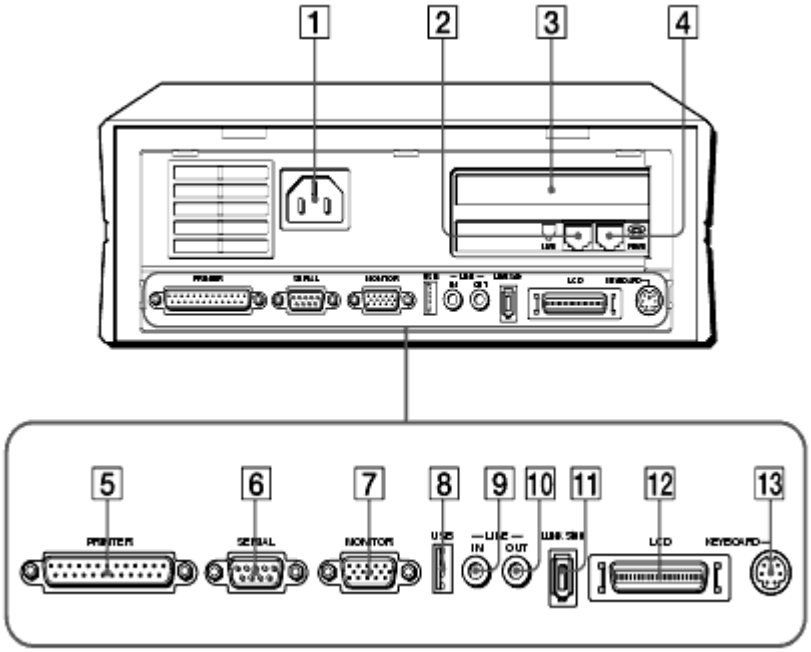
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

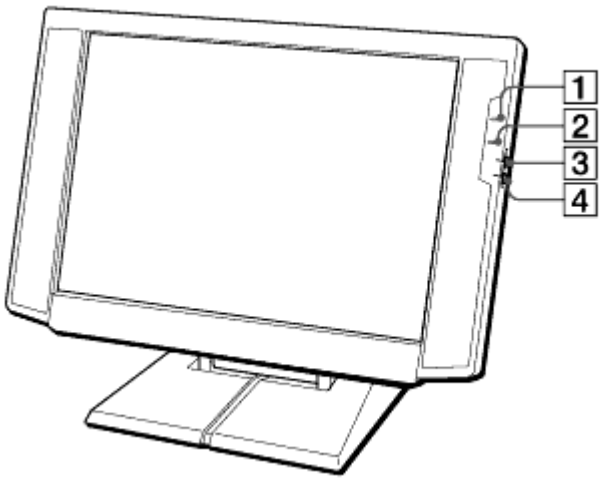
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

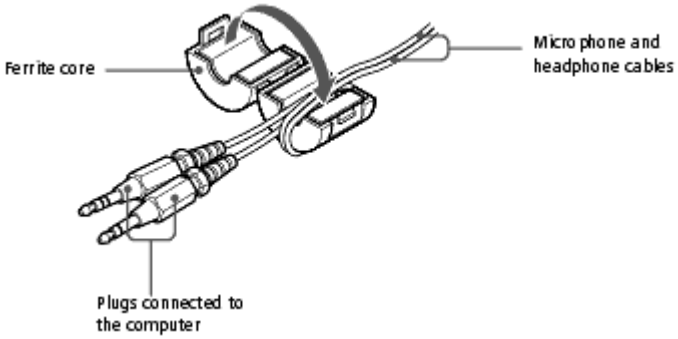
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

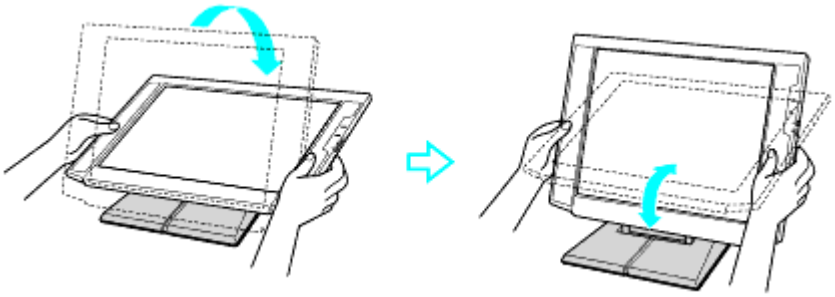
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

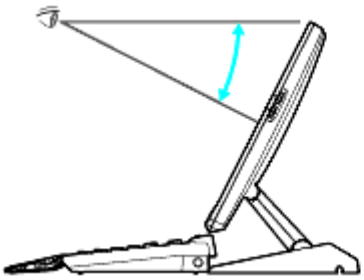
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

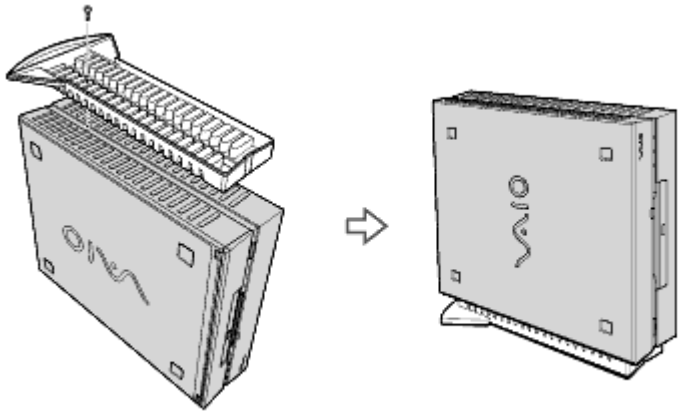
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

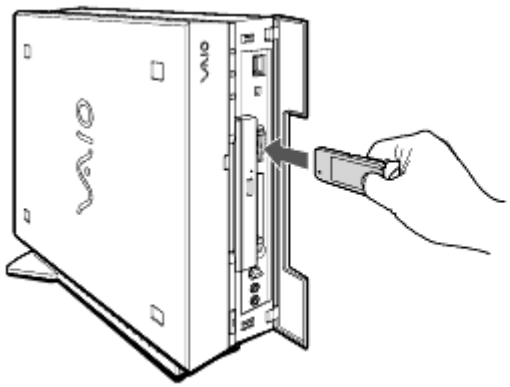
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

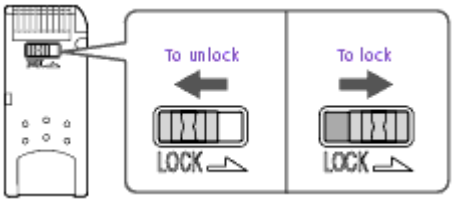
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

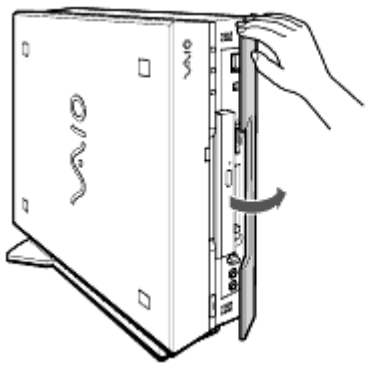
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

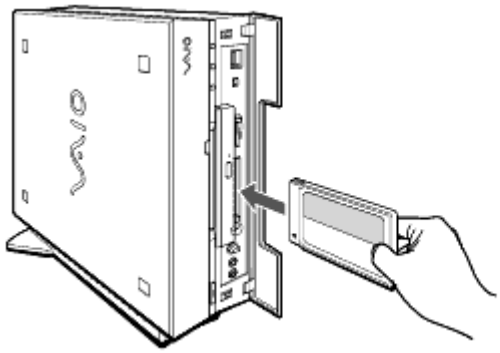
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

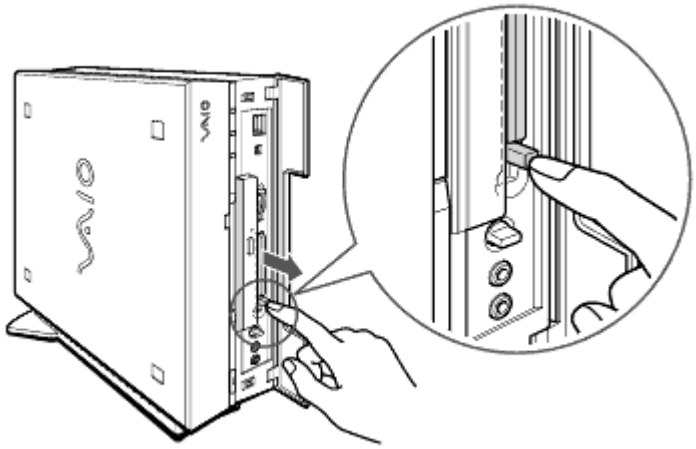
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

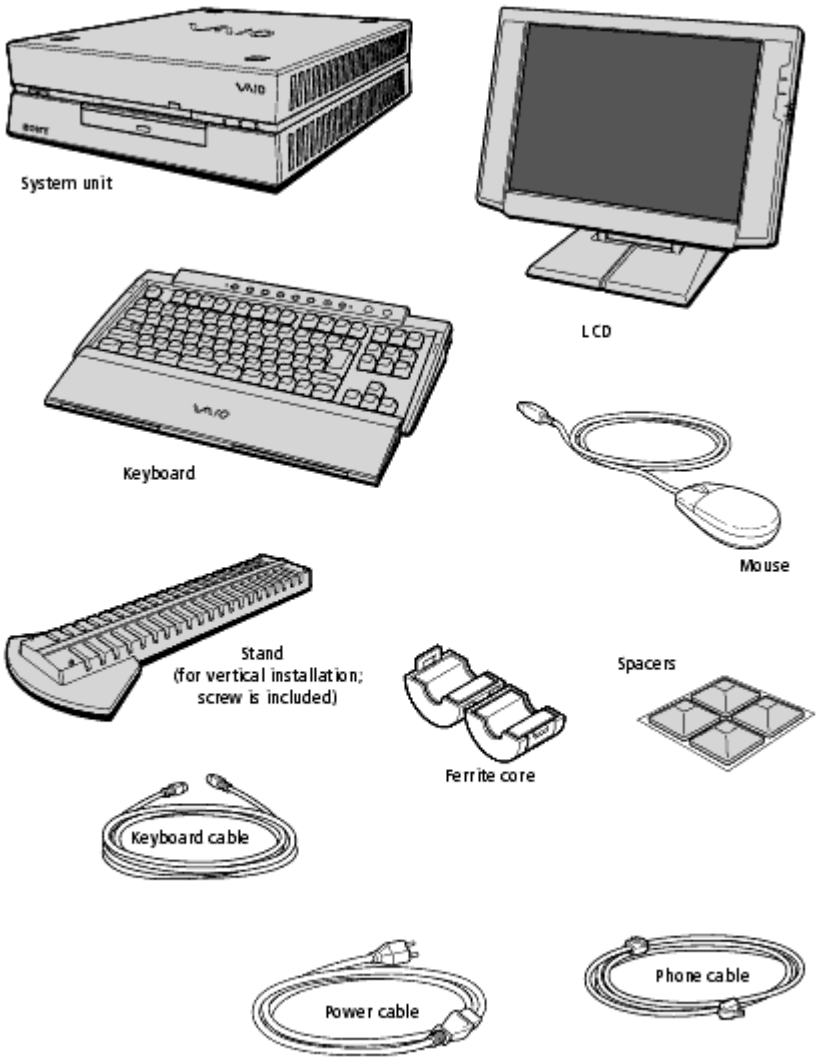
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

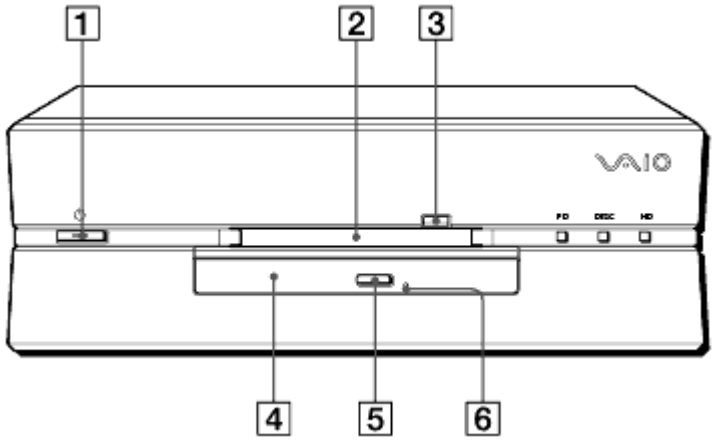
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

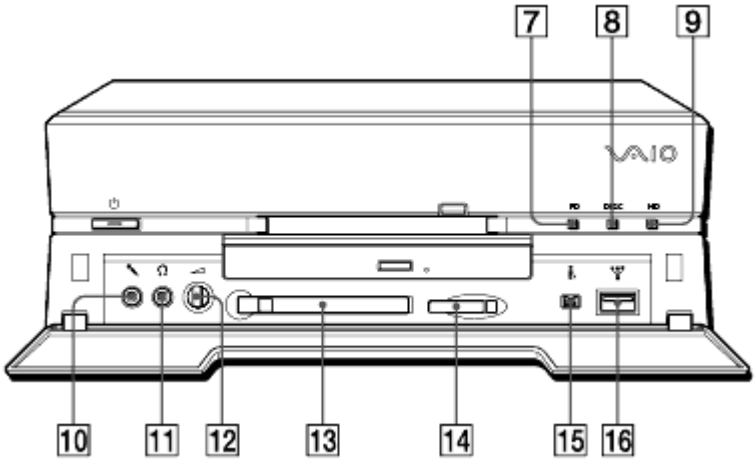
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

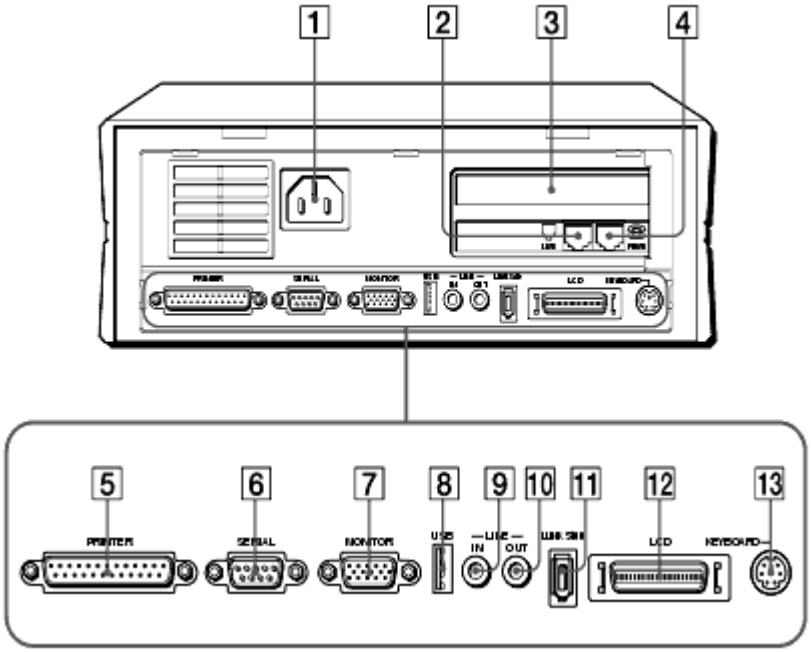
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

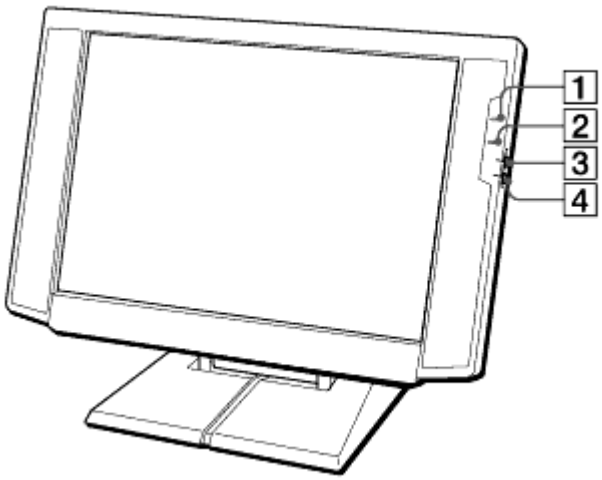
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

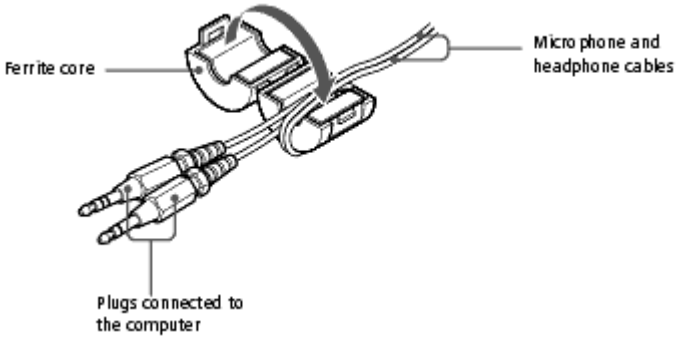
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

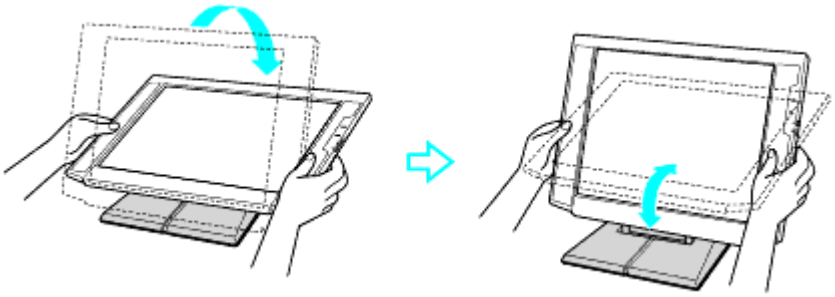
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

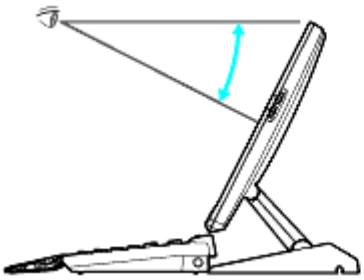
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

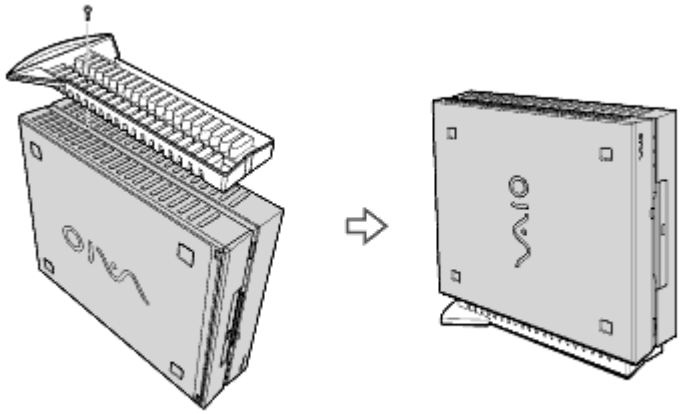
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

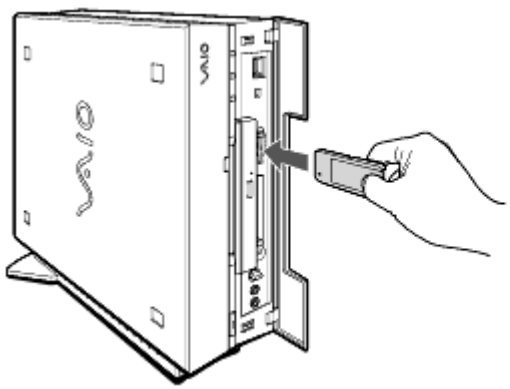
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

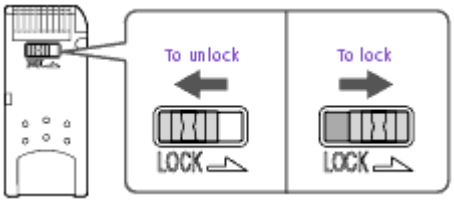
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

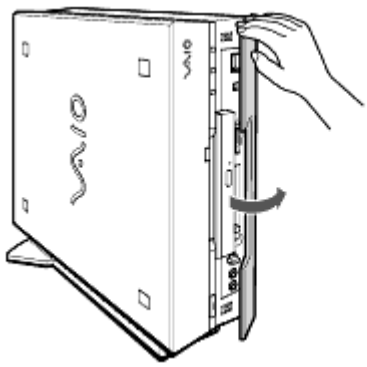
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

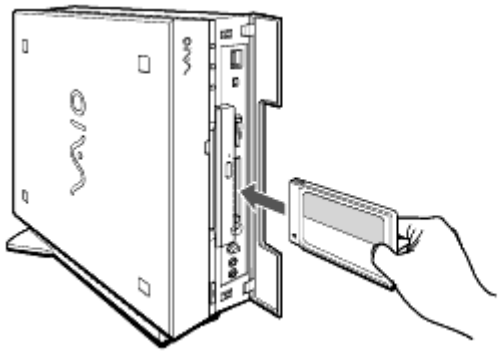
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

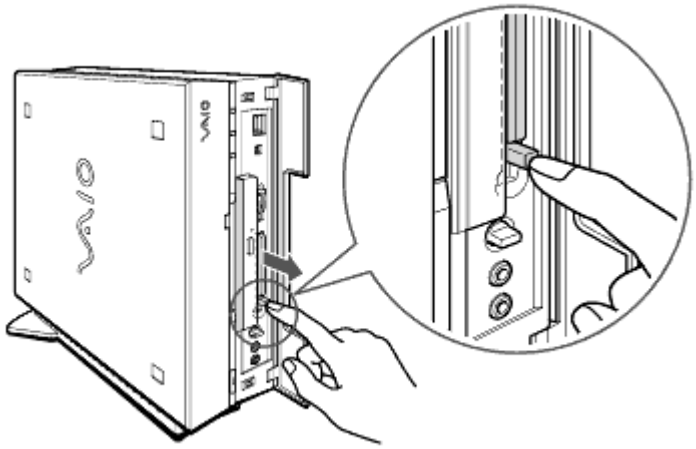
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First* .

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service*** Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

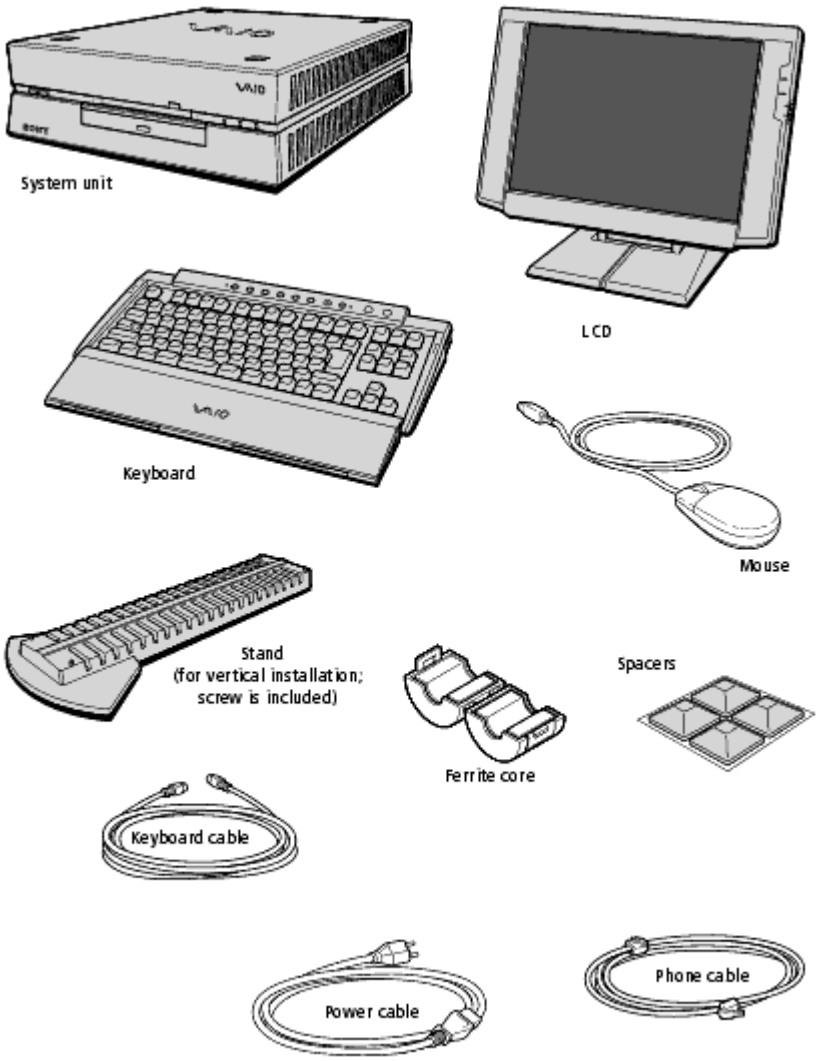
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

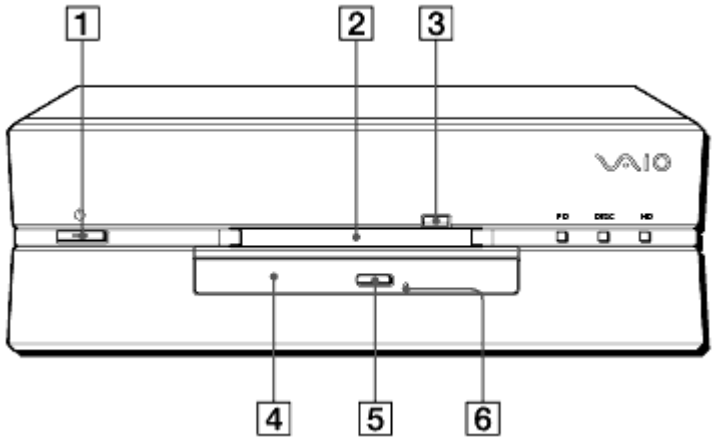
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

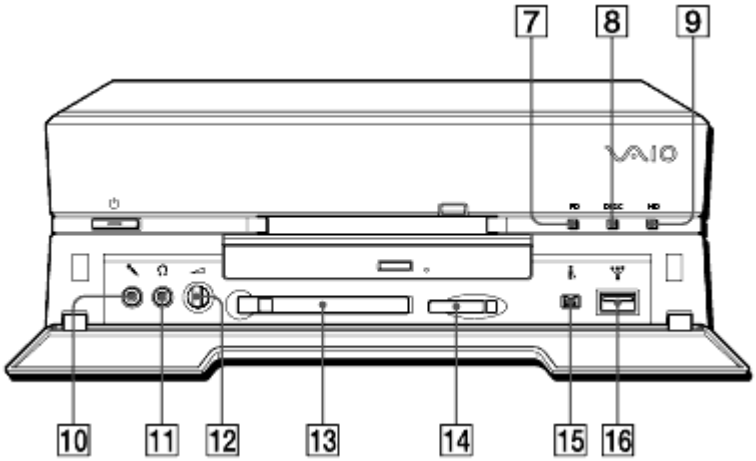
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

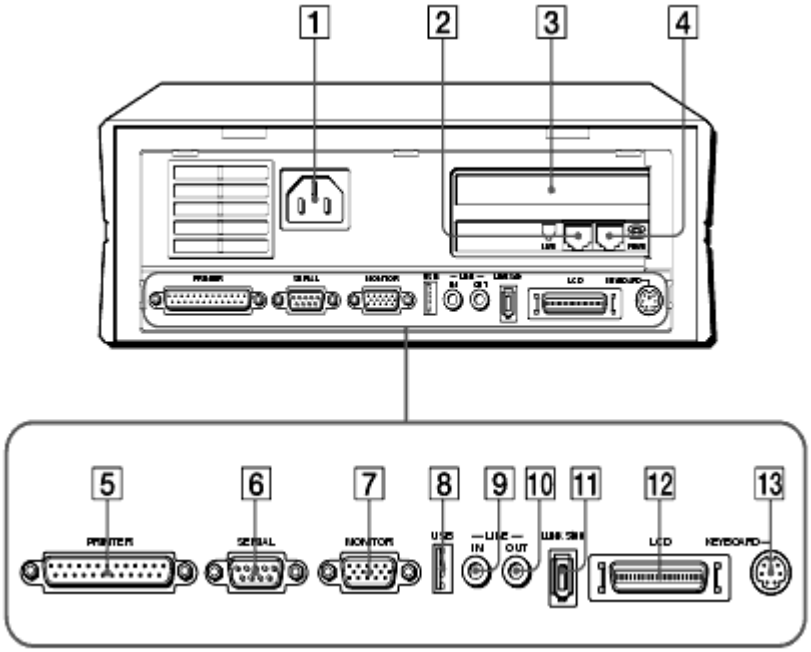
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

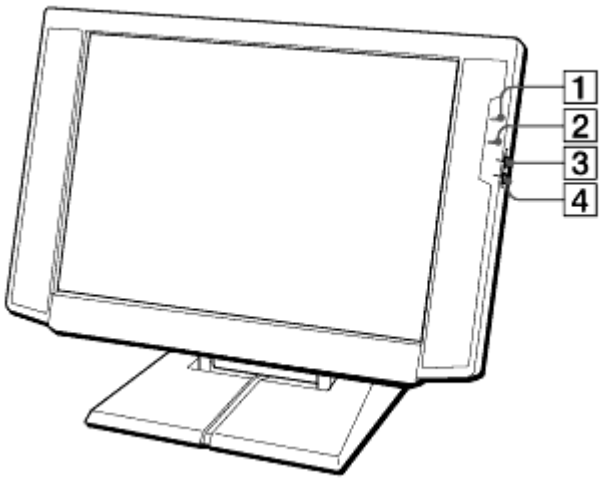
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

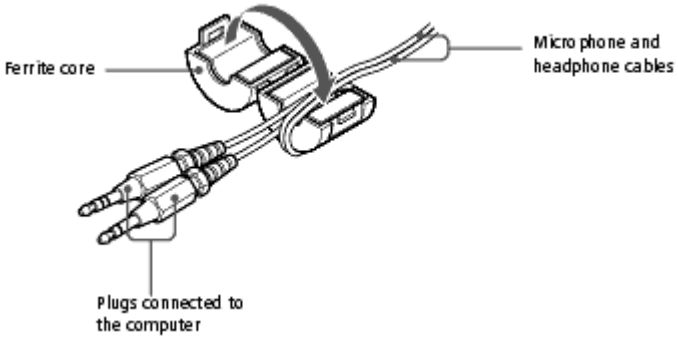
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

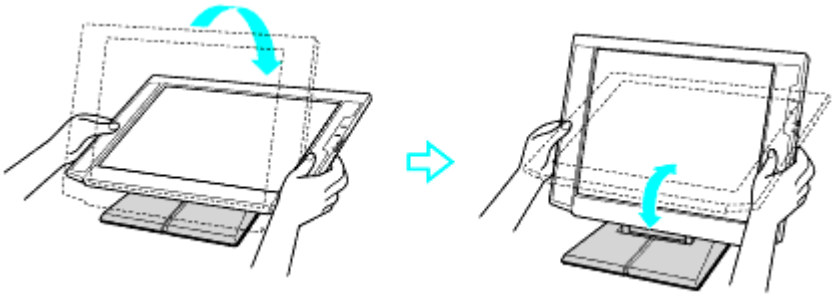
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

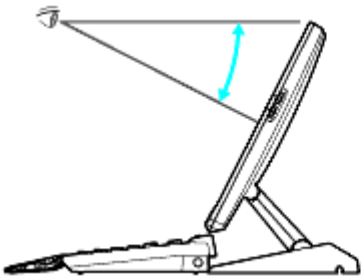
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

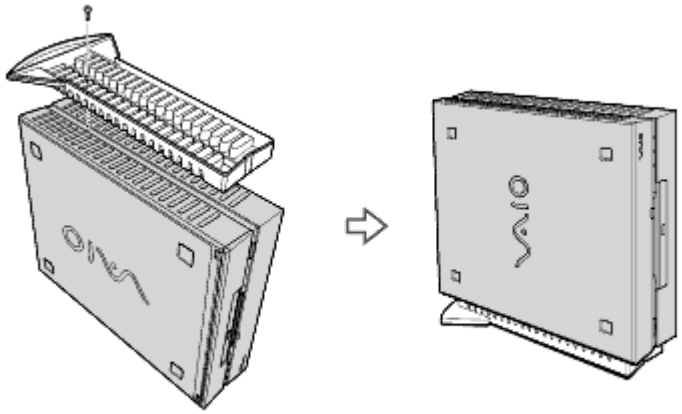
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

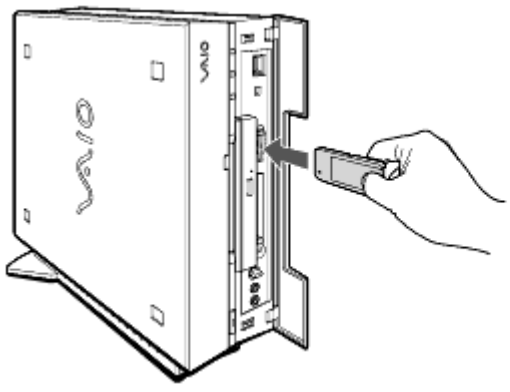
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

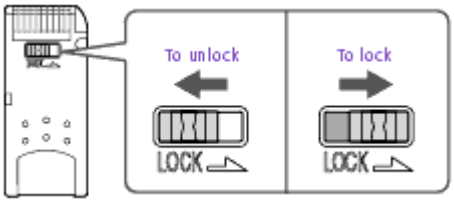
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

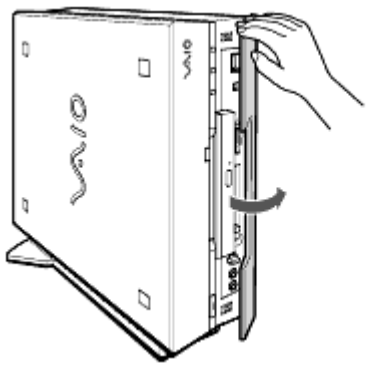
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

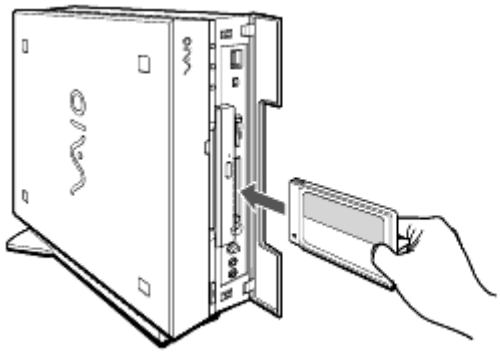
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

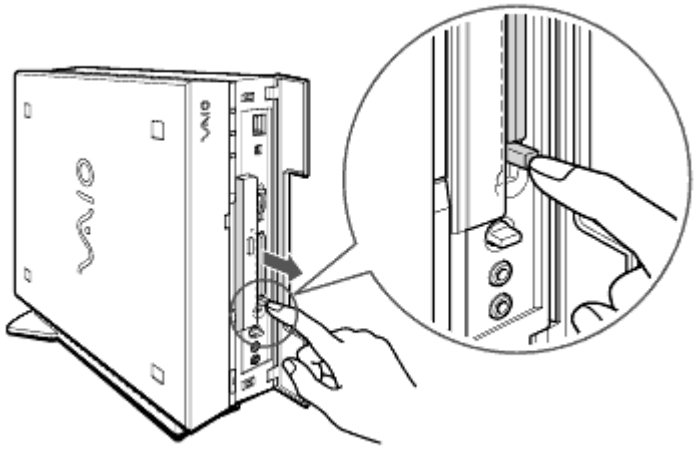
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service*** Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

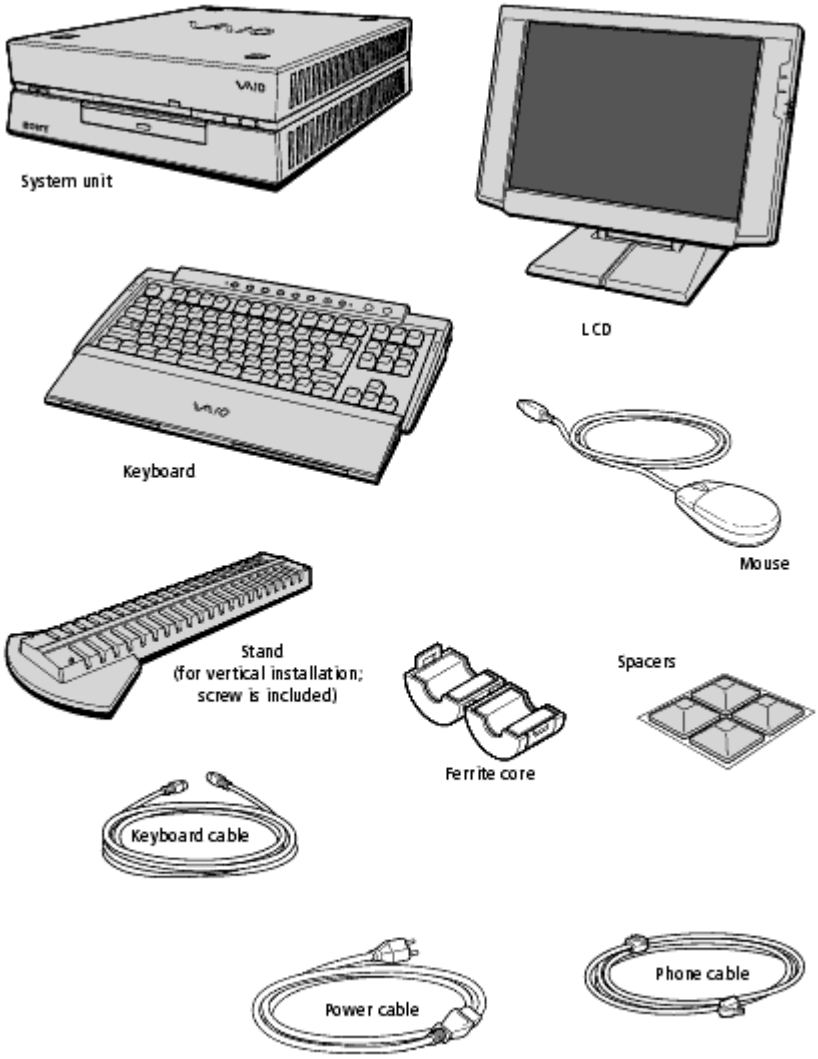
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

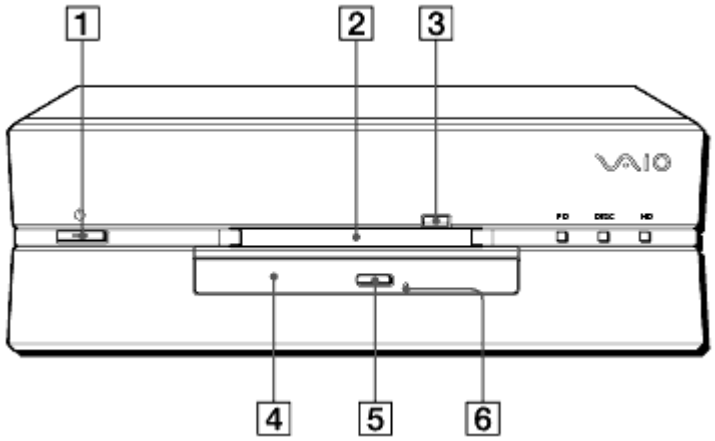
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

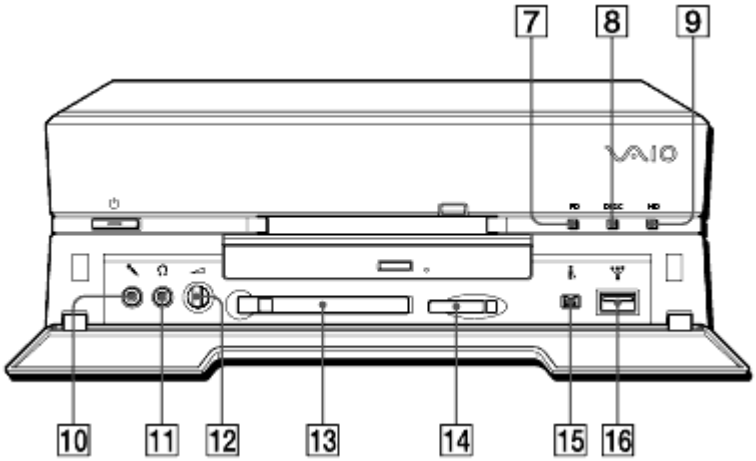
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

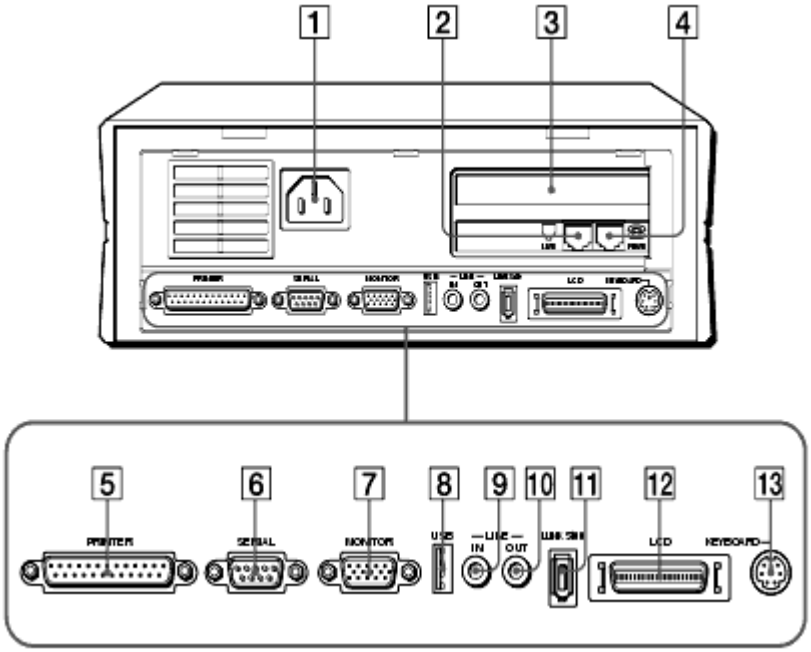
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

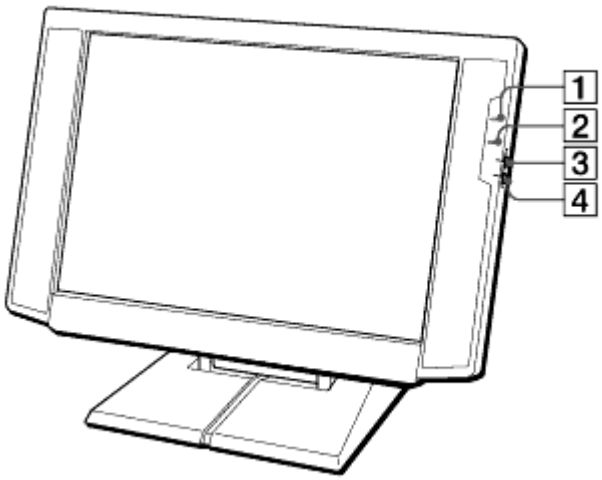
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

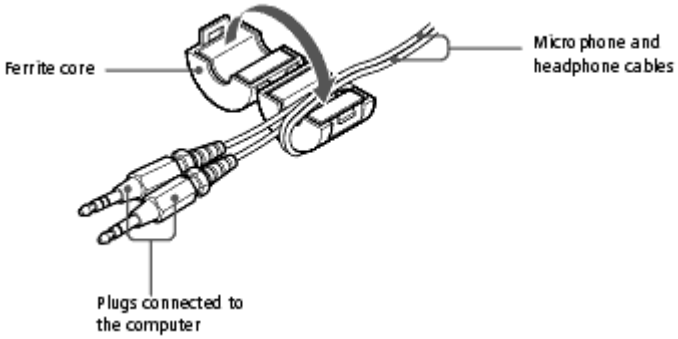
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

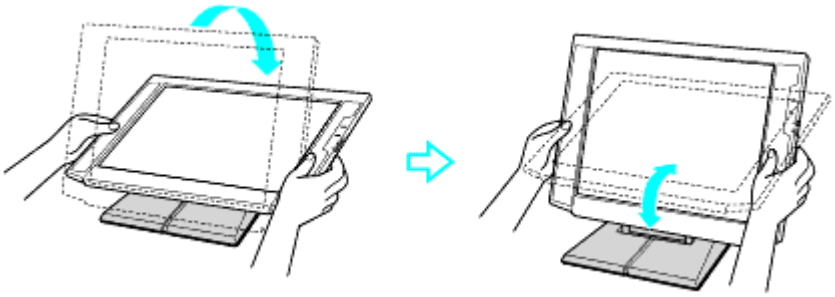
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

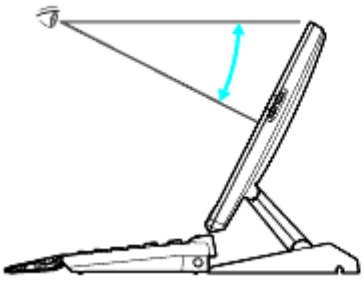
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

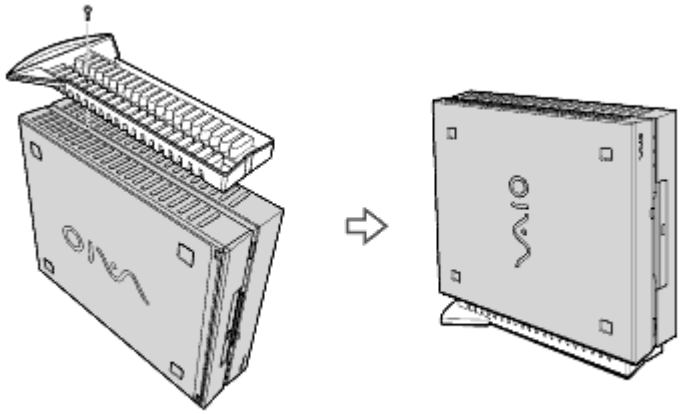
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

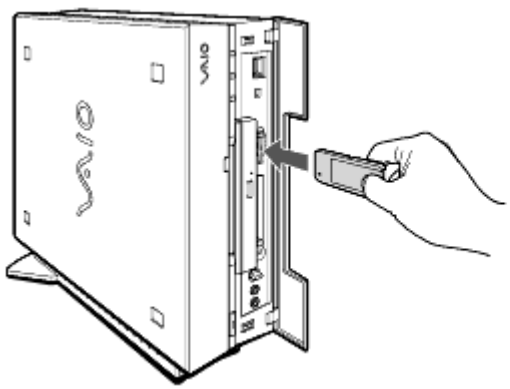
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

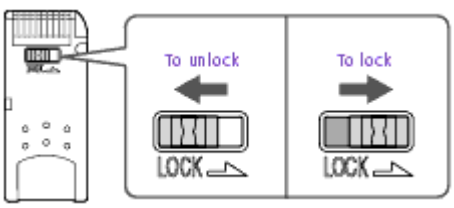
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

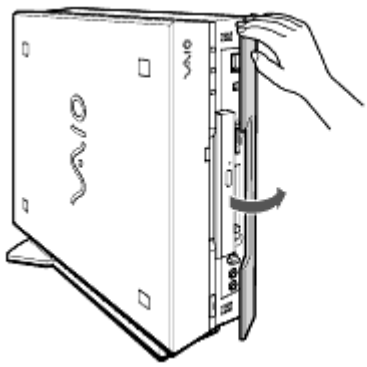
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

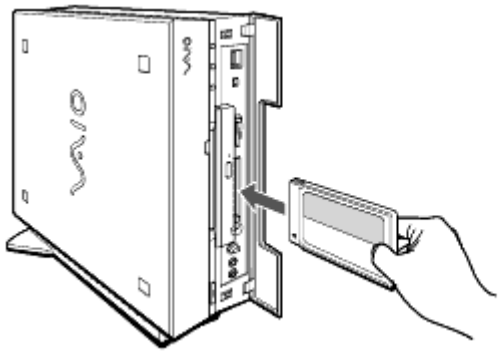
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

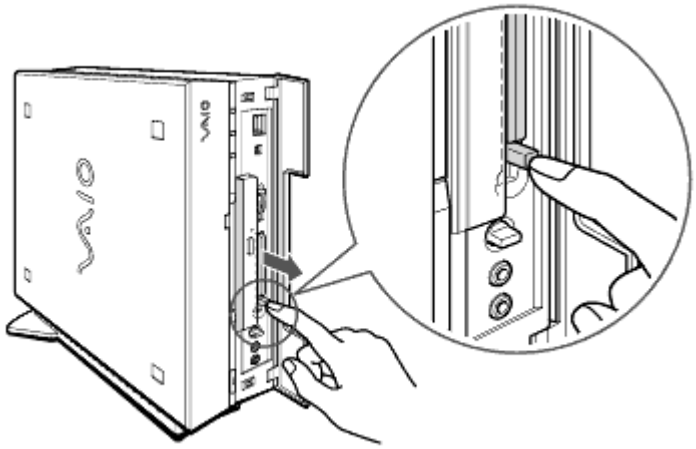
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service*** Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

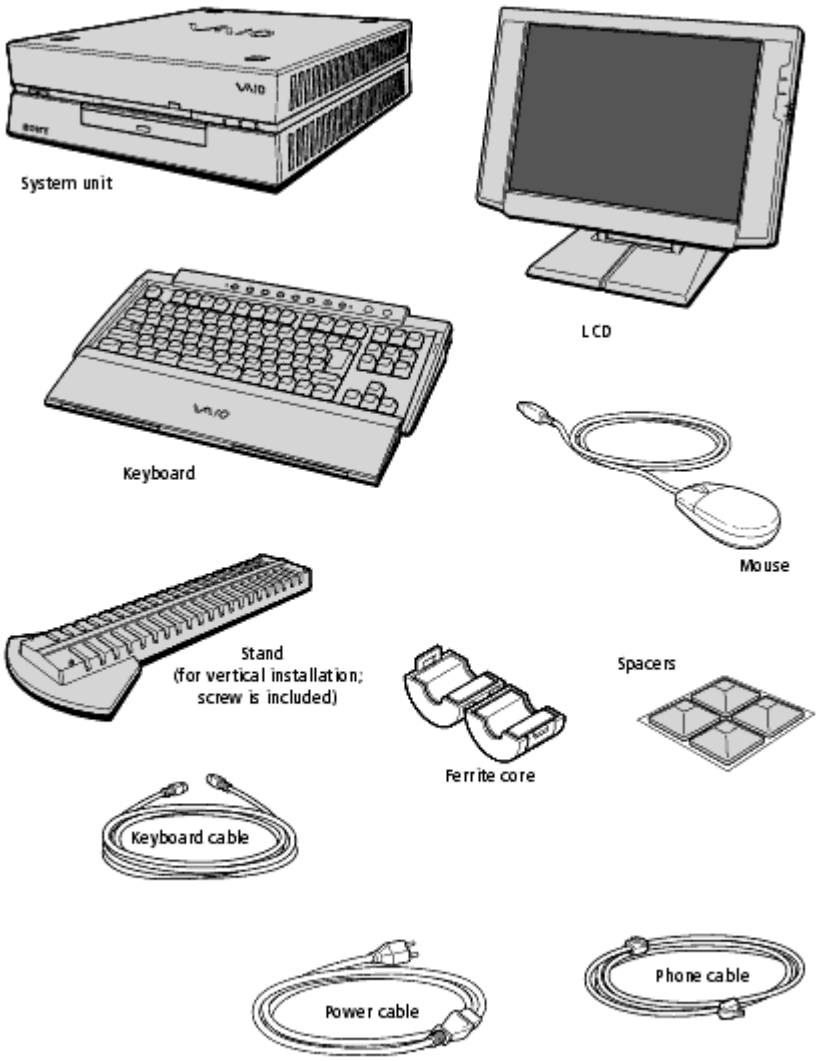
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

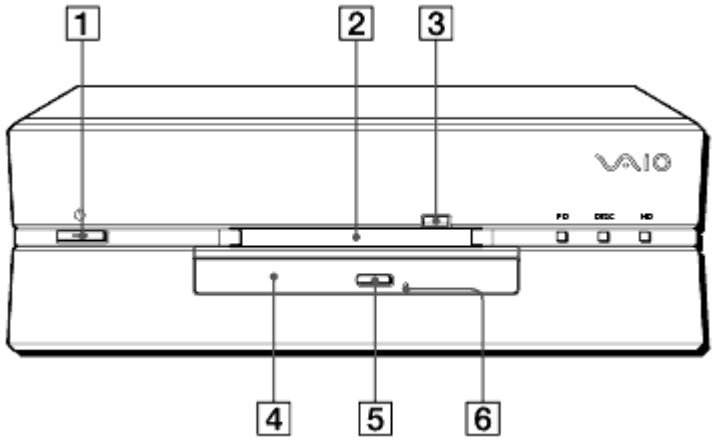
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

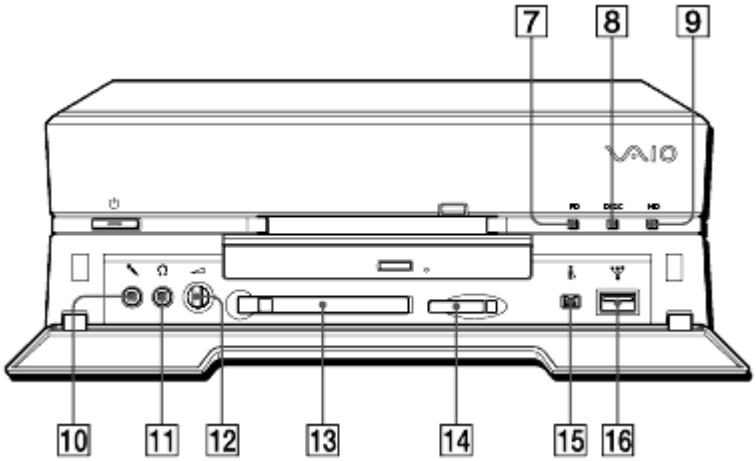
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

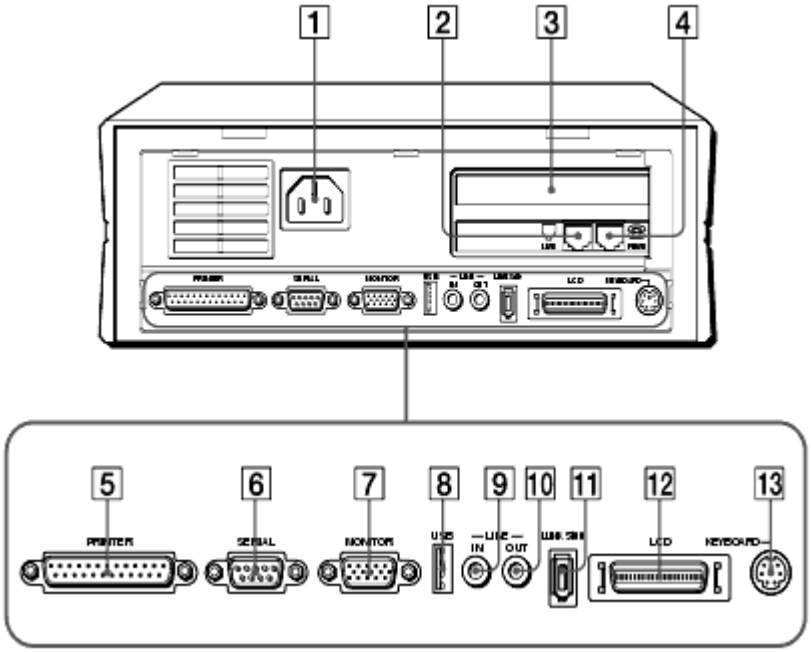
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

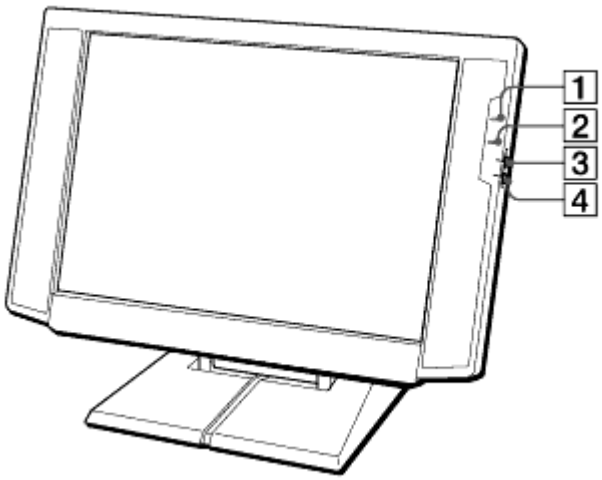
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

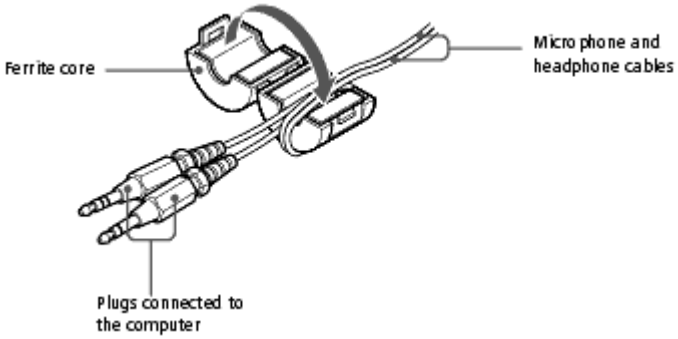
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

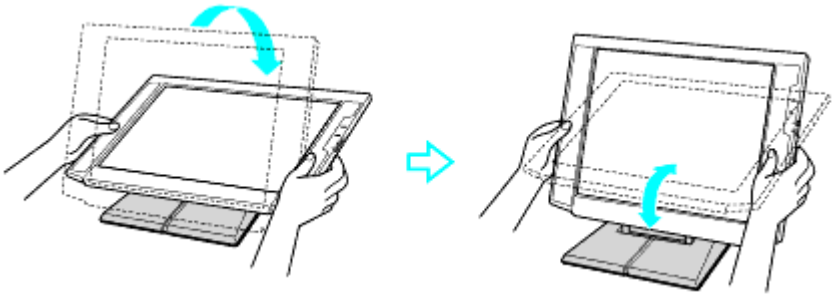
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

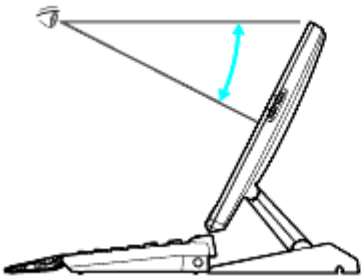
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

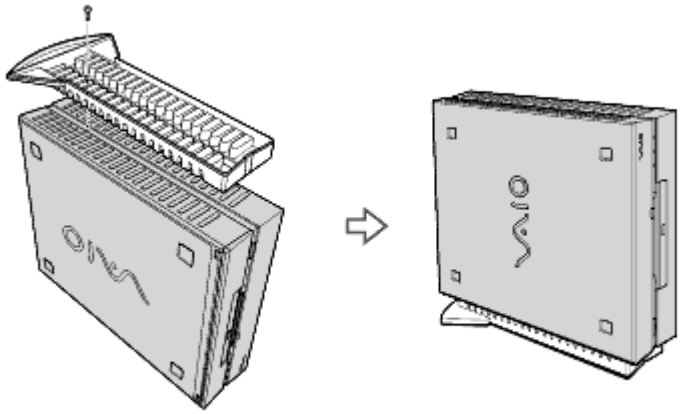
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

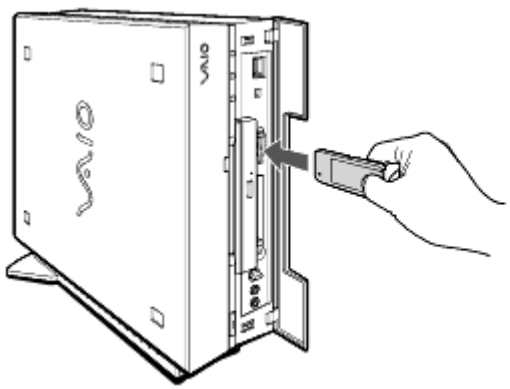
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

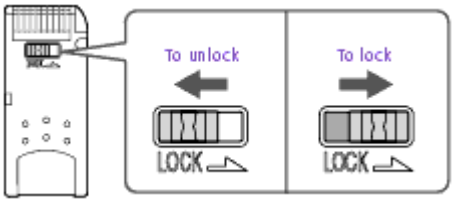
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

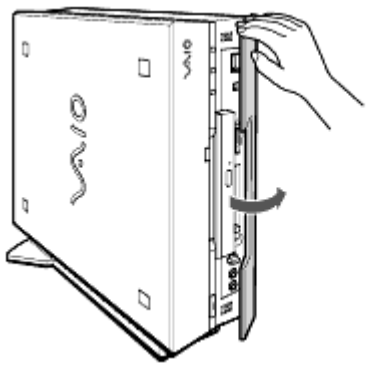
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

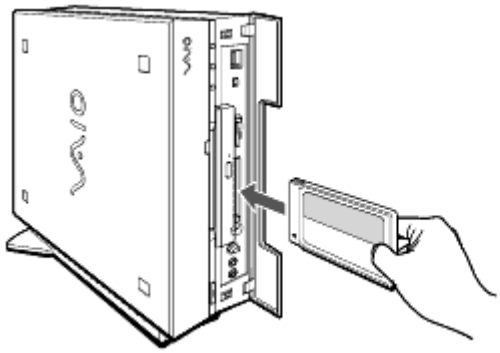
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

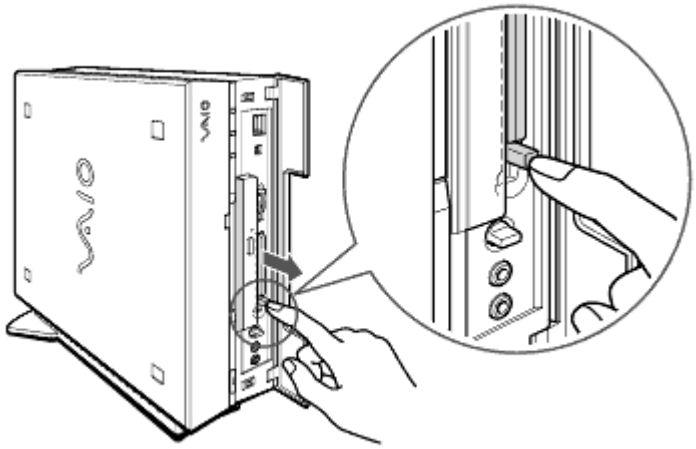
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First* .

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

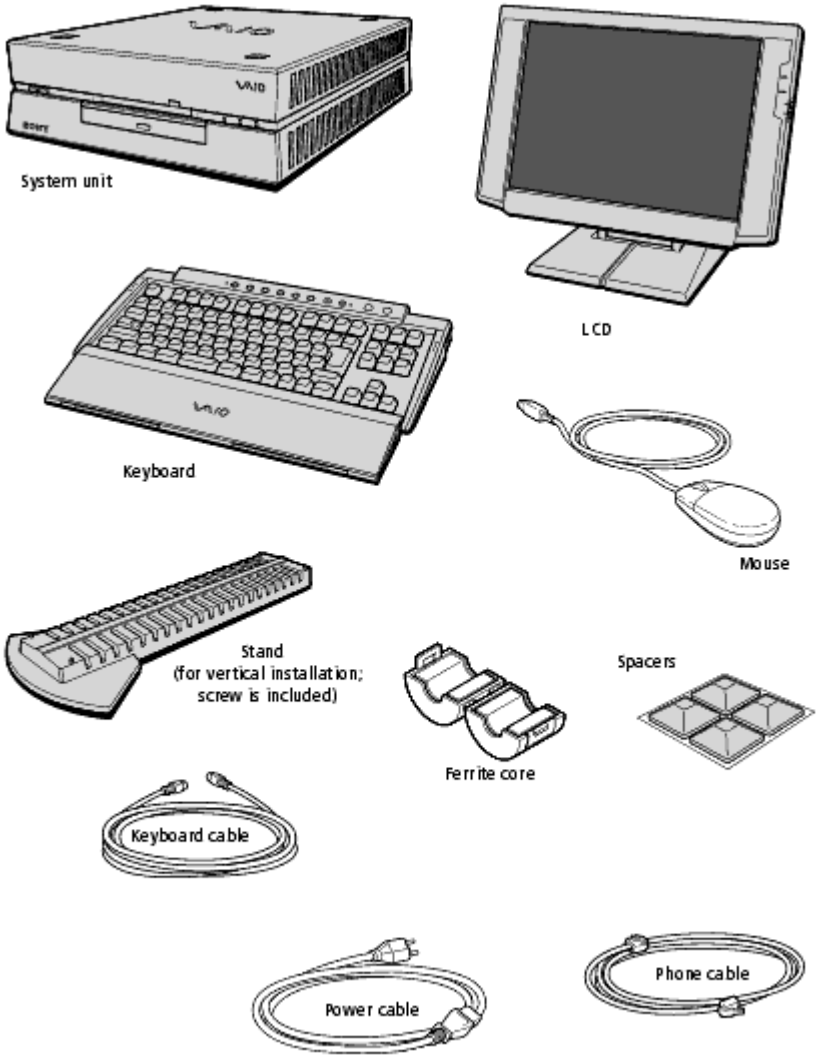
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

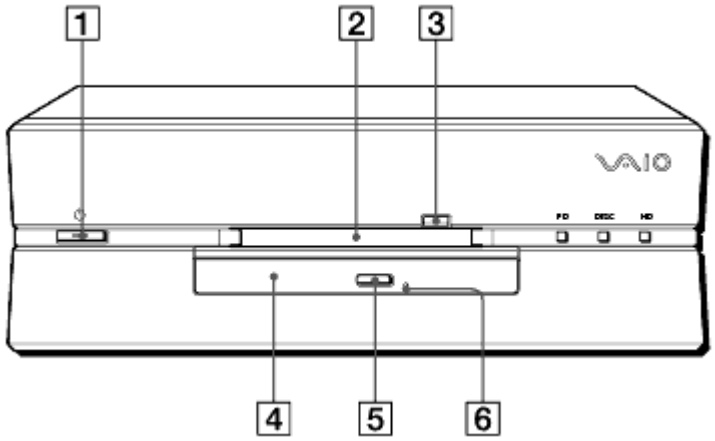
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

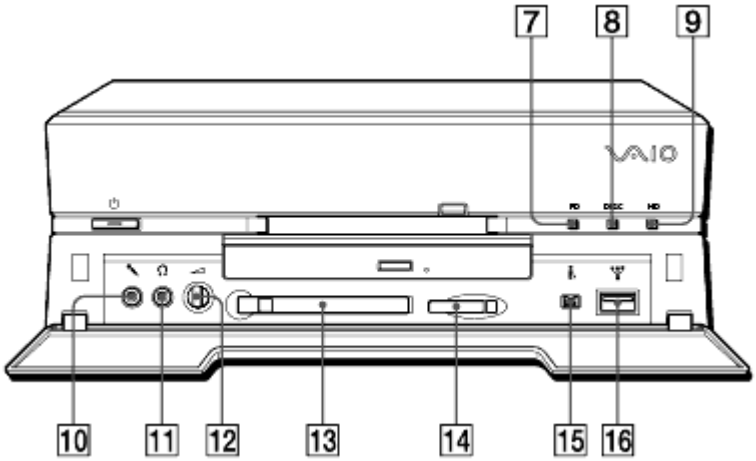
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

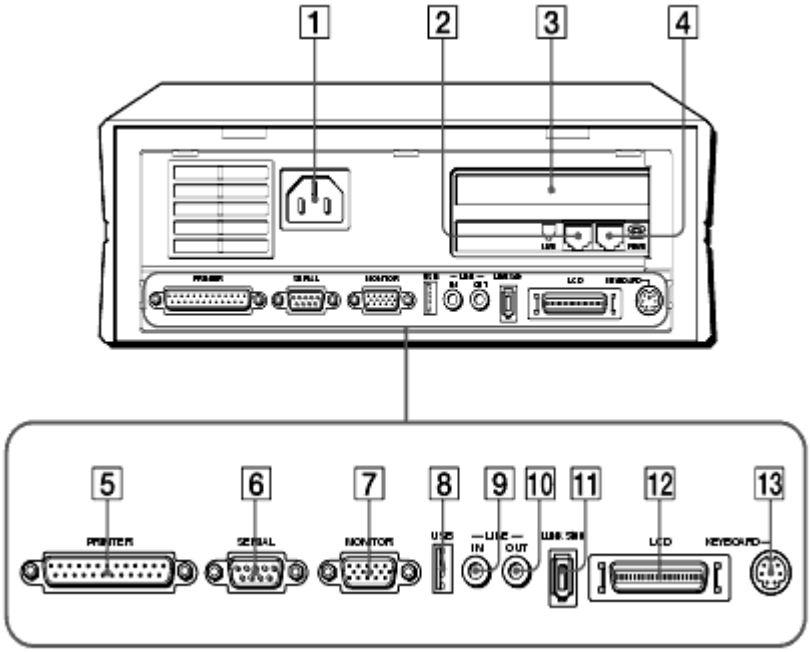
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

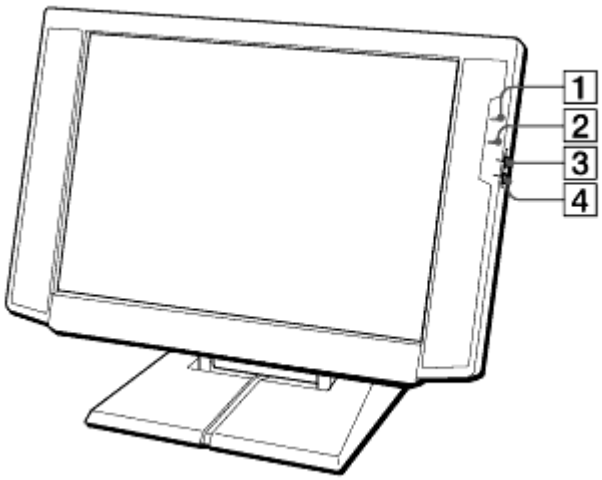
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

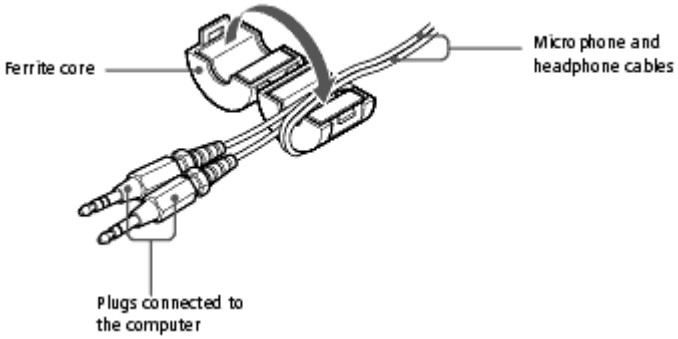
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

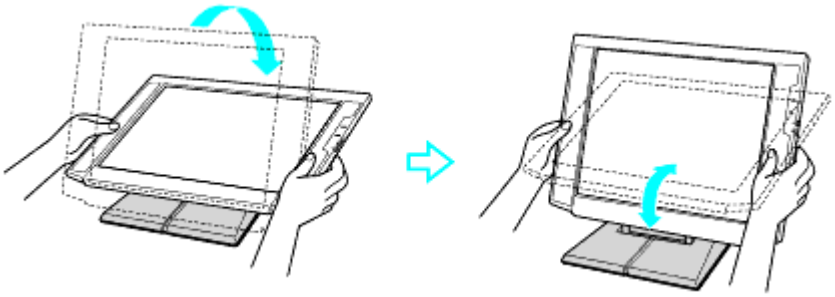
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

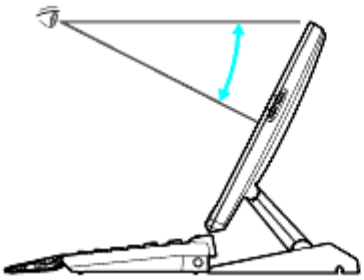
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

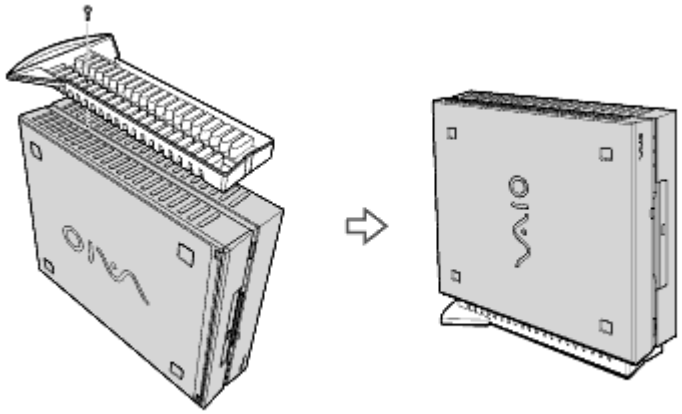
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

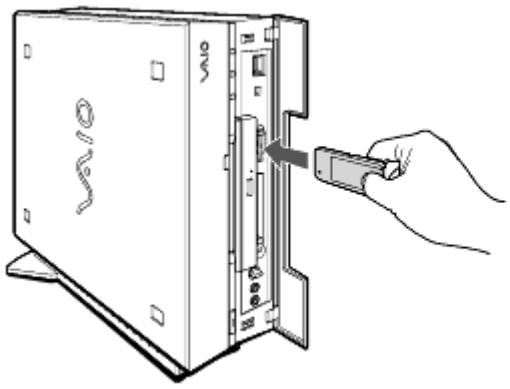
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

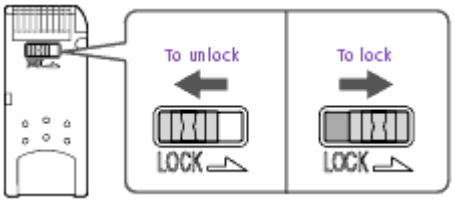
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

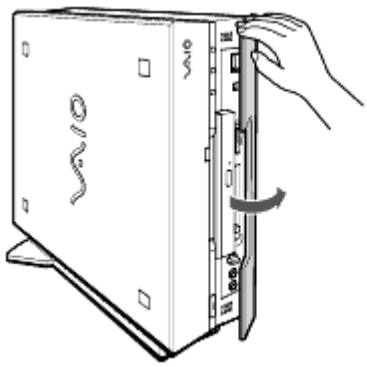
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

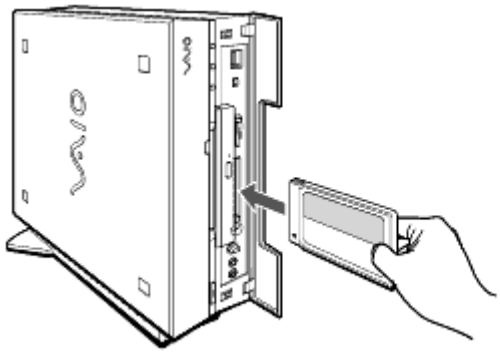
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

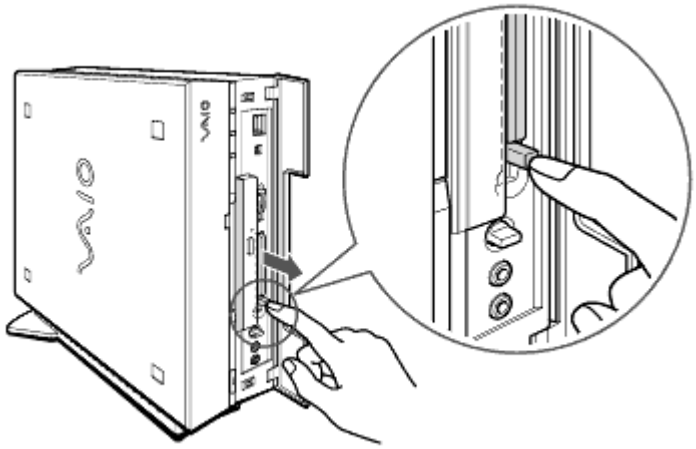
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service*** Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

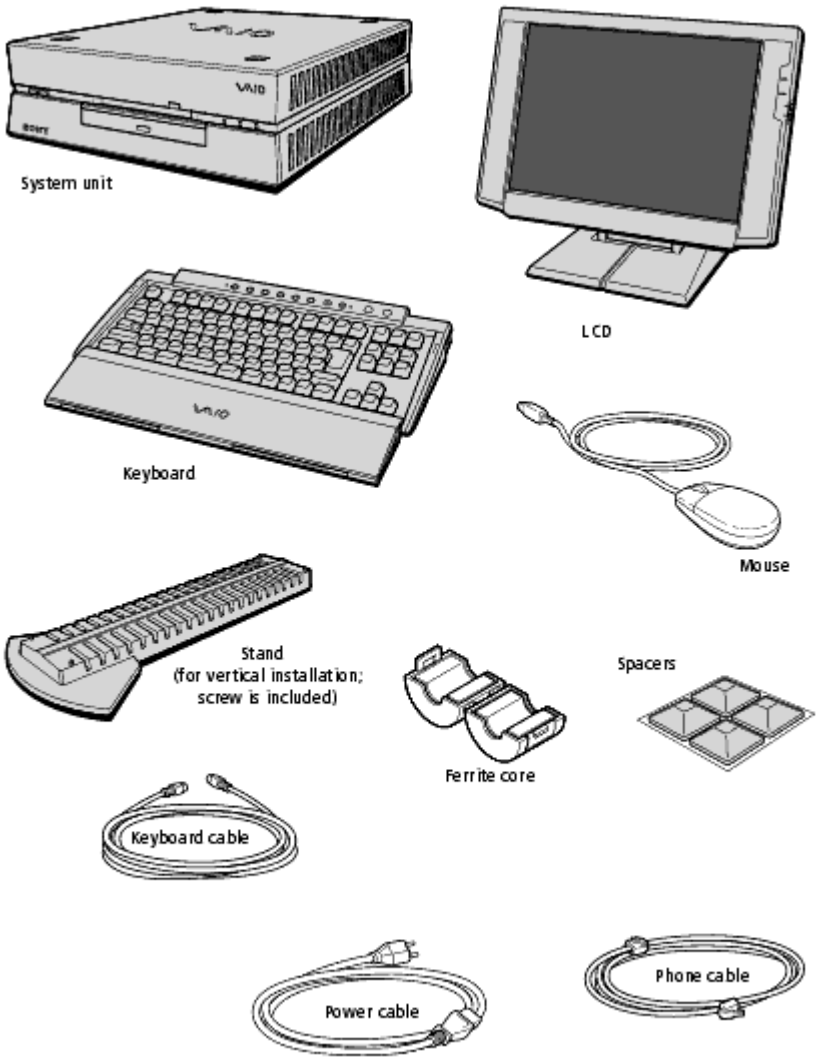
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

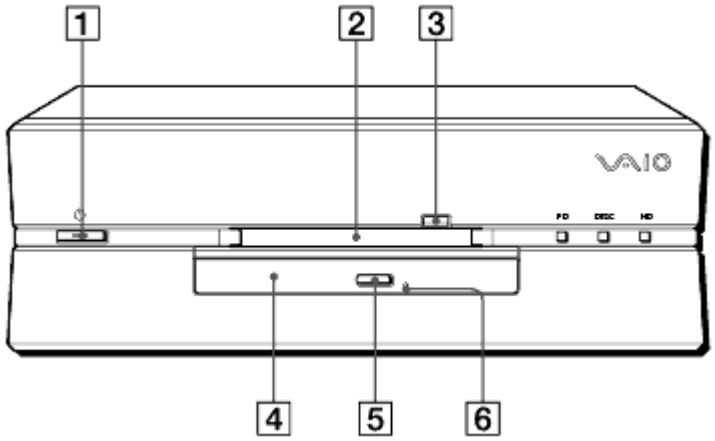
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

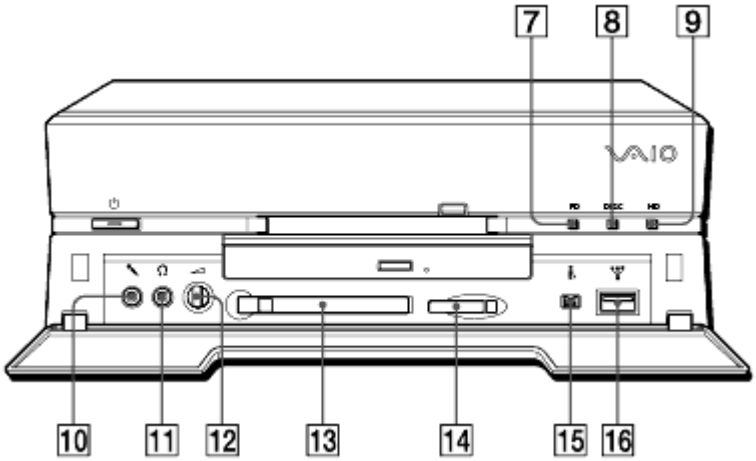
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

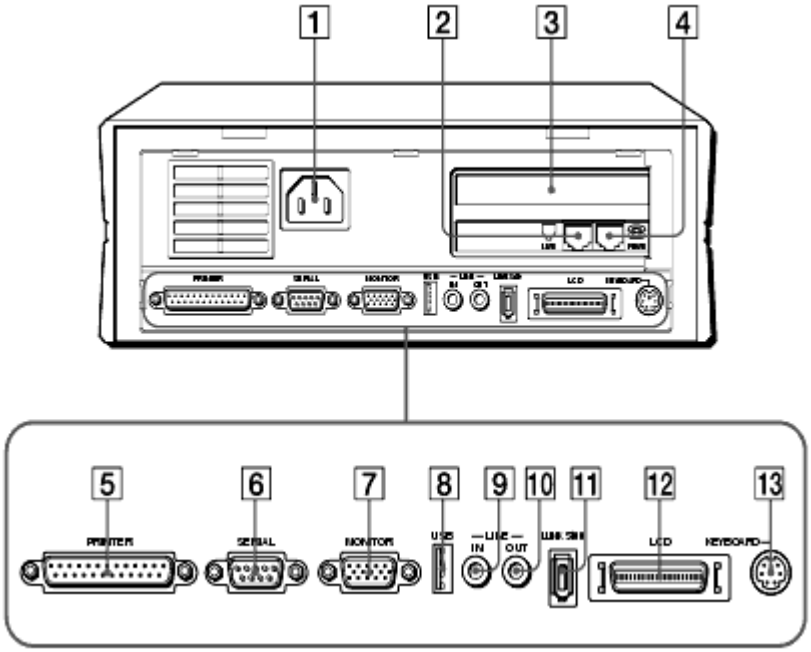
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

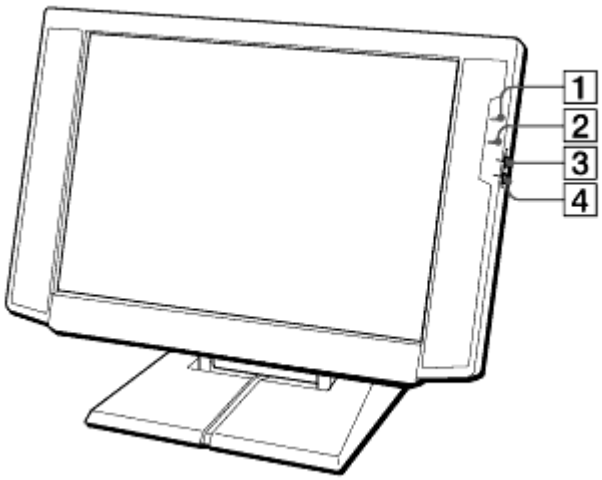
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

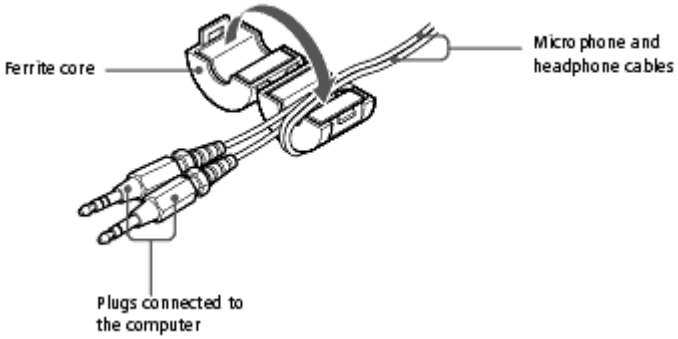
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

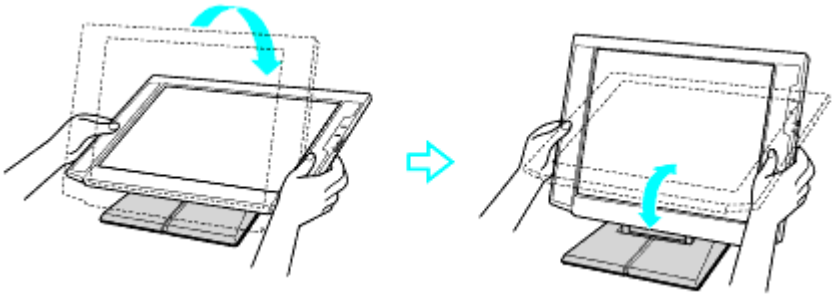
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

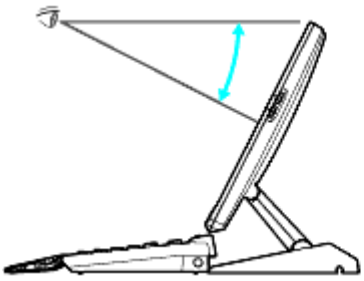
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

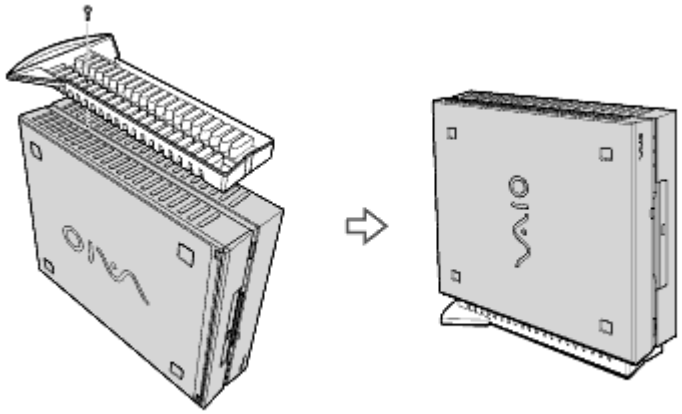
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

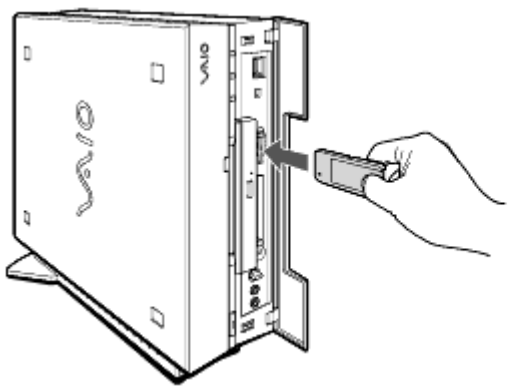
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

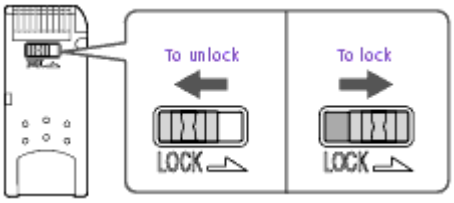
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

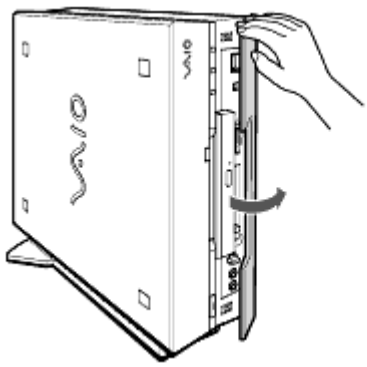
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

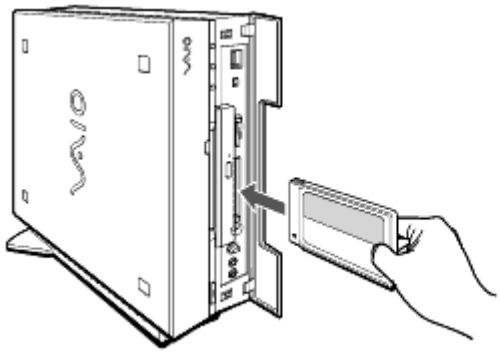
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

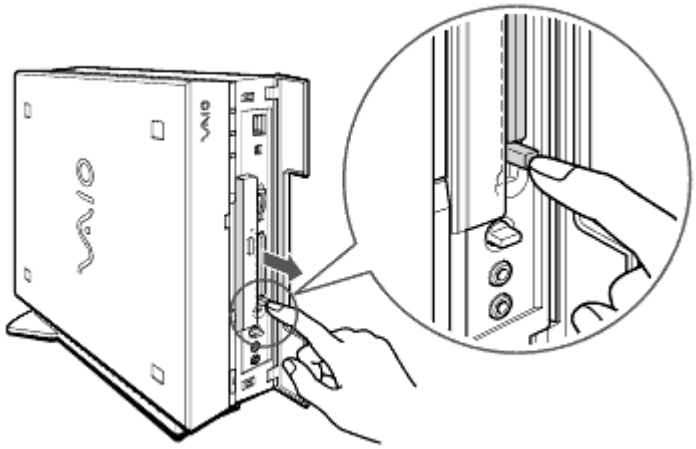
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First* .

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

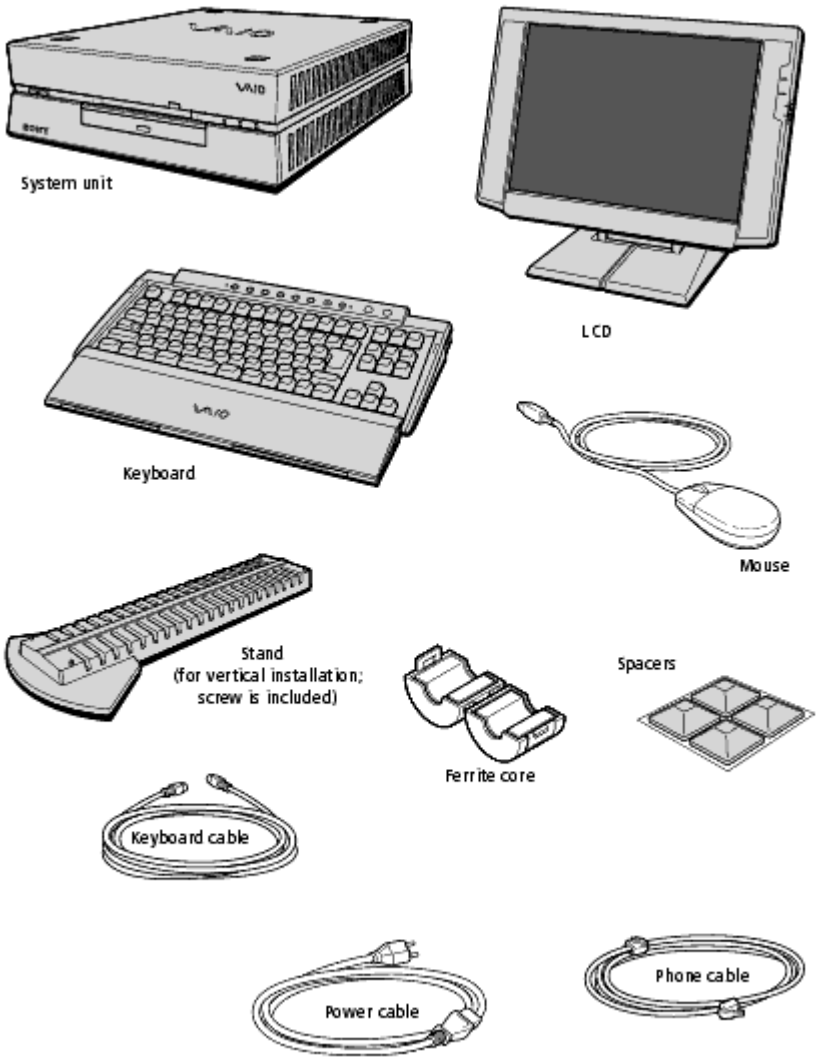
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle™ Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert™ E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop™ LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

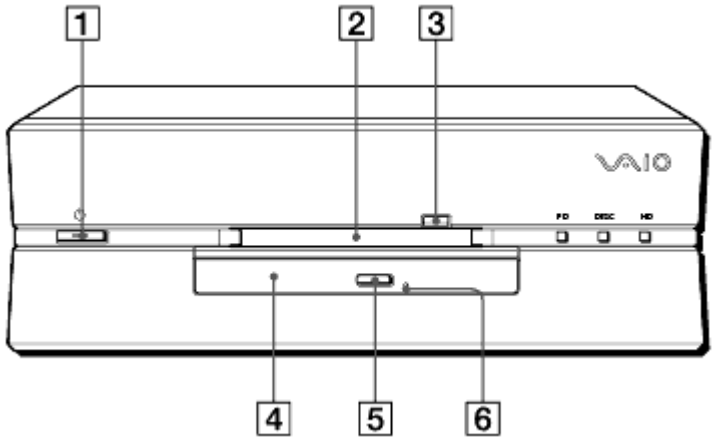
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

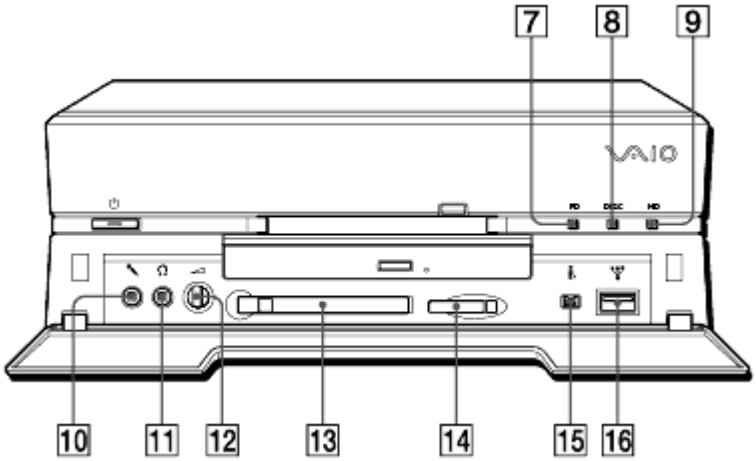
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop™ LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

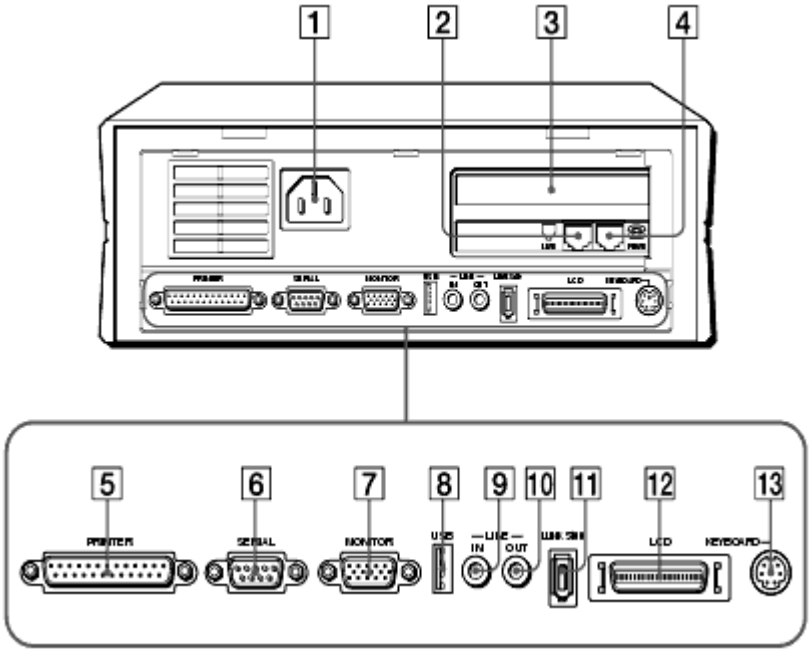
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

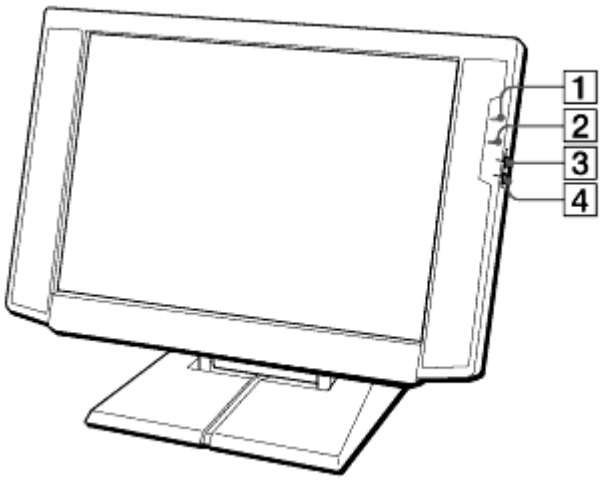
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

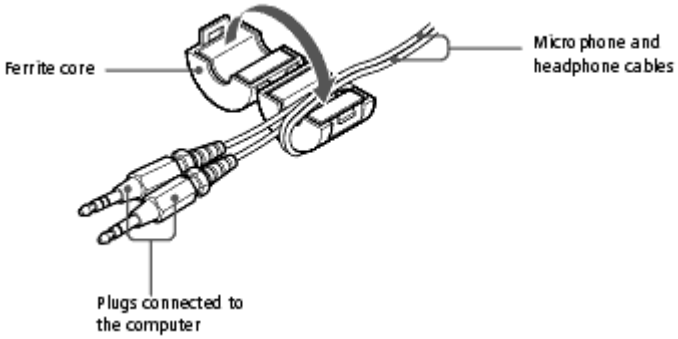
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

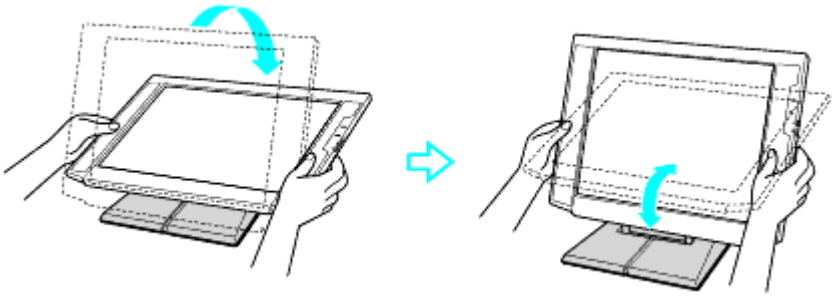
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

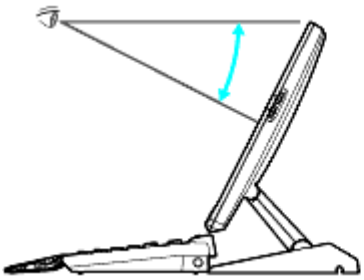
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

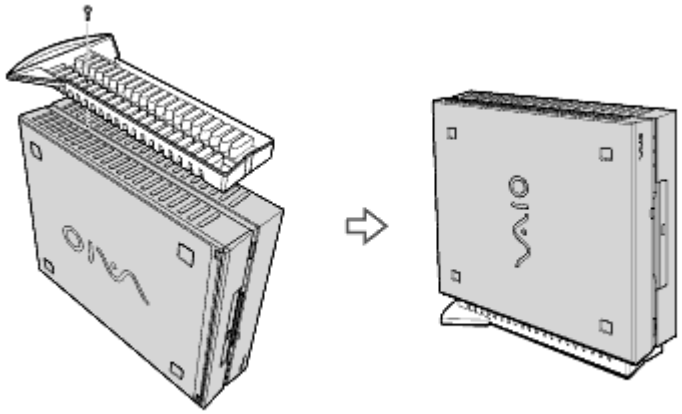
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

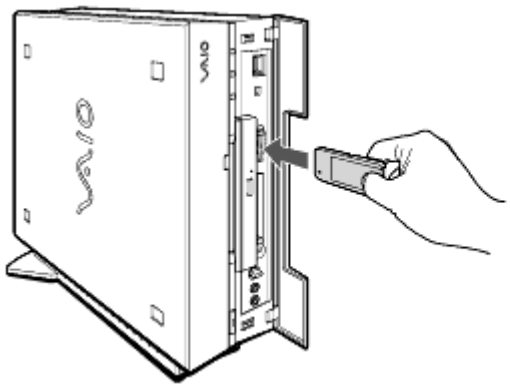
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

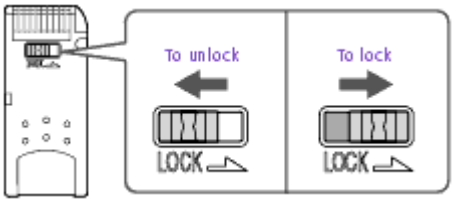
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

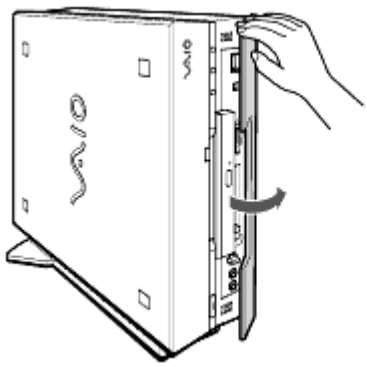
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

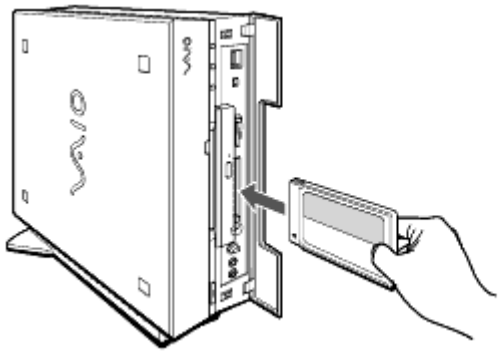
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

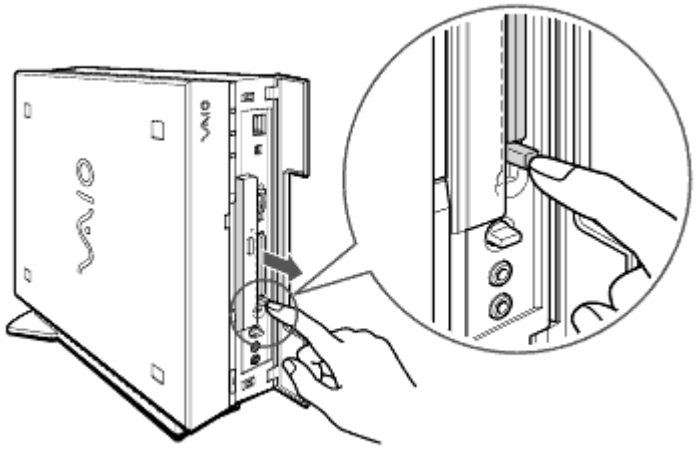
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

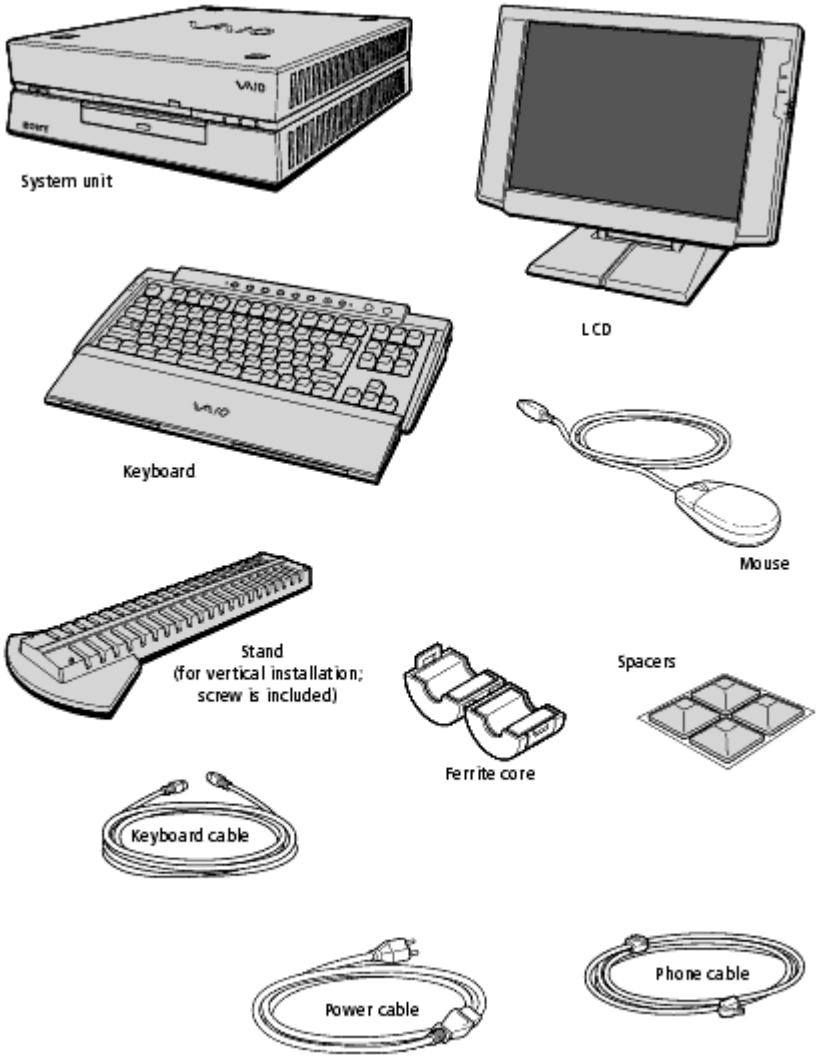
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

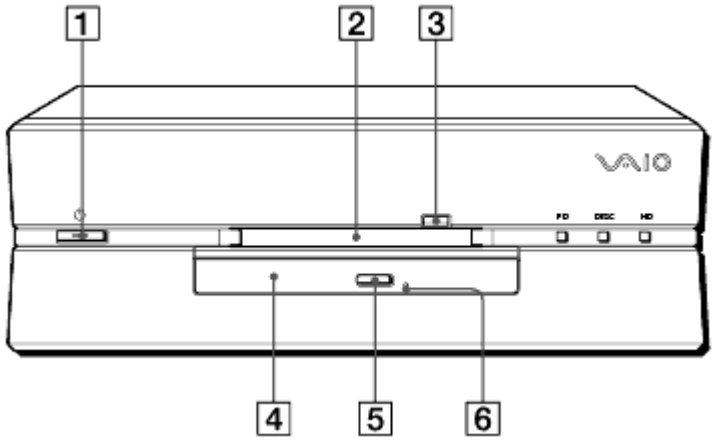
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

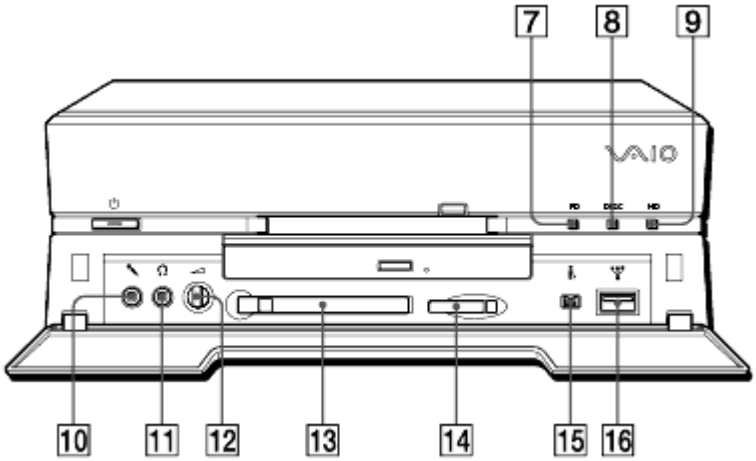
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

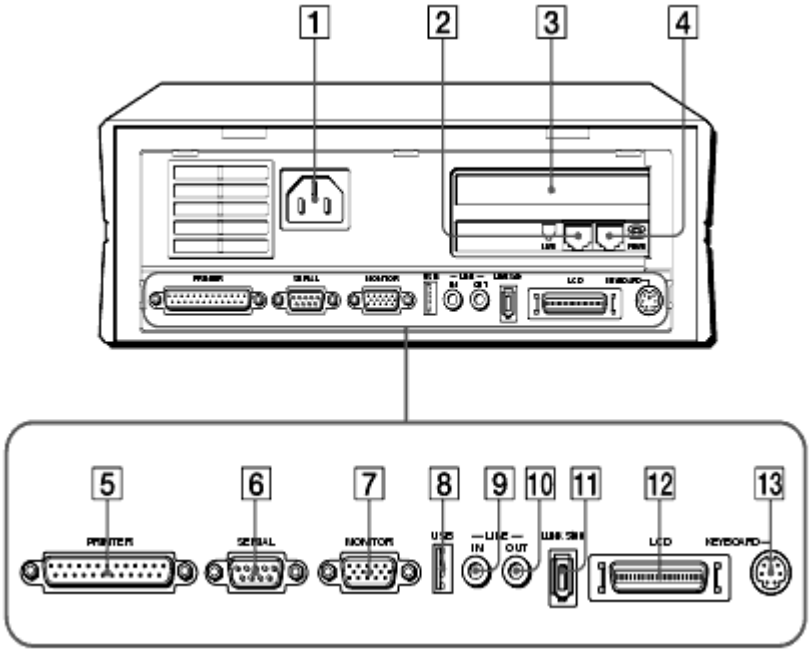
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

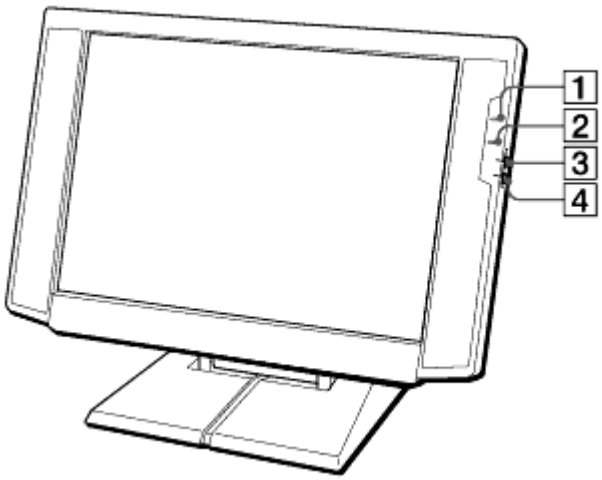
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

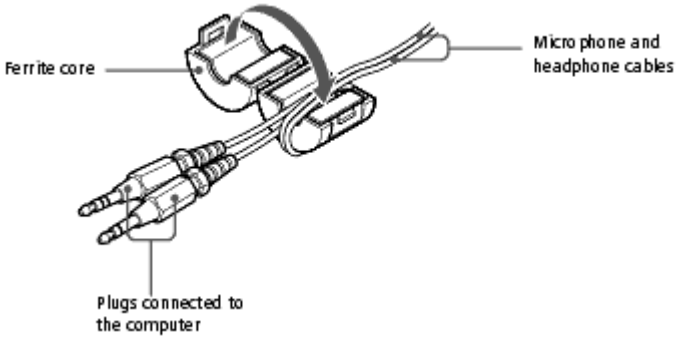
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

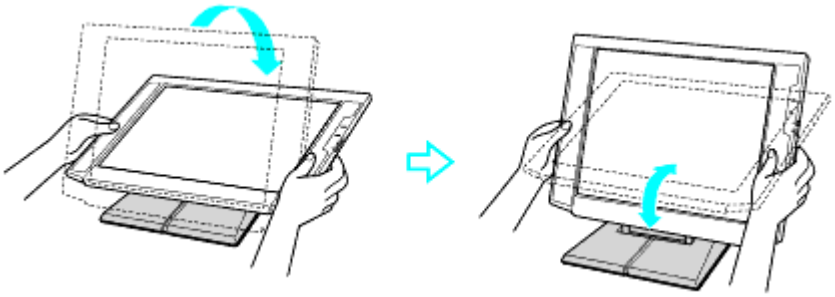
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

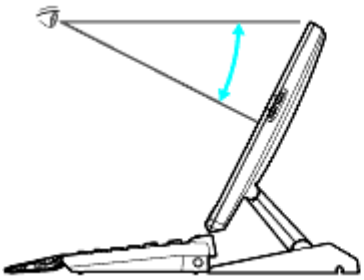
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

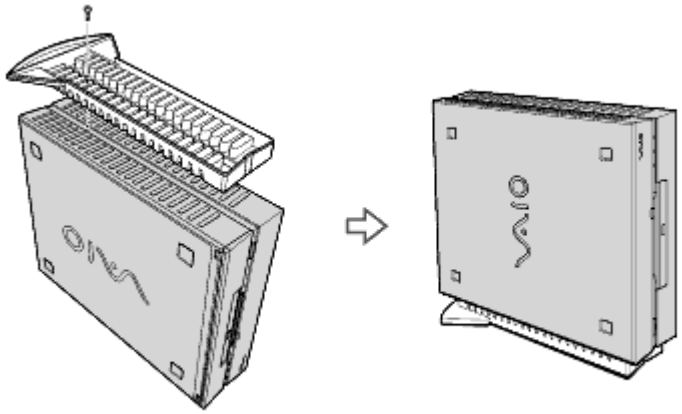
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

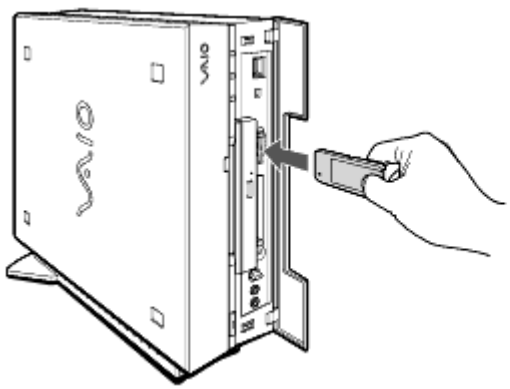
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

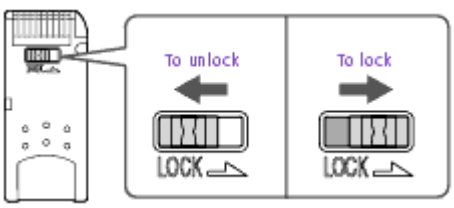
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

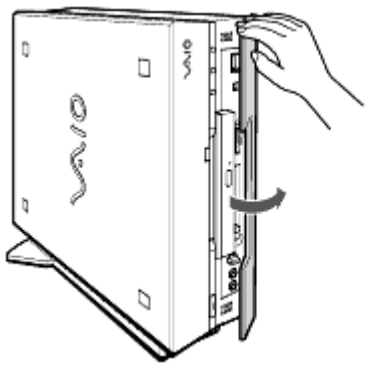
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

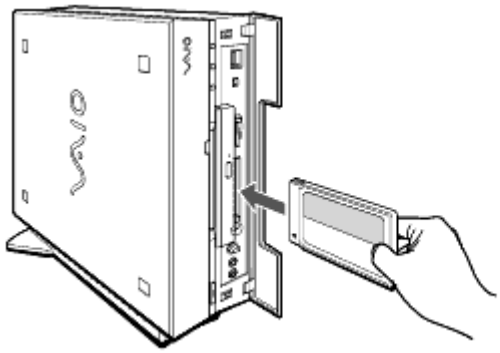
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

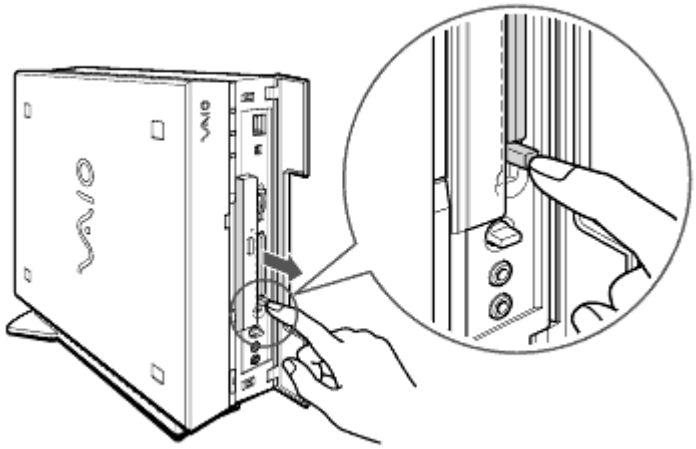
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

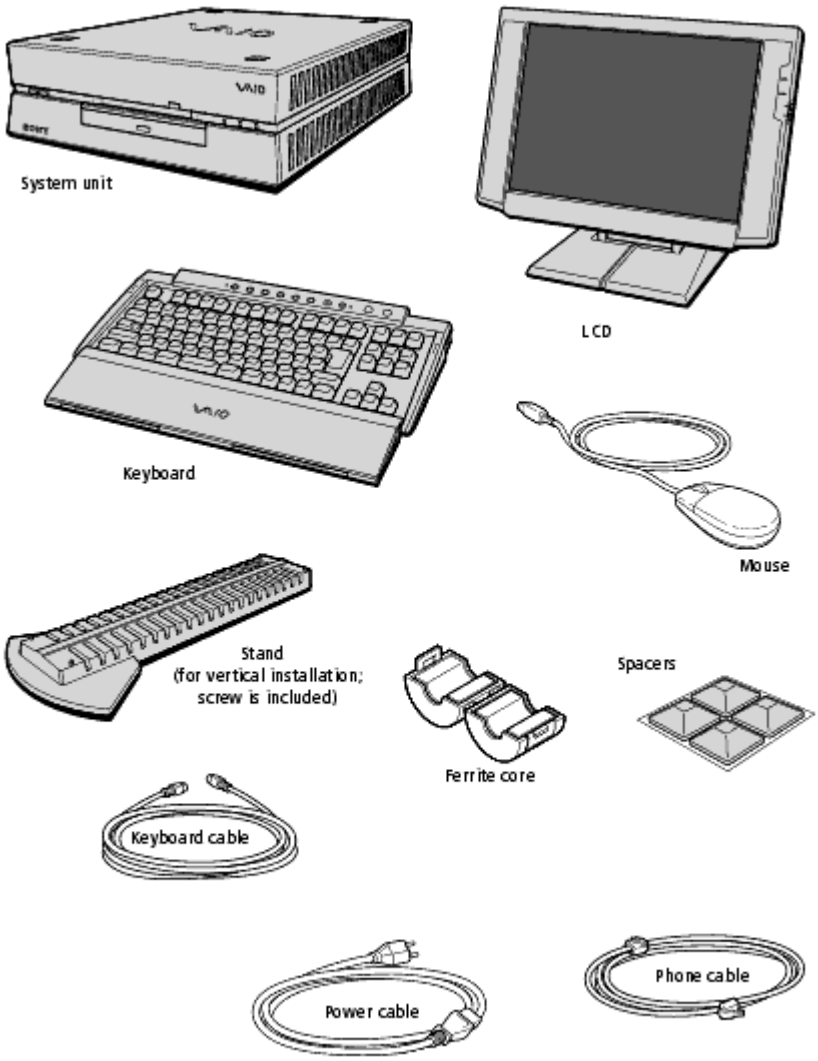
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

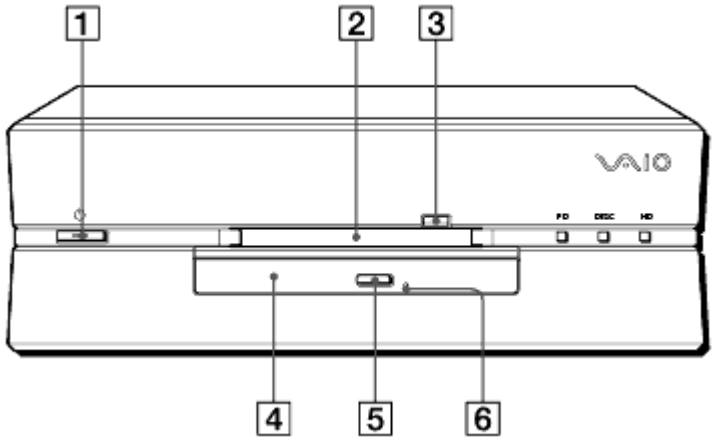
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

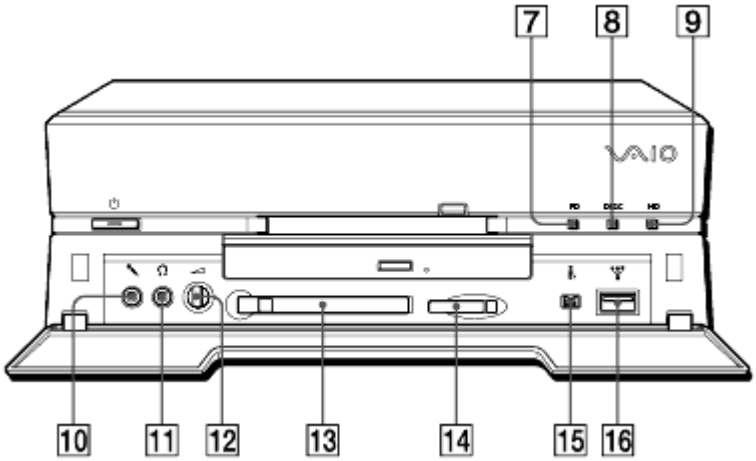
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

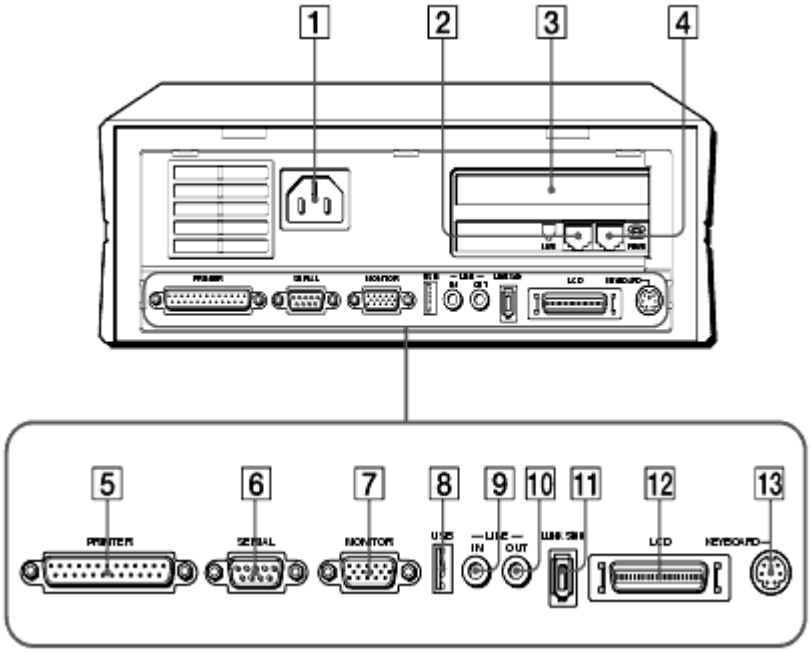
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

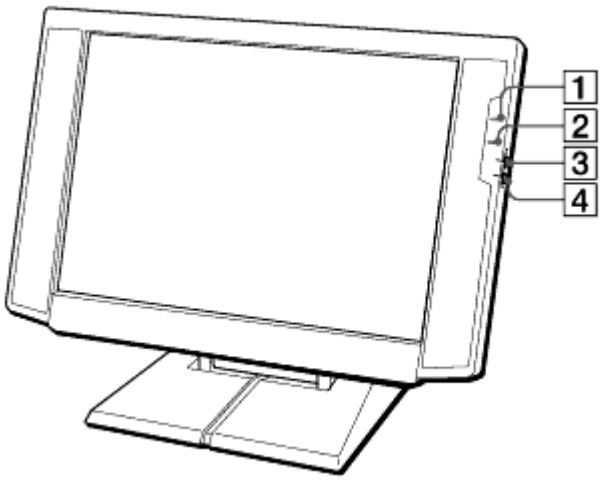
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

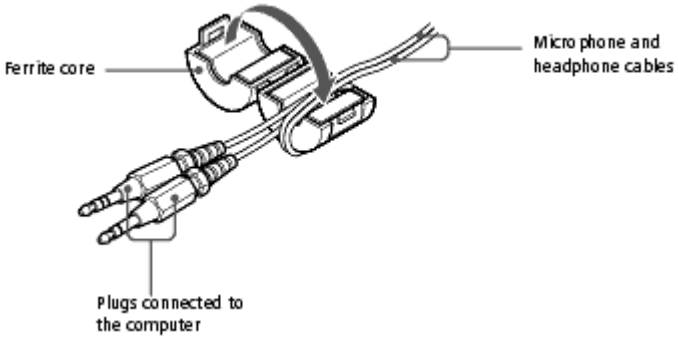
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

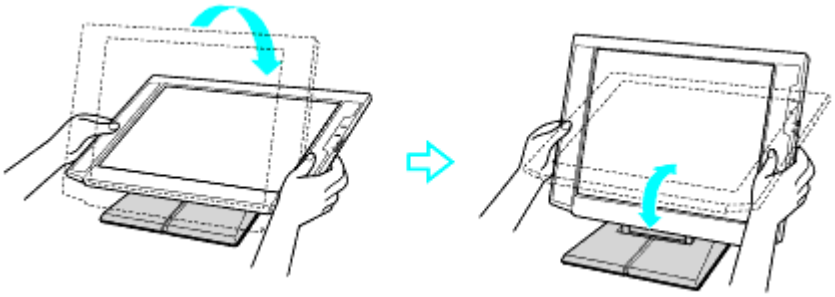
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

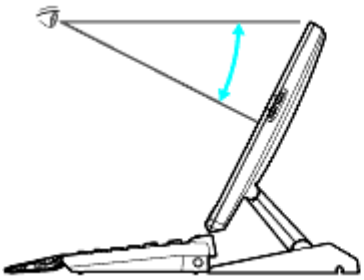
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

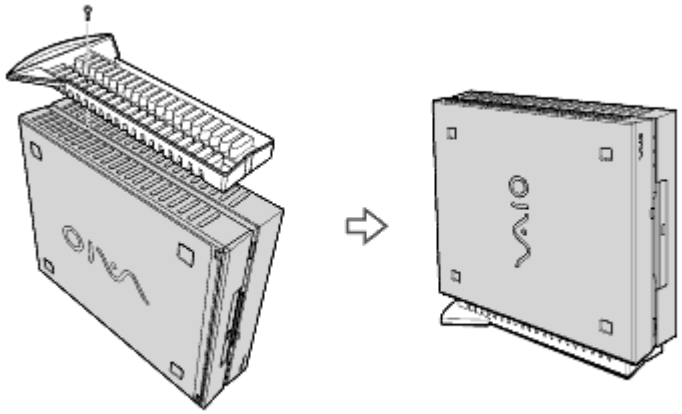
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

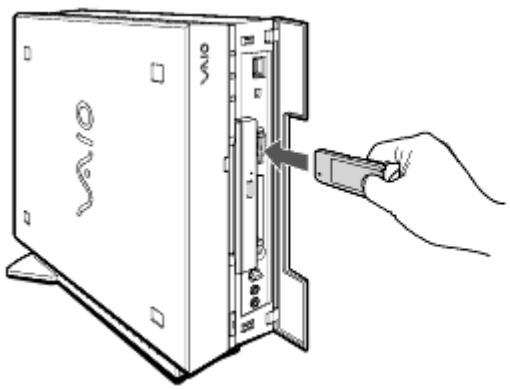
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

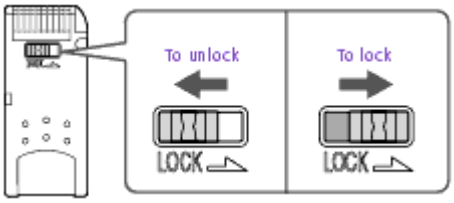
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

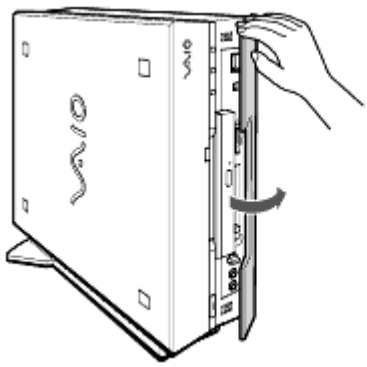
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

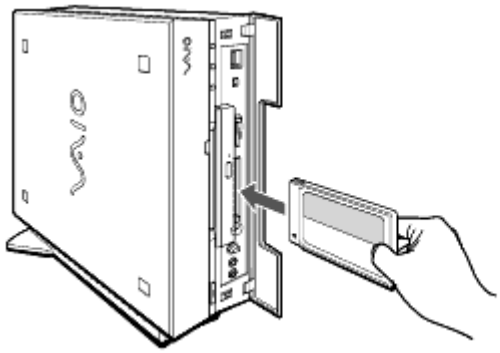
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

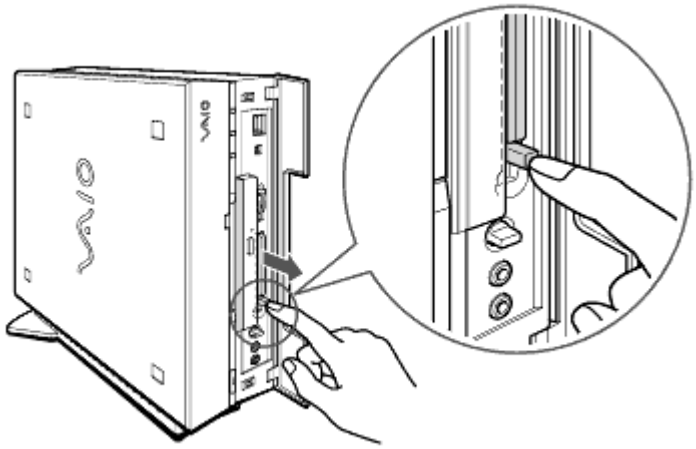
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

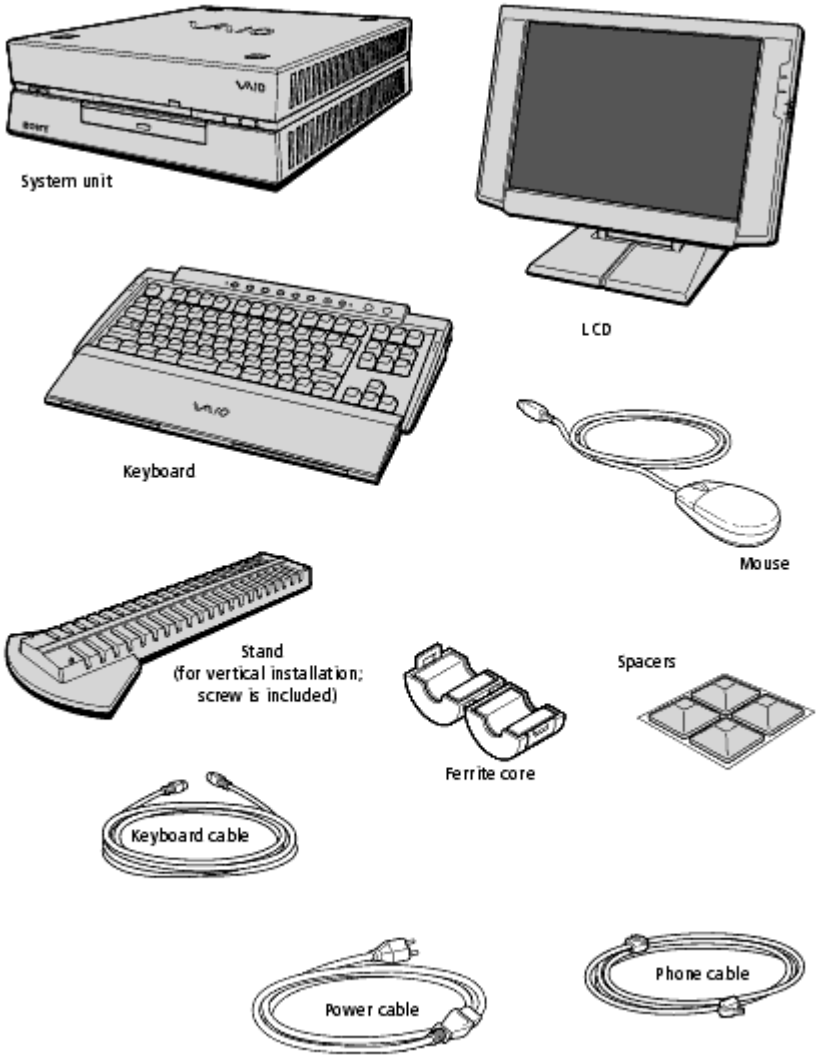
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

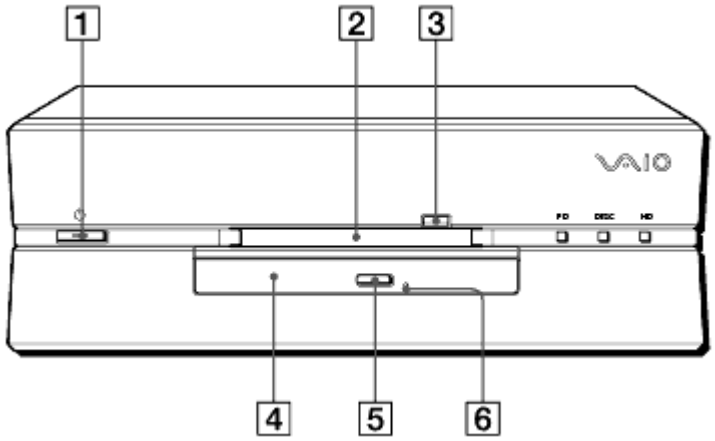
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

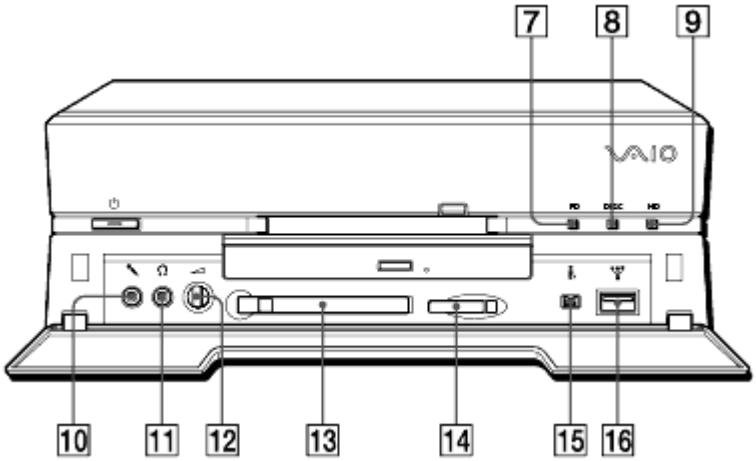
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

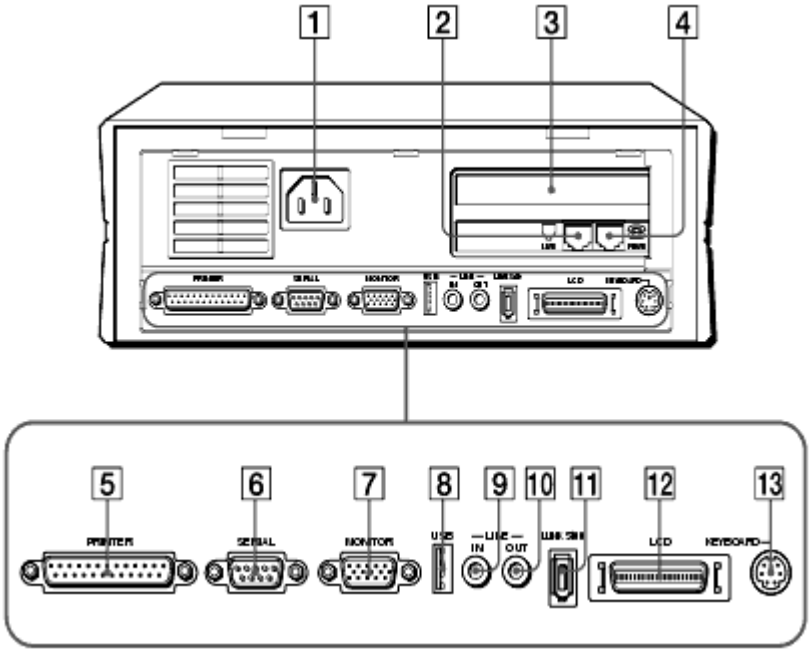
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

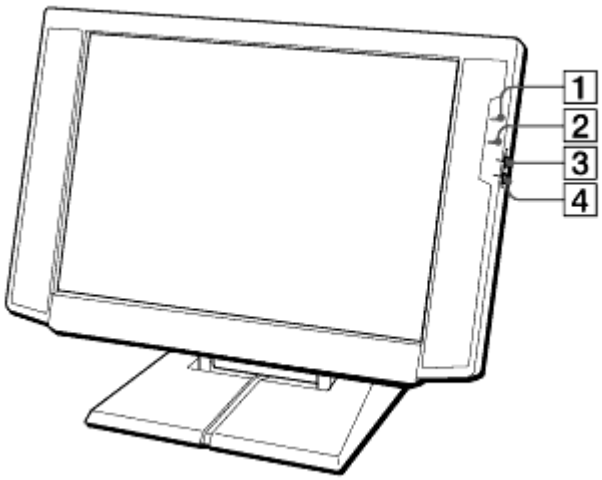
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

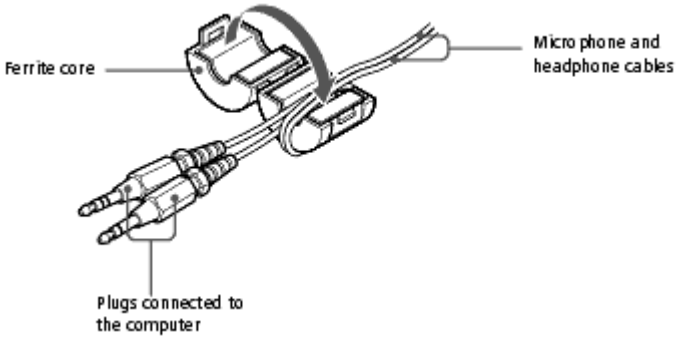
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

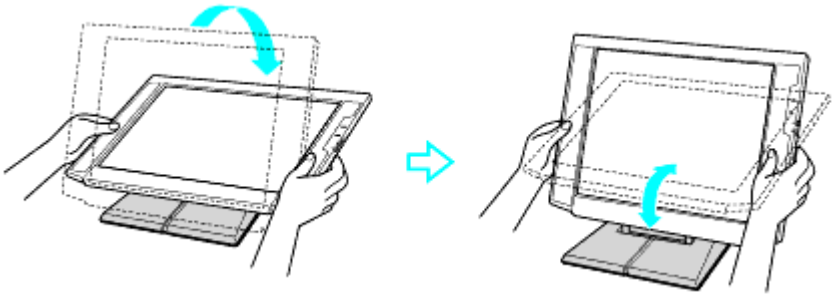
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

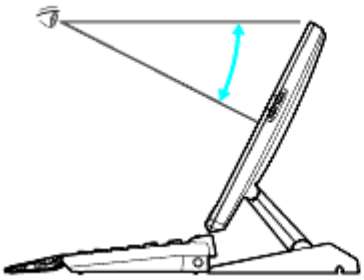
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

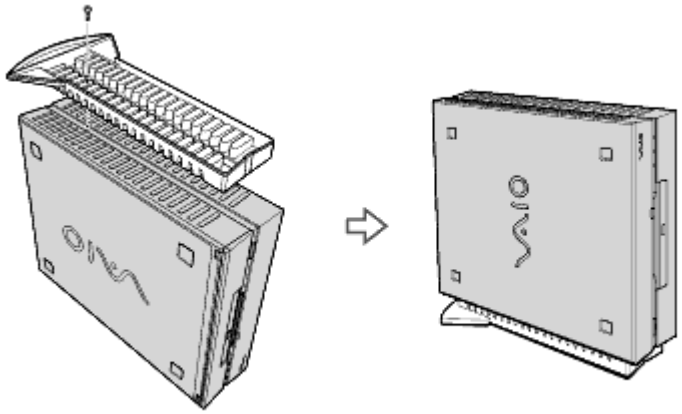
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

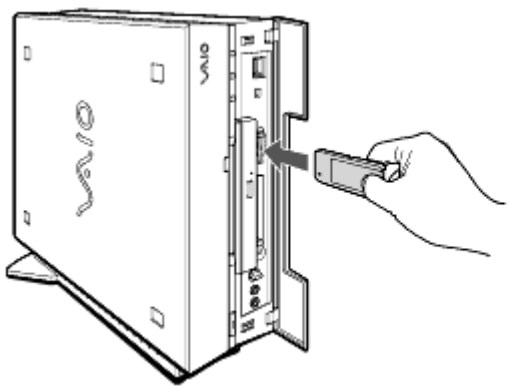
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

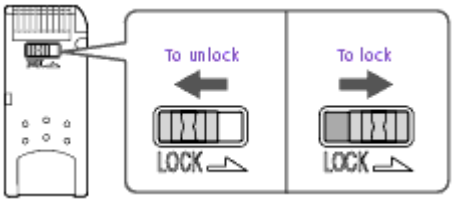
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

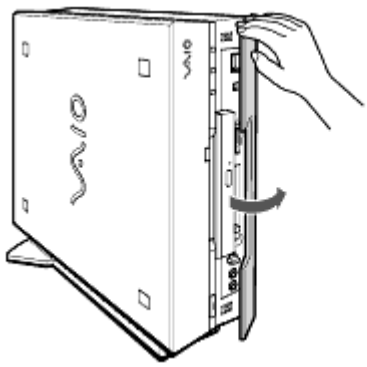
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

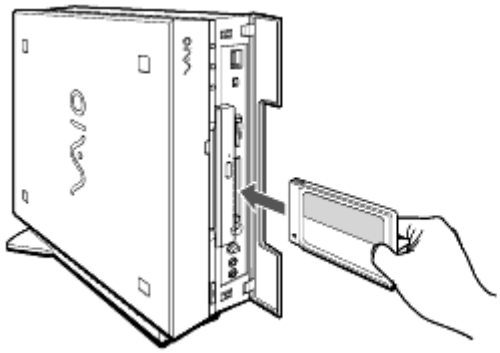
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

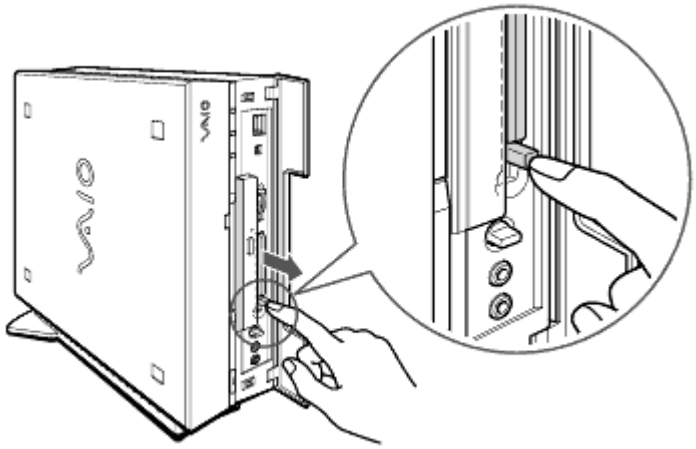
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

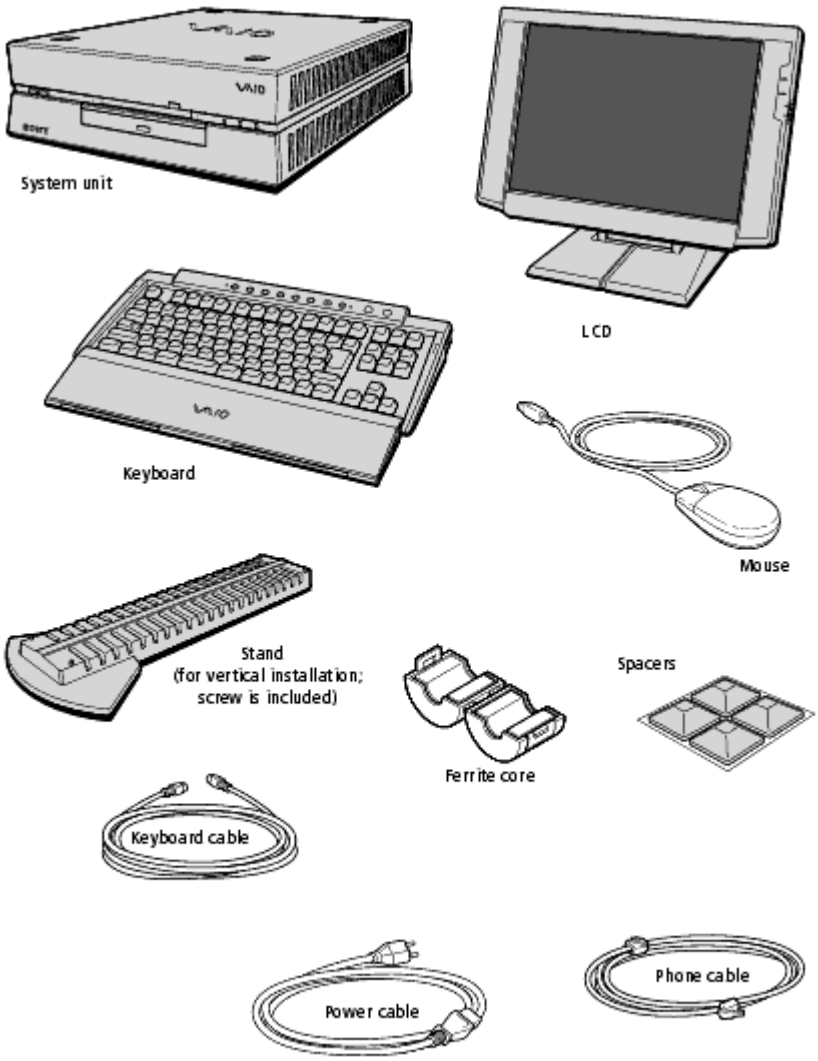
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

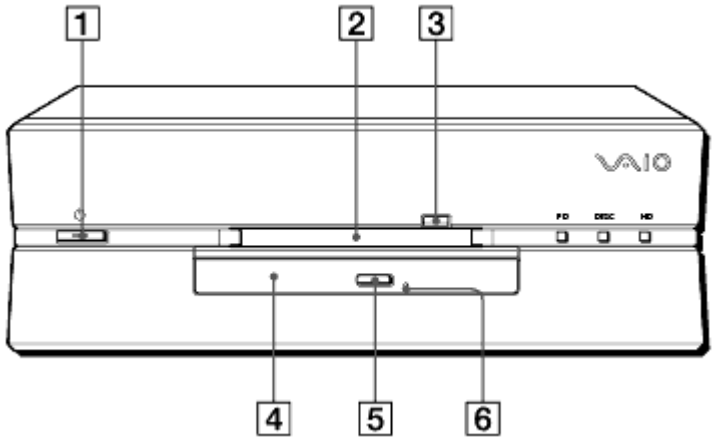
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

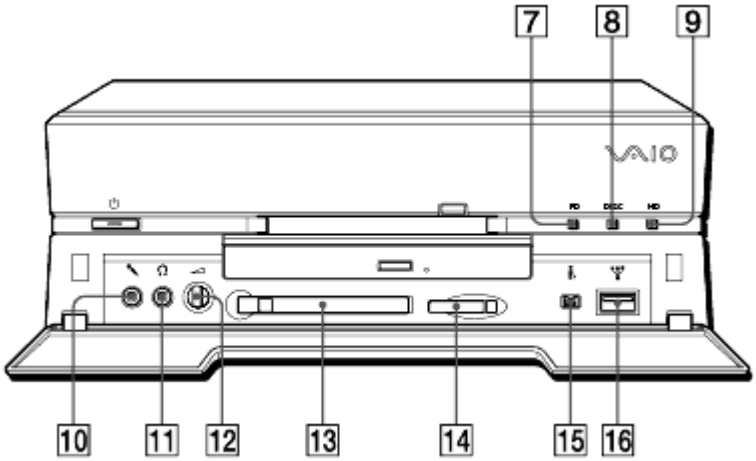
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

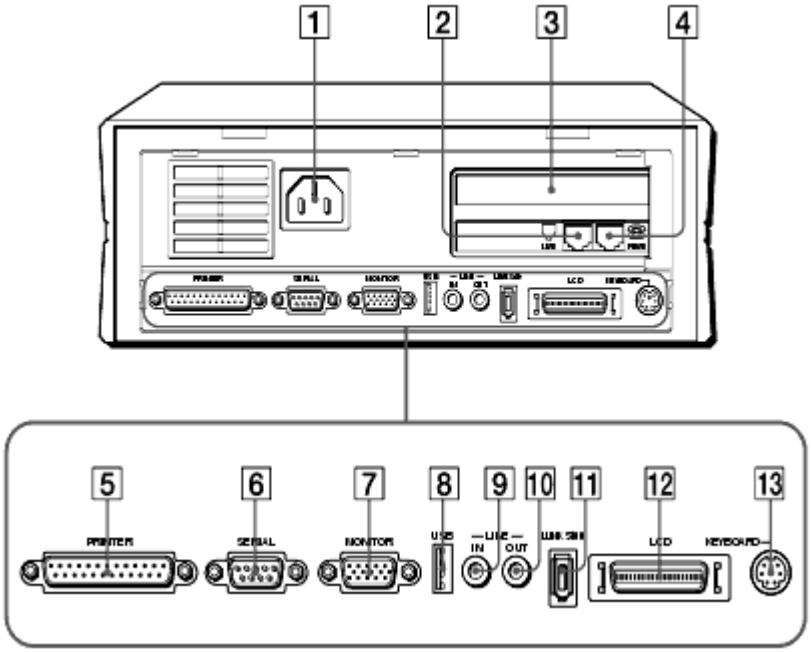
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

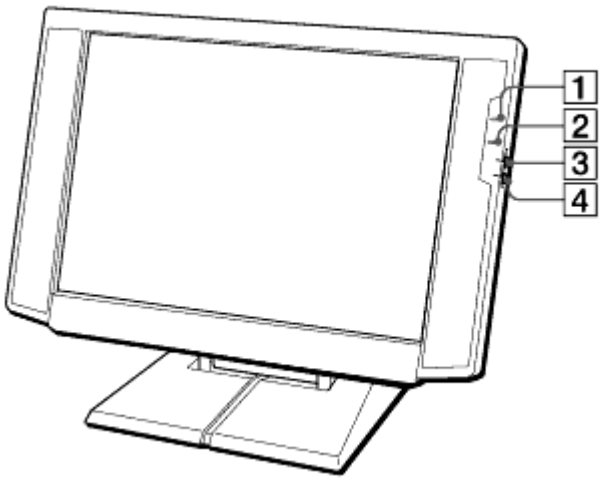
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

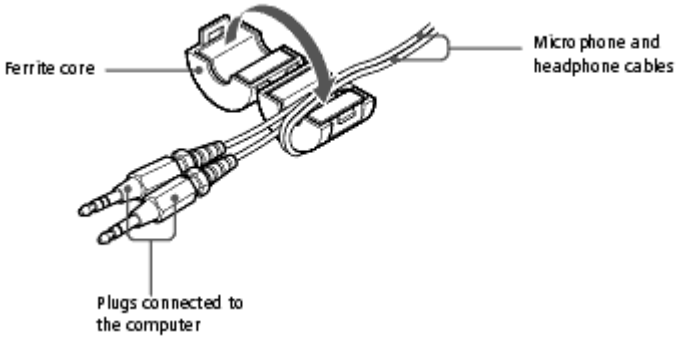
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

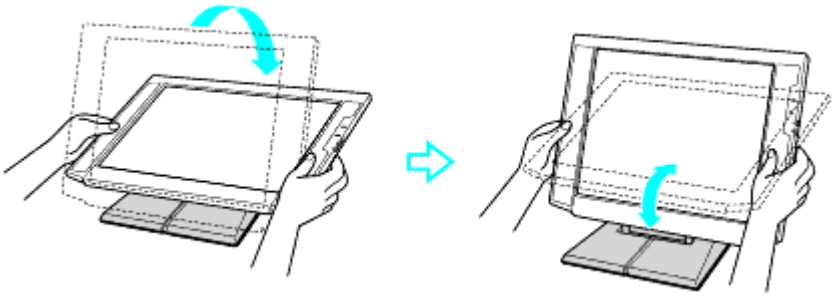
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

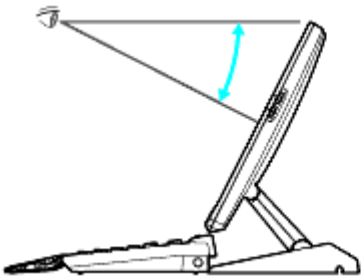
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

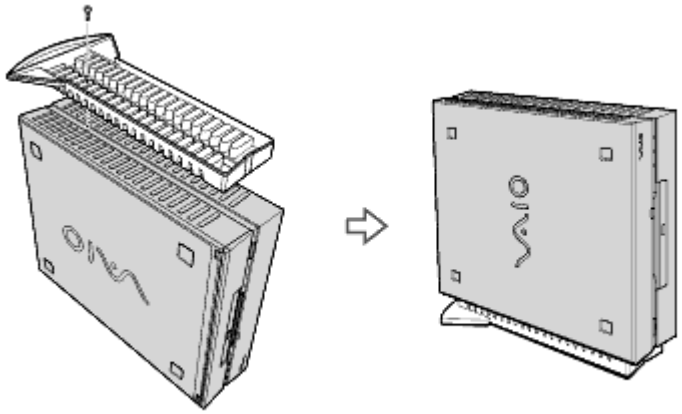
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

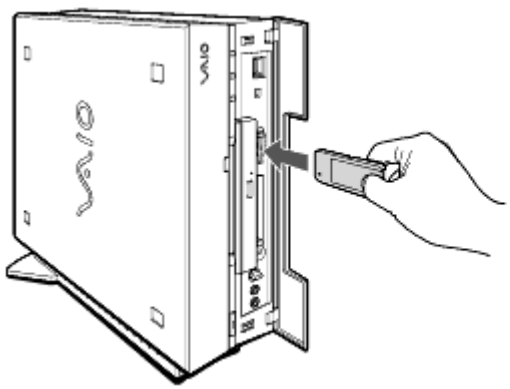
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

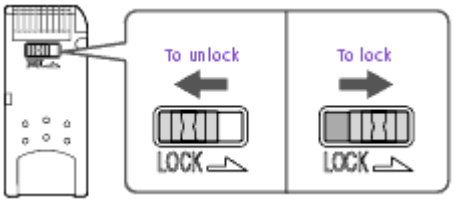
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

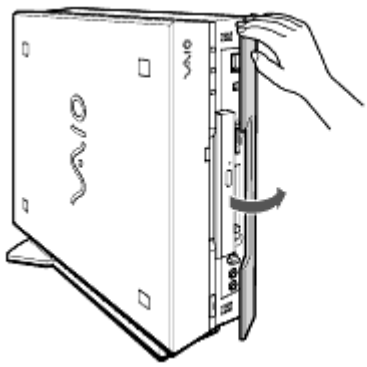
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

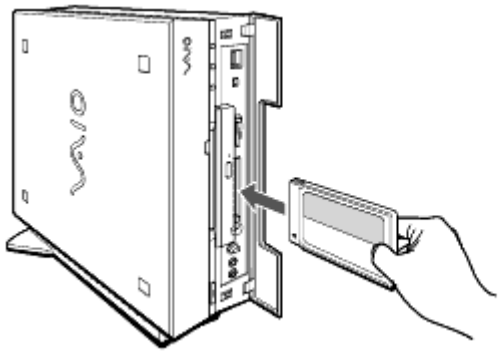
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

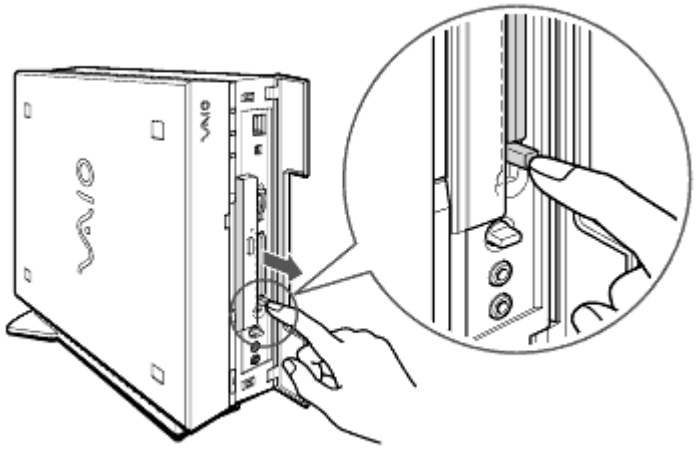
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First* .

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

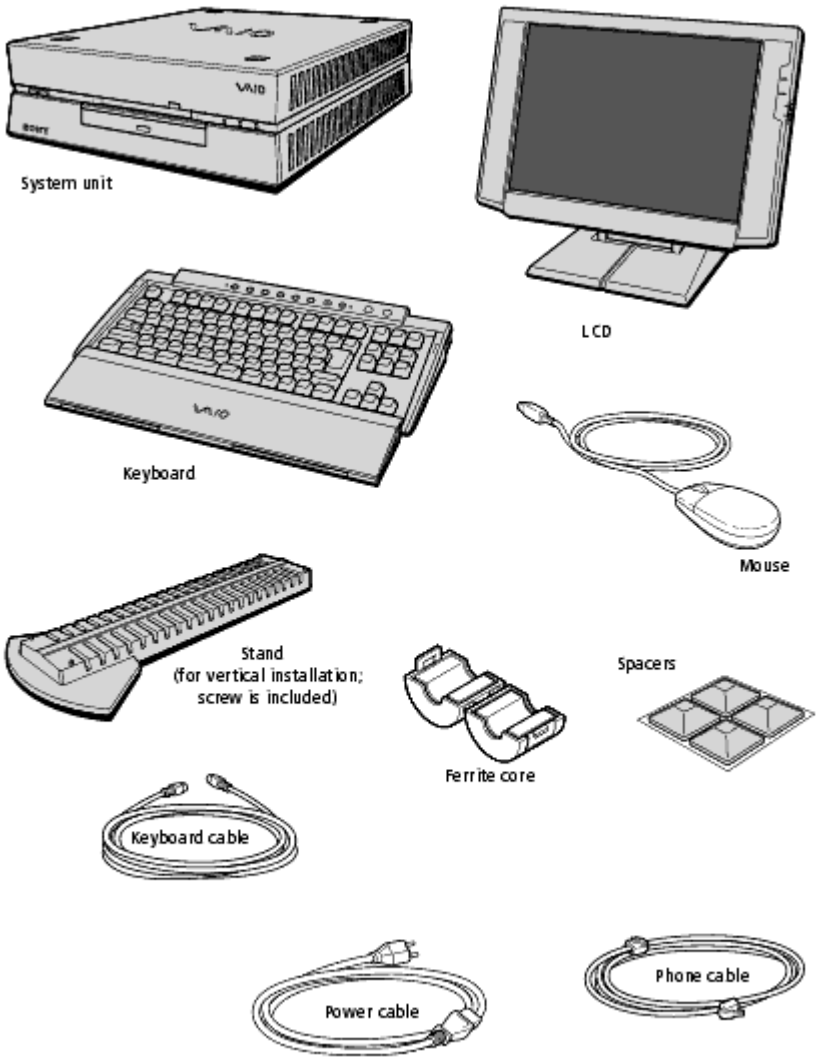
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

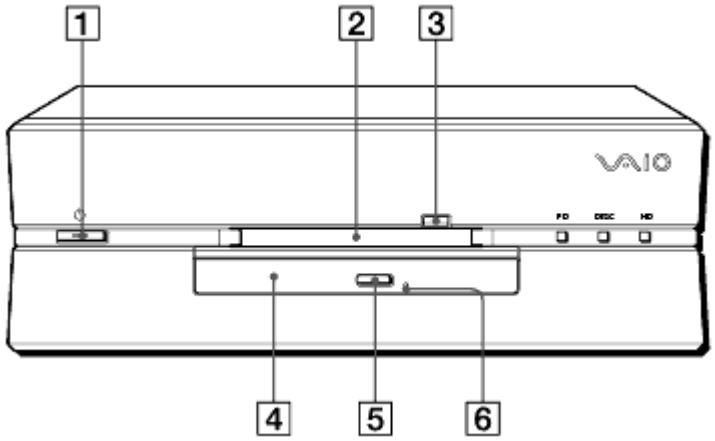
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

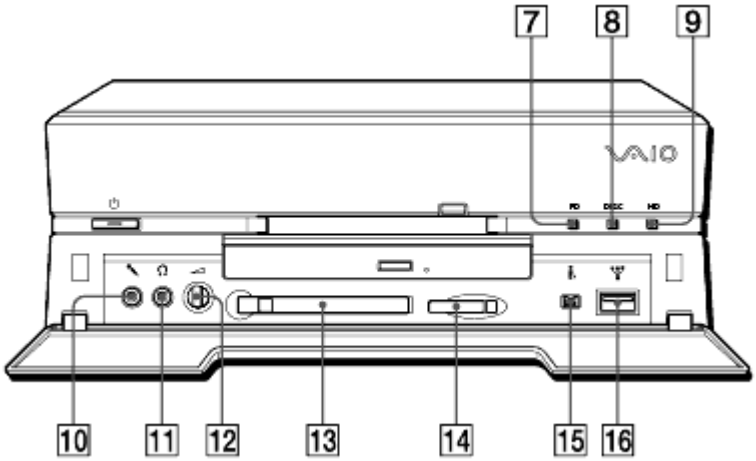
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

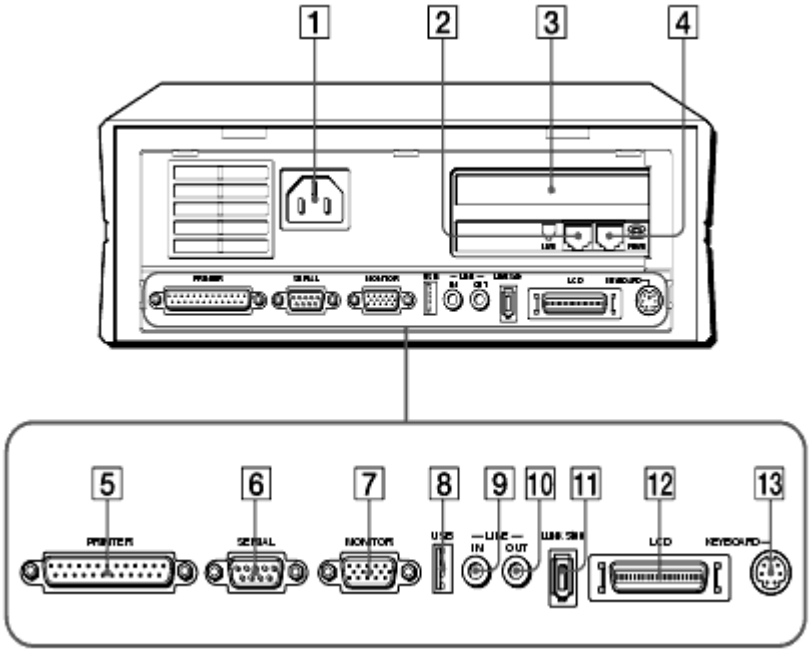
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

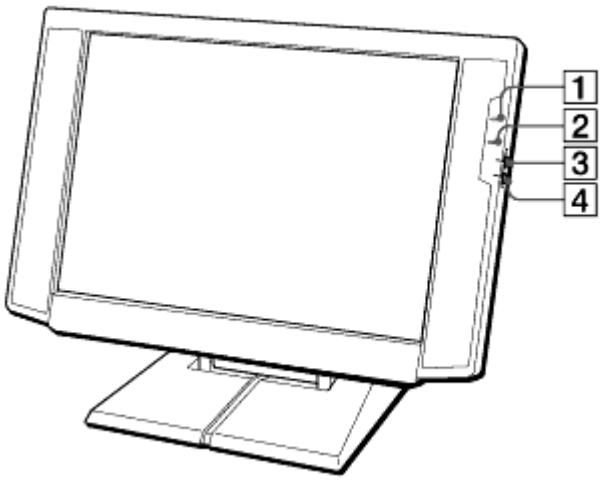
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

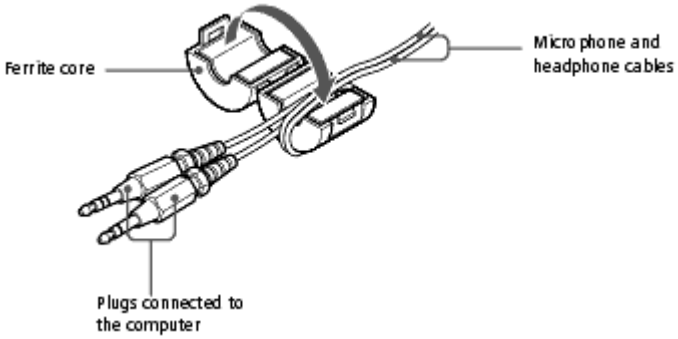
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

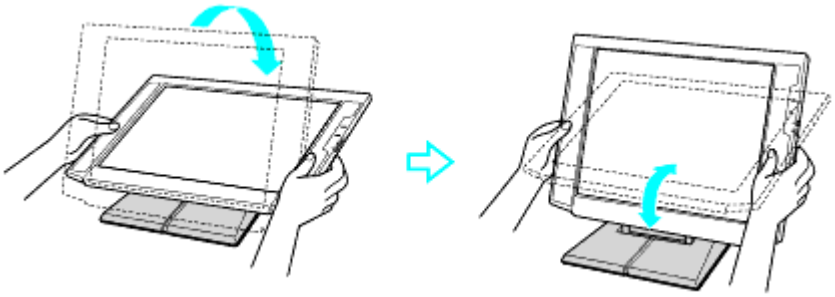
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

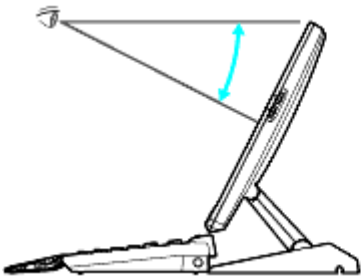
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

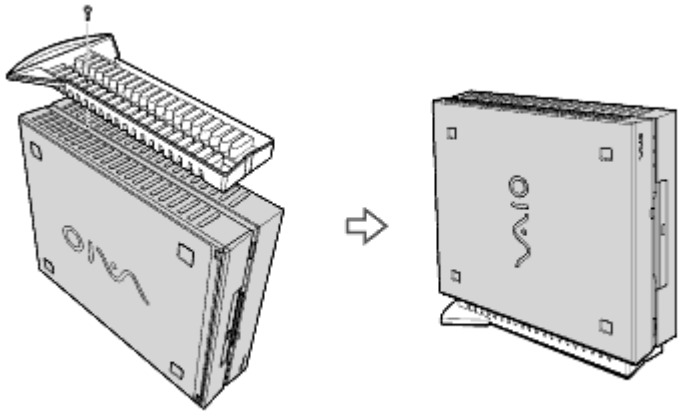
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

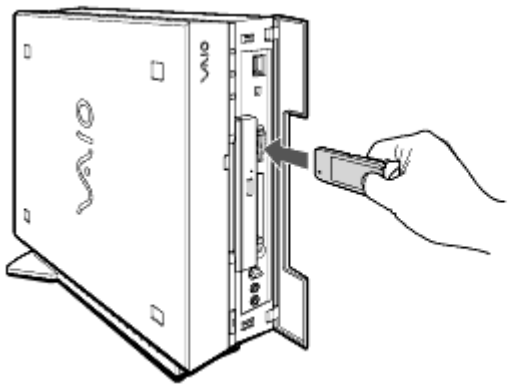
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

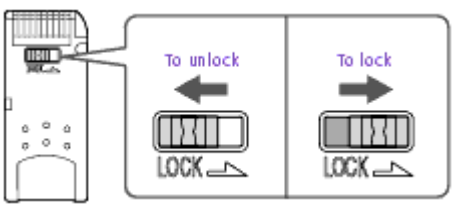
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

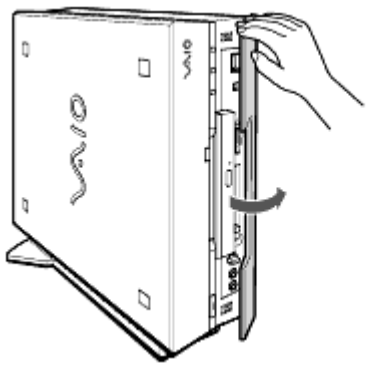
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

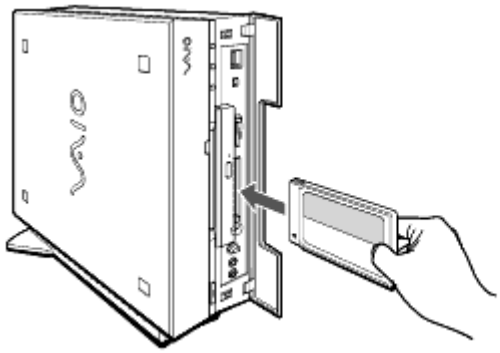
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

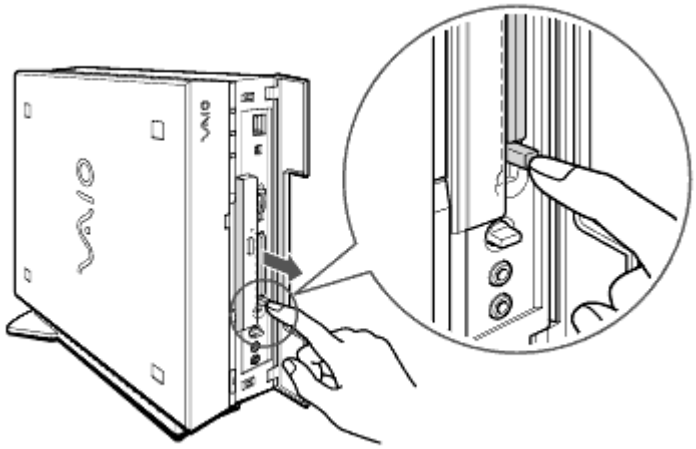
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First* .

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service*** Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

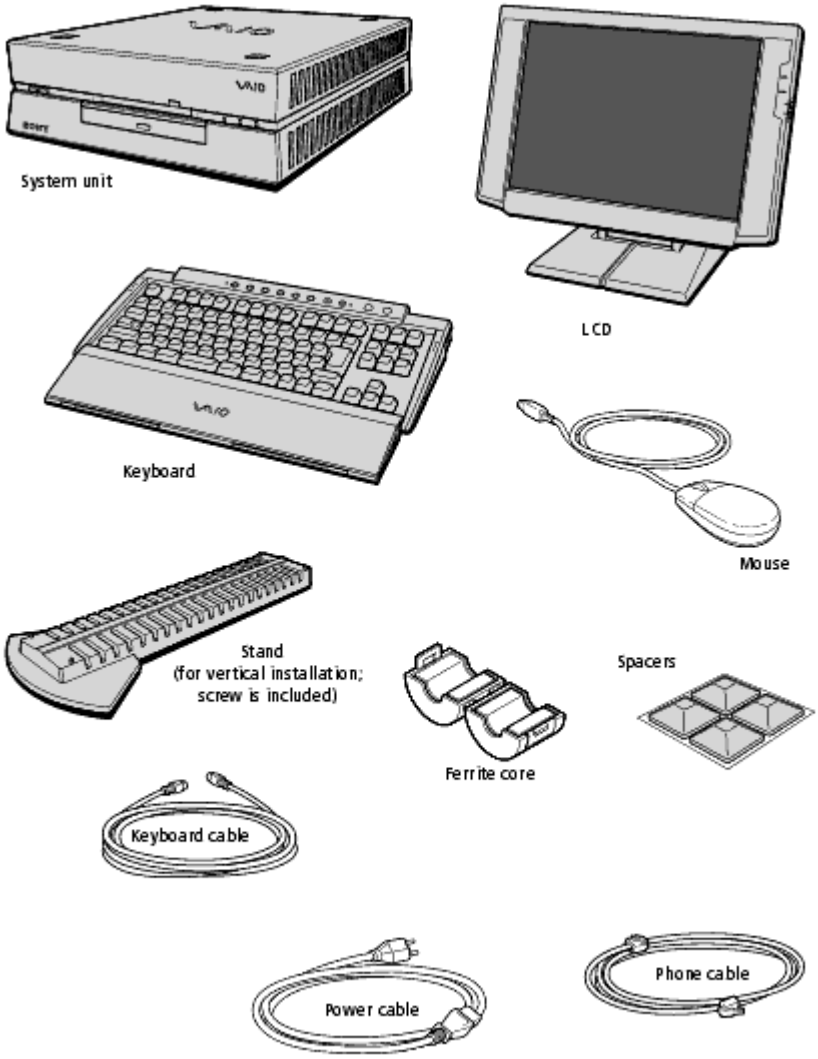
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

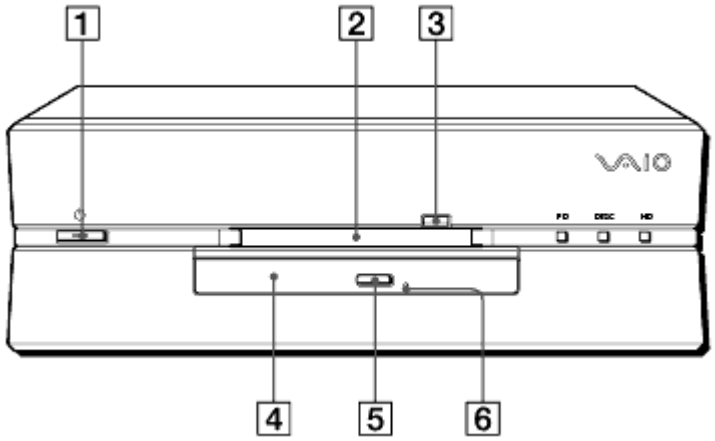
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

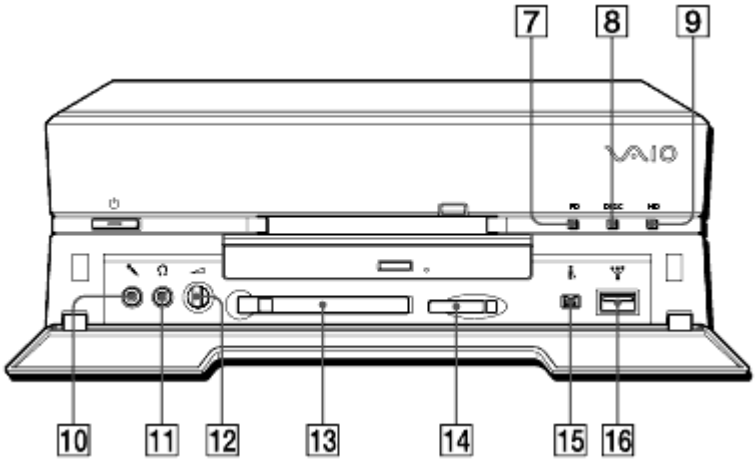
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

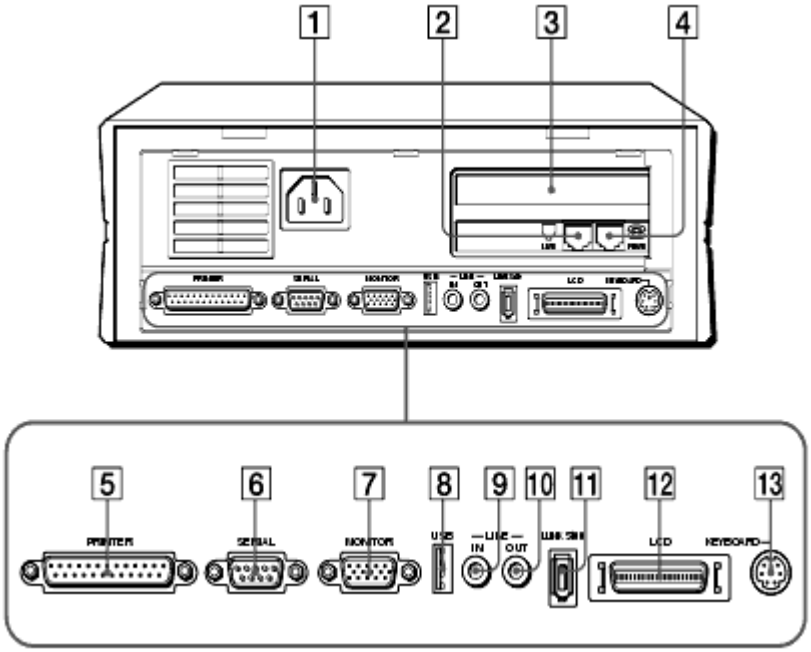
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

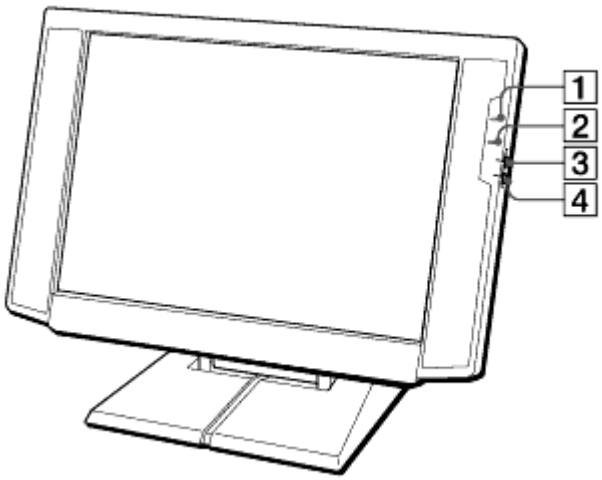
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

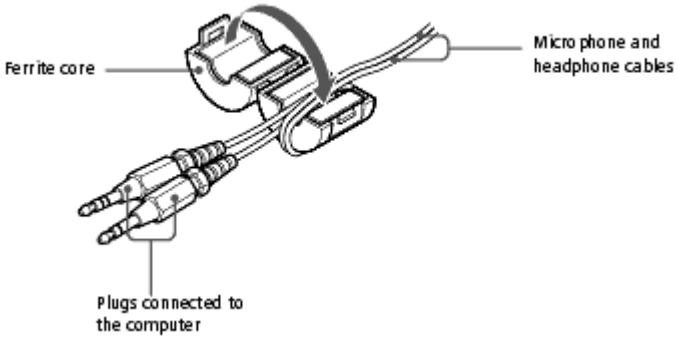
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

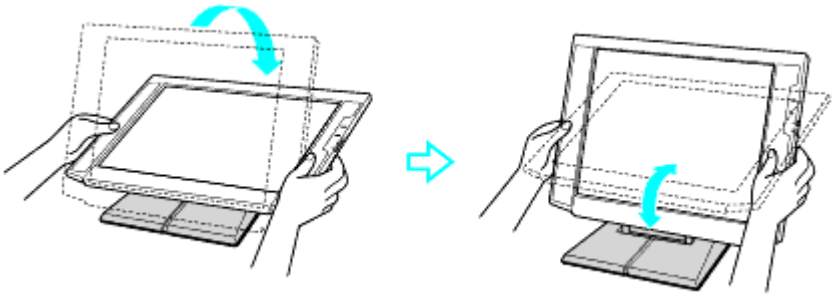
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

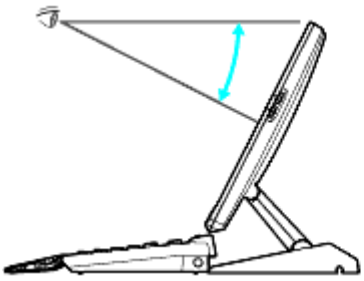
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

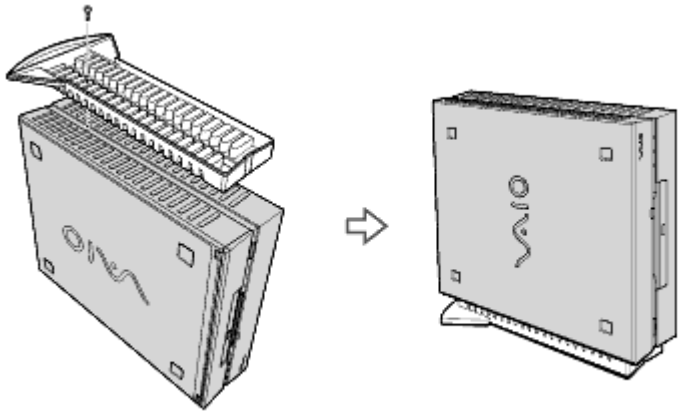
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

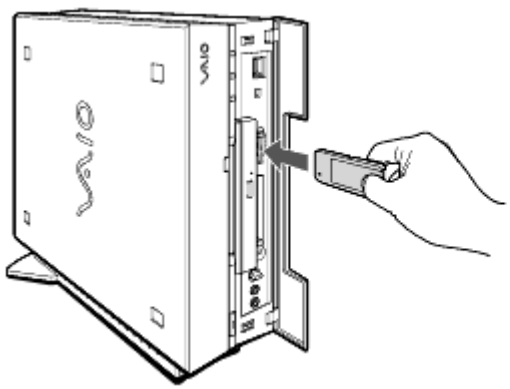
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

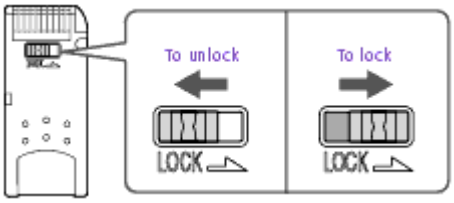
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

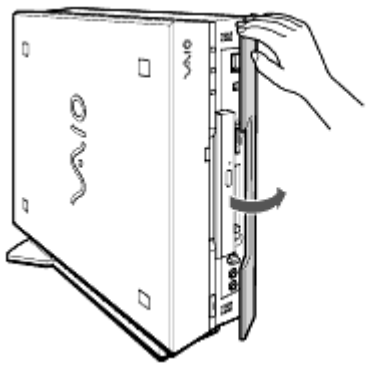
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

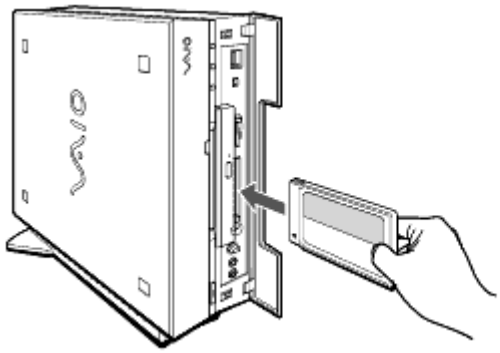
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

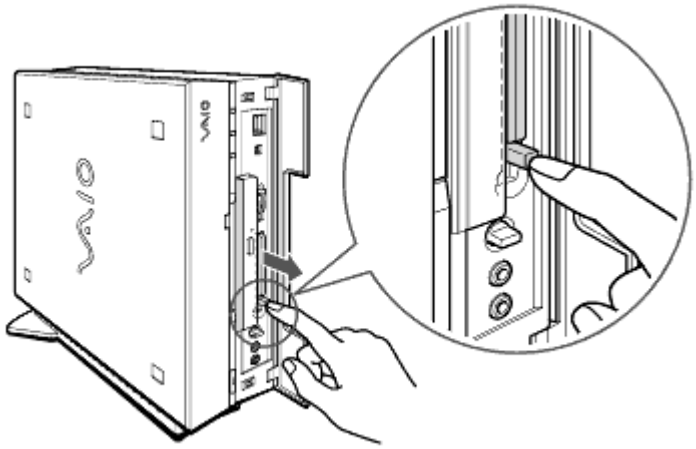
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

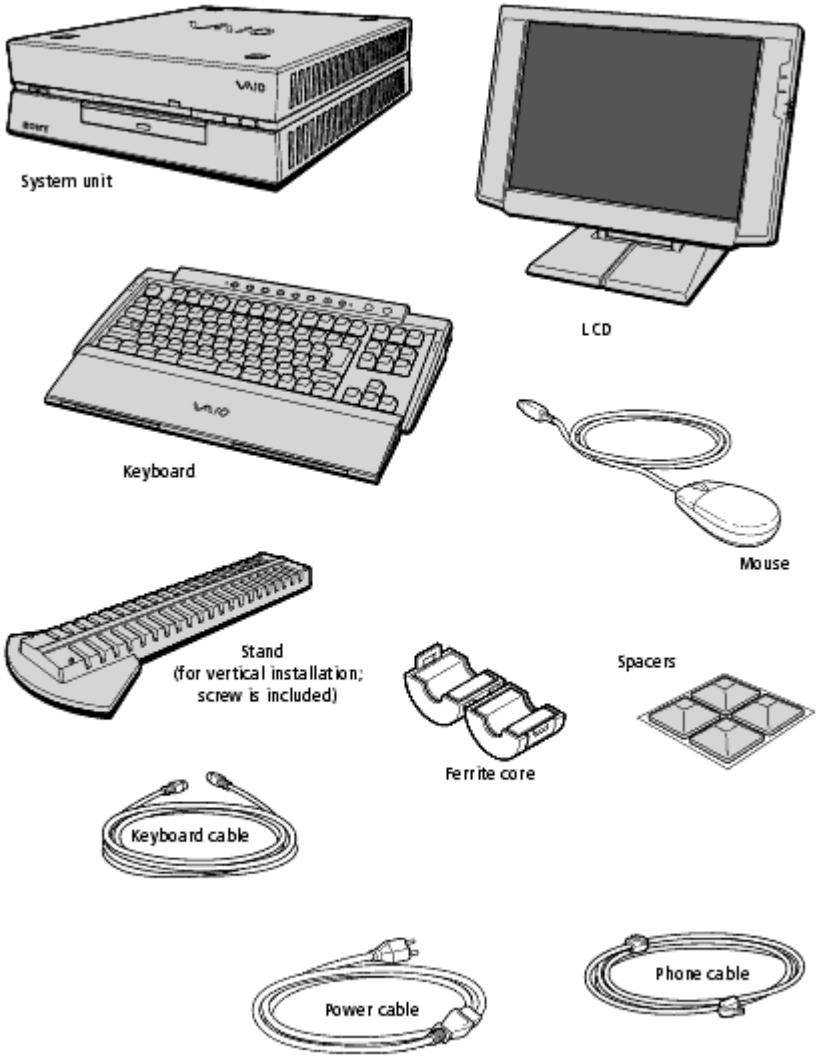
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

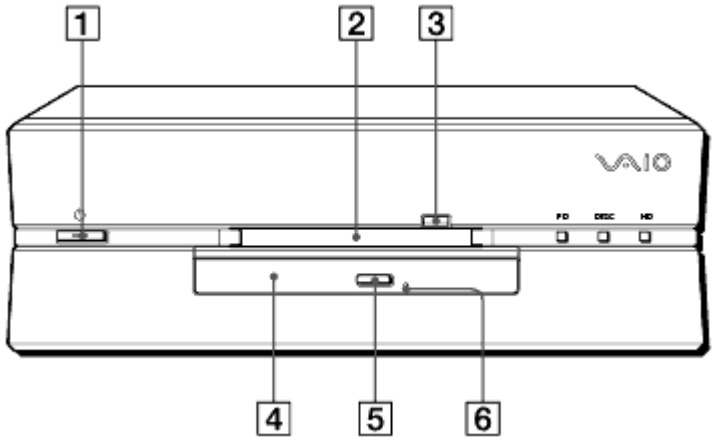
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

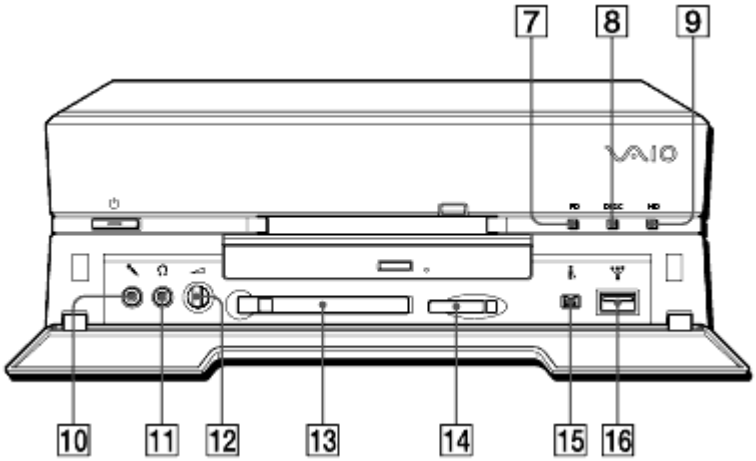
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

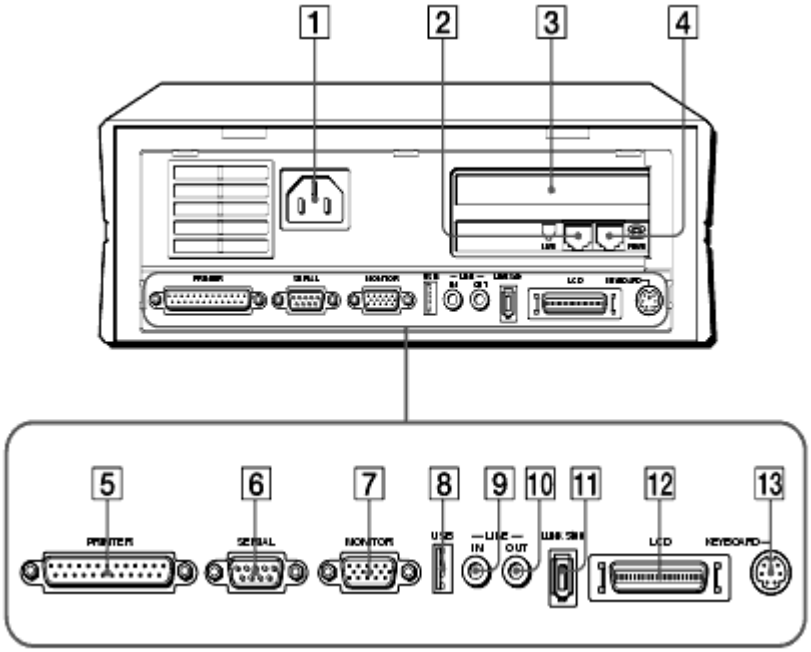
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

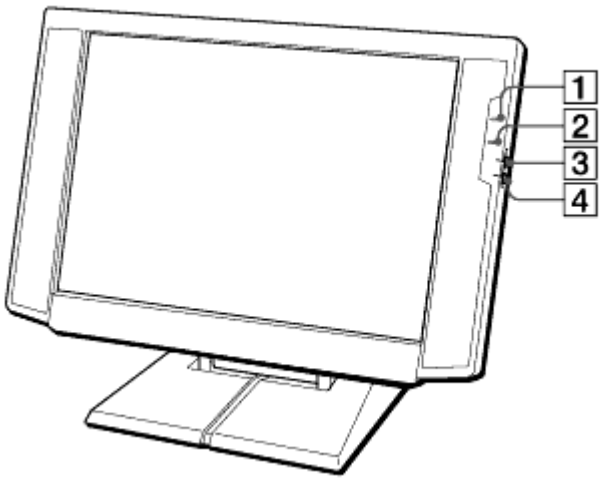
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

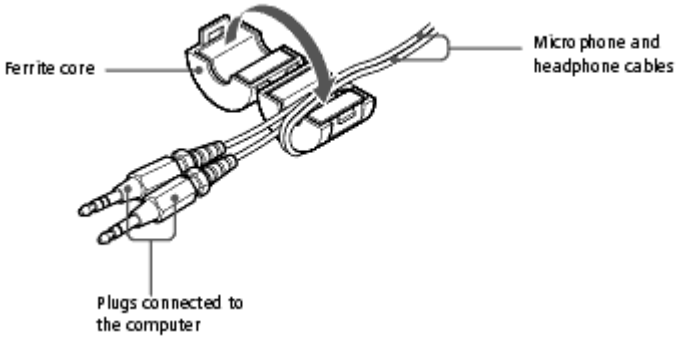
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

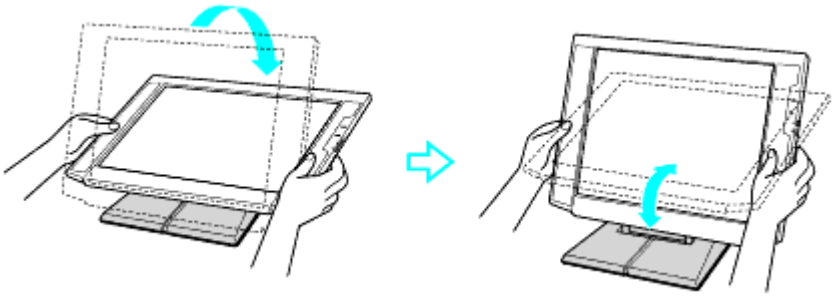
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

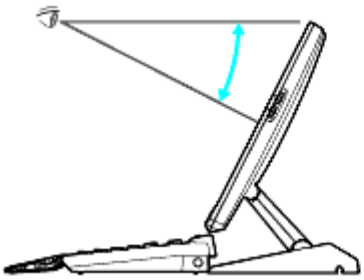
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

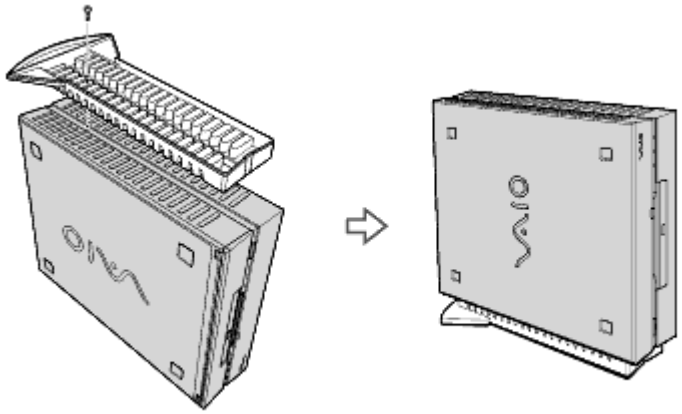
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

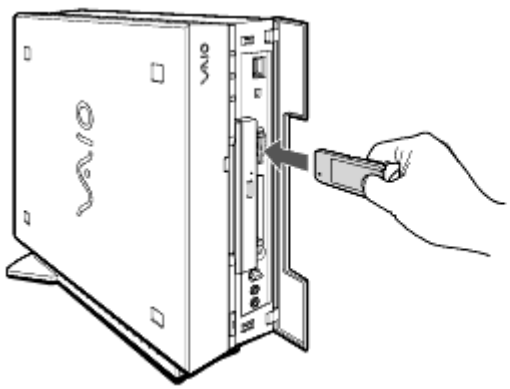
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

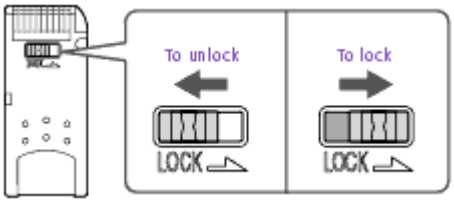
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

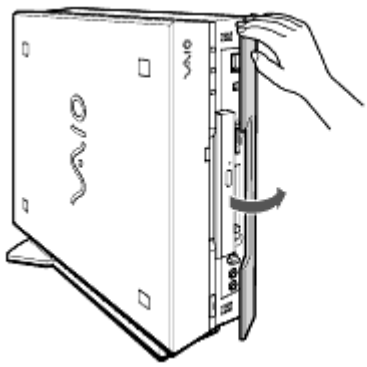
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

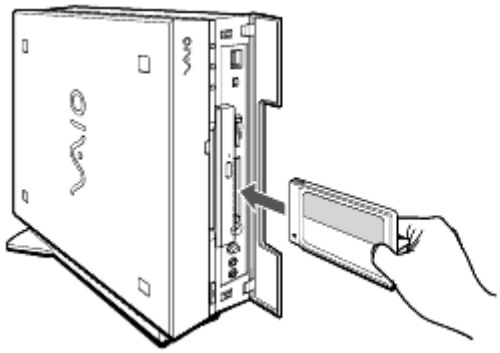
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

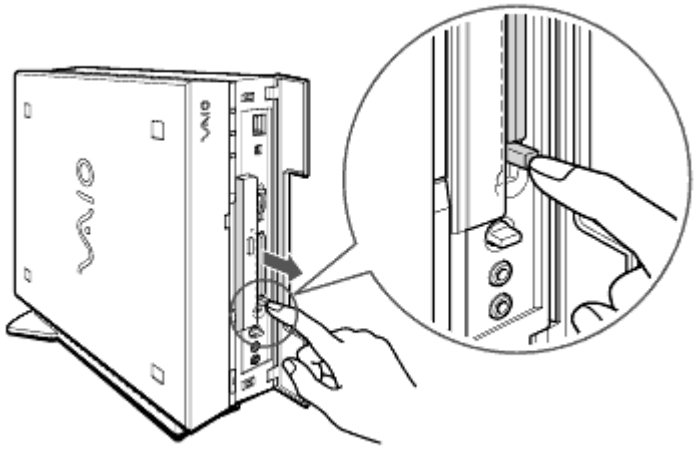
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration (ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading 24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style) left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d) (280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d) (398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d) (403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance.

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Features

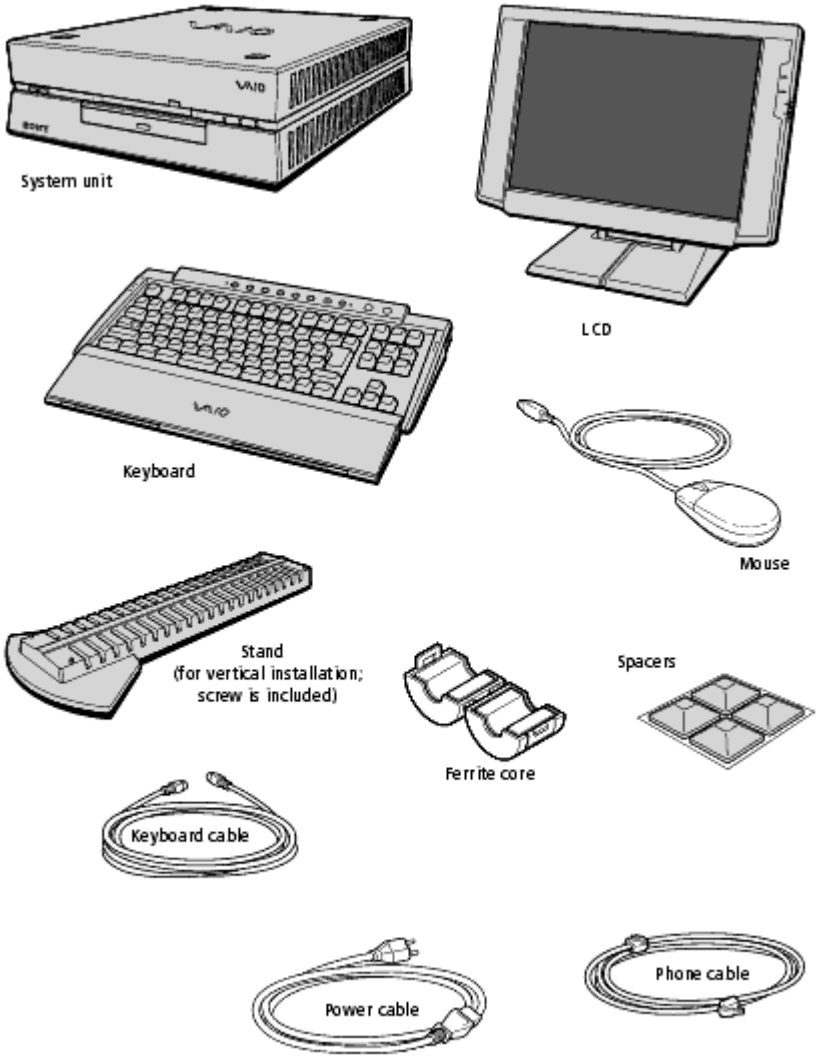
For a complete description of the specifications of your Sony computer, see Specifications.

- **i.LINK® (IEEE-1394):** Two built-in i.LINK ports provide you with front and rear digital connection capability. The i.LINK name and logo identify a digital interface (IEEE-1394) for high speed communication.
- **Exceptional performance:** Your computer includes a fast Intel® processor and a V.90-compatible data/fax modem.
- **Ergo-Angle Multimedia LCD display:** With its exclusive dual-hinge pedestal, this 15" XGA TFT display provides twice the flexibility of other LCDs. Select the perfect viewing angle and enjoy the built-in Harman/Kardon® stereo speakers.
- **AutoAlert E-mail Notification System:** Custom software automatically downloads e-mail on a pre-set schedule via Microsoft® Outlook® Express. A light on the LCD display instantly lets you know when new mail is received.
- **VAIO Smart convertible keyboard:** The innovative palm rest converts to a keyboard cover for a sleek look when not in use. Six Programmable Power Keys let you launch any application with the push of a button; dual-sided mouse connections for left- or right- hand use.
- **Sony Memory Stick® media slot:** The next generation of digital media, smaller than a stick of gum. Easily delivers information from one **Memory Stick**-equipped electronic device to another, so you can transfer images, sounds, data and text between cameras, computers, and more.
- **Compact components**: Enjoy the small footprint and versatile setup options available by positioning the components in an arrangement of your choice.
- **Sony audio and video quality**: High-fidelity 3D audio system and high-powered 3D graphics (AGP) enable you to take advantage of today's advanced multimedia applications, games, and entertainment software.
- **Preinstalled software titles**: All the software on your computer is preinstalled, configured, and ready for you to use right out of the box.
- **Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system**: Your system includes the latest operating system from Microsoft.
- **Communications**: Access popular online services, browse the Internet, send faxes, and more.

* Actual upload and download speeds may vary due to line conditions, ISP support, and government regulations.

Unpacking Your Computer

Computer and Supplied Accessories



Manuals

- *Read Me First* contains last-minute supplementary information and software support numbers.
- The *VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer User Guide* (this manual) contains features and specifications of your computer. It also includes information on the applications included with your system and how to contact software vendors, get started with your computer, and solve common problems.
- The VAIO *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* contains safety and regulatory information, ergonomic considerations, information on help resources, and your computer's limited warranty statement.
- The Microsoft® Windows®98 Second Edition *Getting Started* manual explains how to use the basic features of the Windows® operating system.

Recovery CDs

- System Recovery CD(s) - Enables you to reinstall software that shipped with your computer if it is corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the System Recovery CD(s).
- Application Recovery CD(s) - Allows you to reinstall individual applications or device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. For more information, see Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

Other

- Setting up your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer (poster)
- Packet containing special product offers

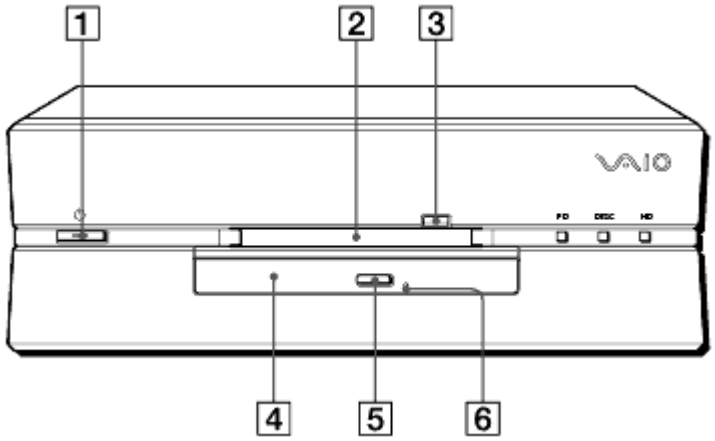
Software CDs

- Microsoft® Word 2000

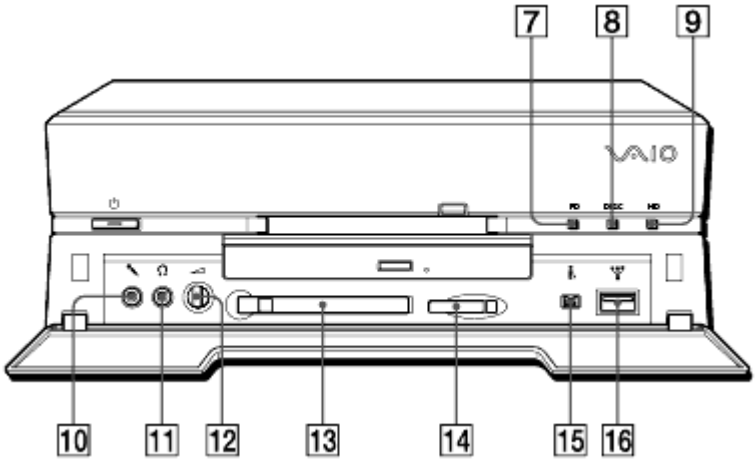
Setting Up Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer

Locating Controls and Connectors

Front Panel



1 Power switch and indicator light
Turns on/off the computer and the display.
The indicator light is green while the power is on and amber when the computer is in standby mode.
2 Floppy disk drive
Reads/writes data from/to a 3.5-inch floppy disk.
3 Floppy disk eject button
Ejects the floppy disk.
4 DVD-ROM drive
Reads data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
5 DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button
Ejects a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
6 Manual eject hole
If the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM does not come out when you press the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM eject button, insert a thin, pointed object into this hole to eject the disc manually.



7 FD (Floppy disk drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to a floppy disk.
8 Disc (DVD-ROM drive) access indicator light
Lights in amber while reading data from a DVD-ROM/CD-ROM.
9 HD (drive) access indicator light
Lights in green while reading/writing data from/to the hard disk.
10 MIC (Microphone) connector*
Connects a microphone (not supplied).
11 PHONES (Headphones) connector*
Connects headphones (not supplied).
12 VOLUME control

Adjusts the volume of the headphones connected to the PHONES connector. Users should note that this does not control the volume of the integrated LCD speakers.

13 PC CARD slot

A PC Card (also called a PCMCIA card) can be installed in this slot. PC cards enable you to add functionality to your system.

14 MEMORY STICK media slot

Insert a Sony **Memory Stick**® card into this slot. See Using the Memory Stick® Media for details on using **Memory Stick** media.

15 i.LINK (4-pin)

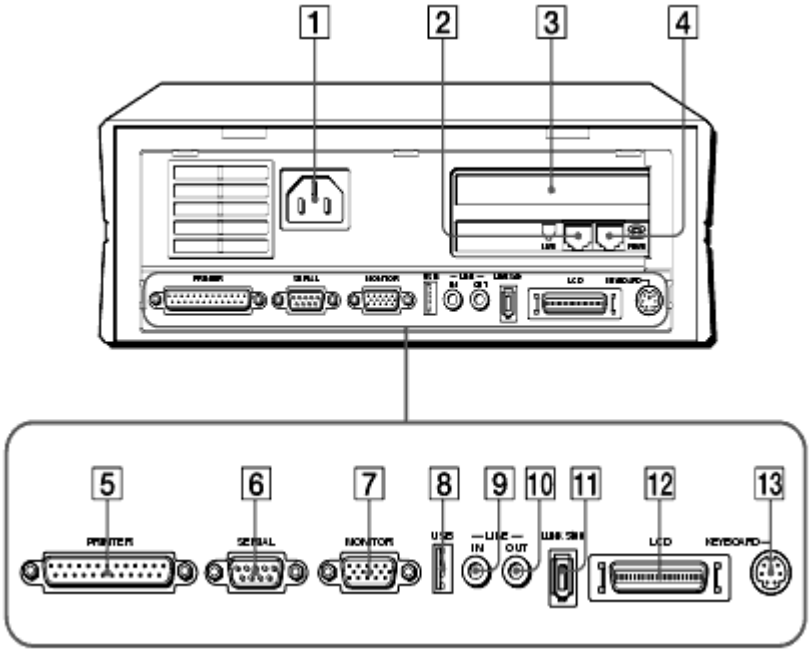
Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

16 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

* See Using a Headphone or Microphone for important information about connecting a microphone and headphone.

Rear Panel



1 AC INPUT connector

Connects the supplied power cord.

2 LINE jack

Connects a phone cable to the wall jack.

3 EMPTY PCI SLOT (FILLED WITH ETHERNET CARD ON CUSTOM MODELS)

For a PCI Add-On Card (not supplied).

4 TELEPHONE jack

Connects the phone to the computer.

5 PRINTER connector

Connects a parallel device, such as a printer or scanner.

6 SERIAL connector

Connects a serial device, such as a digital still camera.

7 MONITOR connector

Connects a standard CRT display.

8 USB (Universal Serial Bus) connector

Connects a USB device.

9 LINE IN connector

Connects an audio device.

10 LINE OUT connector

Connects an audio device or an active speaker.

11 i.LINK (6-pin)

Connects a digital device such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder.

12 LCD MONITOR connector

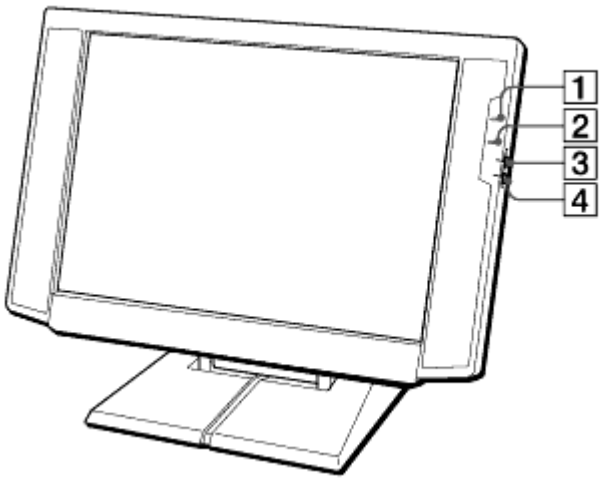
Connects the LCD that comes with the VAIO Slimtop LCD computer.

Note: Do not connect any display to this connector other than the LCD that is supplied with this system.

13 KEYBOARD connector

Connects a keyboard.

LCD



1 Power indicator light

Light is green while the power is on. When the computer enters the standby mode, this indicator light turns amber.

2 Information LED

Light turns red to alert the user to activities, such as the arrival of e-mail. See AutoAlert E-mail Notification System.

3 Brightness control

Adjusts the brightness of the screen.

4 Volume control

Adjusts the volume of the integrated speakers on the LCD display.

Using the Wheel Mouse

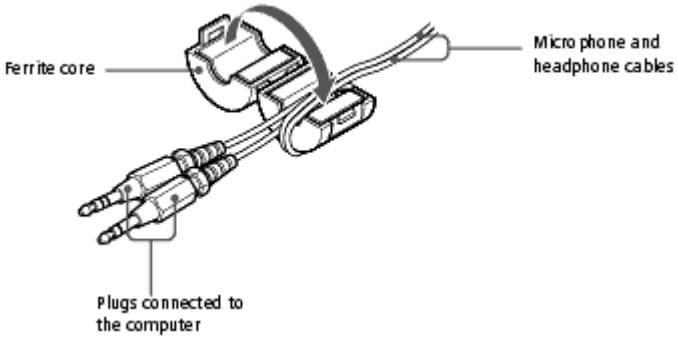
For information about the Wheel Mouse that connects to either side of your keyboard, see MouseWare Help. To access MouseWare Help, from the Start menu, point to Programs, MouseWare, and then click MouseWare Help.

To set up the mouse for left-handed use:

1. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop.
2. Click Control Panel, and then click Mouse. The Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
3. In the Quick Setup tab, click Device Setup.
4. In the Device Setup Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. Select the radio button next to "Left side of the keyboard."
6. Click Next three times, and then click Finish.
7. Click Apply.

Using a Headphone or Microphone

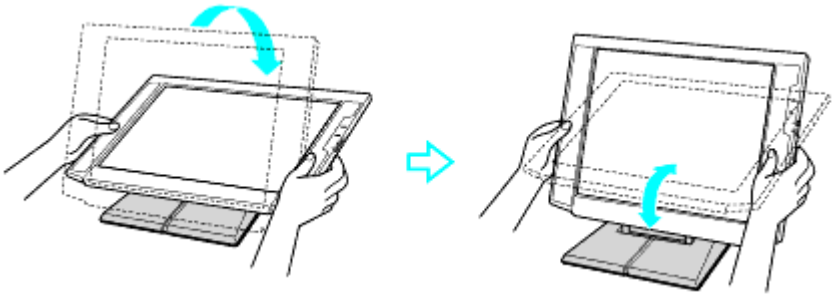
When you connect a microphone or headphone to your computer, attaching a ferrite core will reduce electrical interference. Attach the (supplied) ferrite core at the end of the headphone or microphone cable closest to the computer. Wrap the cable through the center of the ferrite core. The following illustration shows how to attach the ferrite core when you are using both a headphone and a microphone.



The LCD and keyboard cables already include a ferrite core. Do not remove the ferrite core from these cables.

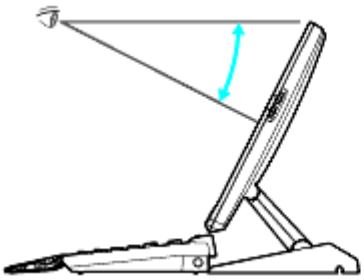
To adjust the height and viewing angle of the display

Holding both sides of the display, push the display panel out and up, and then adjust the viewing angle.



The LCD display is designed to maintain the best ergonomic viewing angle.

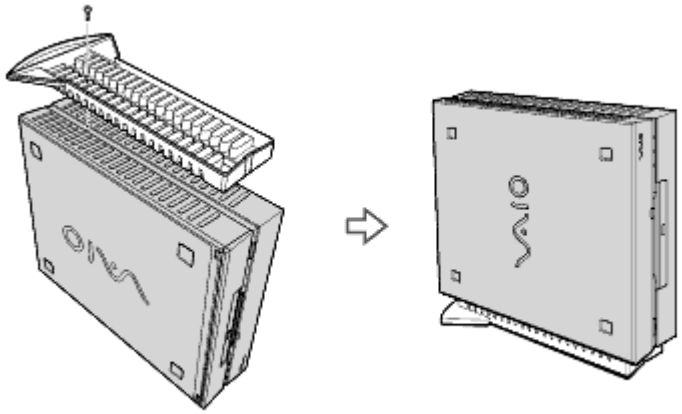
Set the display height so that it does not touch the keyboard, and adjust the viewing angle approximately 27 degrees from eye level to the center of the screen.



Attaching the Stand to the System Unit

The main system unit can be oriented horizontally or vertically. If you place the system in a vertical position, you must attach the supplied stand to ensure stability.

1. Place the system unit on its right side, with the front of the system facing forward.
2. Insert the grooved side of the stand into the ventilation holes of the system so that the two screw holes are aligned and the stand's fins are at the rear of the unit.
3. Secure the stand to the unit with the supplied screw.



The stand keeps the system cool by allowing air to flow under it. If you choose to place the system unit in a vertical position, it is important to use the stand and to place the system unit on its left side, as in the illustration above; otherwise, the system may overheat.

Registering Your Computer

Take advantage of Sony's commitment to quality customer support and receive these benefits by registering your computer:

- **Sony Customer Support**--Talk to a Support Representative to troubleshoot problems you may be having with your computer.
- **Limited warranty**--Protect your investment. See Limited Warranty Statement in the *VAIO*® *Consumer Information Guide* for details.

You must register your computer to extend the warranty from the initial 90-day warranty period to one year from the original date of purchase.

- **Express Service**--Provides a fast and direct return of your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer to Sony for service of your computer.

If you did not already register when you first turned on your computer, follow these steps to use the computer online registration service.

1. Click the registration icon on the VAIO desktop.
2. Enter the information requested on the first online registration form. Press the tab key to move from box to box.
3. Click the Next button to advance to the next form.
4. Complete the remaining forms by clicking the Next button each time you complete a form.

   The computer automatically transfers your registration information using your built-in modem and a toll-free telephone number or a local number.
   You may sign up for Internet access with a Sony preferred Internet Service Provider.

VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick**® media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. An overview of each of these functions is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, see the online VAIO Action Setup help files. To access the help files, from the Start menu, point to Programs/VAIO Action Setup/VAIO Action Setup Help.

Programmable Power Keys

Your Sony computer comes with technology that allows you to get to your favorite applications easily. Each Programmable Power Key (PPK) on your VAIO Smart convertible keyboard comes

programmed to launch a preset application with a single press of the key. If you wish, you can use the VAIO Action Setup software to change the Programmable Power Keys' preset functions.

The Programmable Power Keys are located at the top of your keyboard, and are numbered P1 through P6. The keys work even when the computer is turned off. Pressing one of these keys turns on the computer and launches the preset application.

The six Programmable Power Keys come to you preprogrammed to perform the functions listed in the table below.

Key	Function
P1 (INTERNET)	Starts Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98.
P2 (MAIL)	Starts Microsoft® Outlook® Express
P3 (WORK)	Starts Microsoft® Word
P4 (FINANCE)	Starts Intuit® Quicken® Basic 2000.
P5 (SETUP)	Starts PPK Setup.
P6 (HELP)	Opens a menu of help options.

Memory Stick

You can use VAIO Action Setup to preset your computer to automatically launch an application when you insert a **Memory Stick**. For more information on **Memory Stick** media, see Using the Memory Stick® Media .

Internal Timer

The VAIO Action Setup software allows you to set your computer's internal timer to launch certain applications automatically. The timer can start applications even when the power is off.

Some software applications take longer than others to launch. It is advisable to confirm in advance the amount of time your selected application takes to start.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System

VAIO Action Setup also enables you to set up your computer to notify you with an Information LED when new mail arrives in your e-mail mailbox. The Information LED turns red to indicate that new e-mail has arrived. For this AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to work, you must use Microsoft® Outlook® Express as your default e-mail software, and you must have an Internet Service Provider with dial-up capabilities set up.

As an alternative, you can program your AutoAlert E-mail Notification System to set the Information LED to turn on when it has successfully completed the task of dialing up and connecting to receive mail. In this case, the Information LED turns on to indicate that your e-mail account has been accessed successfully, regardless of whether or not you have mail; this works with Microsoft Outlook Express.

The e-mail software you choose to use with PPK must be set as your default e-mail software.

See LCD for an illustration showing the Information LED's location.

AutoAlert E-mail Notification System Software Restrictions

If you use software that uses a phone line

- The computer may not be able to disconnect the phone line due to communication and server conditions.
- Be sure to monitor the status of the software when running the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System, and manually disconnect the phone line if you notice a malfunction. Furthermore, when using the timer to start the software, it is advised that you set the computer to shut down or enter system standby mode after a certain length of time. This allows the computer to disconnect the phone line if the computer fails to disconnect the line normally.

If you are using the timer to download e-mail automatically

It is advisable to set up your e-mail software to redial automatically if it does not connect the first time. It is also advisable to set the e-mail software to disconnect the phone line automatically when all mail has been downloaded.

If you are using Microsoft® Outlook® Express

When using the AutoAlert E-mail Notification System with Microsoft Outlook Express, it is advisable to select the Dial automatically setting in your Microsoft Outlook Express software. If you have not chosen this setting and wish to do so, start Outlook Express, click Tools, and then select Options. Select the check box "Automatically dial when checking for new messages." Click OK.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click the Start button, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply.

The "UI Design Selector" window design changes. The window design for your Sony software will match the "UI Design Selector" window.

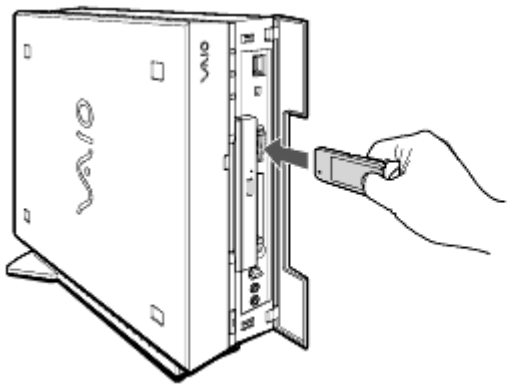
To try another selection, click << or >>. Then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the window design of your Sony software window design displays.

You may use the feature with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Using the Memory Stick® Media

Your Sony computer is designed to support the new **Memory Stick** recording media. The **Memory Stick** media is a small, versatile device that allows you to share data between various types of Sony equipment.



When you use the card, your computer automatically launches Windows Explorer. This allows you to view the contents of the card.

If the image files are created by a Sony digital camera or camcorder, you do not need the following steps.

If you want to create a slide show that launches automatically when you insert a **Memory Stick**, follow these steps to transfer images from your hard drive to a **Memory Stick**.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the appropriate slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.

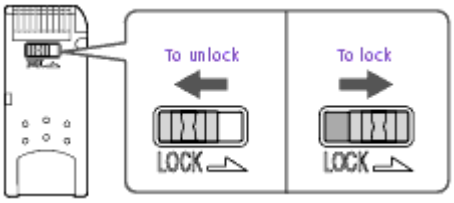
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "DCIM."
5. Open the DCIM folder and create a new folder named "100MSDCF."
6. Click the Start button, select VAIO, and then click PictureGear to launch the PictureGear application.
7. Select the digital images you want to save in your slide show.
8. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
9. Select **Memory Stick** as the Output Format.
10. Use the Browse button to select the DCIM/100MSDCF folder on the Removable Disk (S:) drive.
11. Name the file. The file name must begin with DSC (DSC0xxxx). The full file name without extension must have at least eight characters. The order in which your photos appear in your slide show will be determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name. Some examples of acceptable file names are DSC00001.jpg and DSC00002.jpg
12. Click OK to save the file.

You can also add MPEG1 video files to your Slide Show by following the steps below. The order in which your video clips (MOV0xxxx files) appear in your Slide Show is determined by the number (xxxx) in the file name.

1. Insert the **Memory Stick** into the media slot.
2. Click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
3. Click the Removable Disk S: icon.
4. Create a new folder and name it "MSSONY."
5. Open the MSSONY folder and create a new folder named "MOML0001."
6. From the PictureGear File menu, point to File Process, and then select Still Format Conversion.
7. Copy the MPEG file into the MOML0001 folder.
8. Rename the MPEG file MOV0xxxx.mpg, where xxxx is any four-digit number.
9. To begin showing your slides, eject the **Memory Stick** and then reinsert it. The slide show will begin automatically.

To protect data on Memory Stick media from accidental changes

Memory Stick media contains a write-protect tab. The write-protect tab prevents accidental changes to information recorded on the **Memory Stick** media. When you slide the write-protect tab to the LOCK position, the **Memory Stick** is write-protected, which means you cannot delete, copy, or save information on the **Memory Stick**. When you slide the tab to the un-LOCK position, you can write to or modify the **Memory Stick** contents.



To change the way the computer responds when a Memory Stick is inserted into the Memory Stick media slot

Change the options on the **Memory Stick** tab in the PPK Setup software.

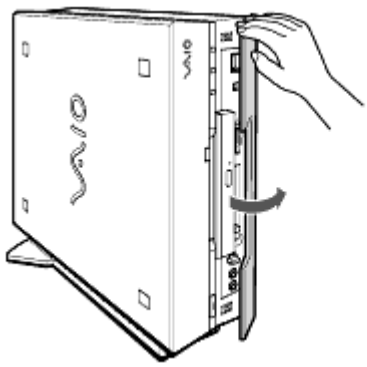
Using PC Cards

This computer has a card bus PC card slot that supports a Type I or II PC card.

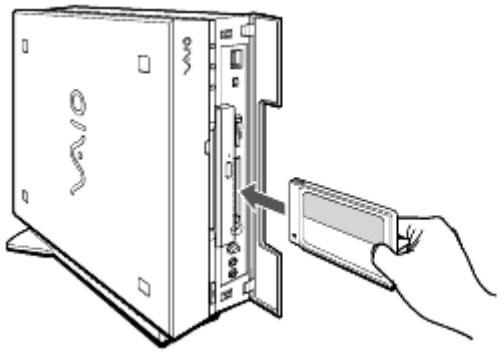
To insert a PC card

You do not need to shut down your computer when inserting a PC card.

1. Open the front panel.



2. Insert the PC card into the PC card slot until it clicks into position.



When the card is completely inserted, the eject button pops out. If you cannot insert the card, do not forcibly insert it. In this case, make sure the card is not inserted upside-down or backward, and then reinsert the card into the slot carefully.

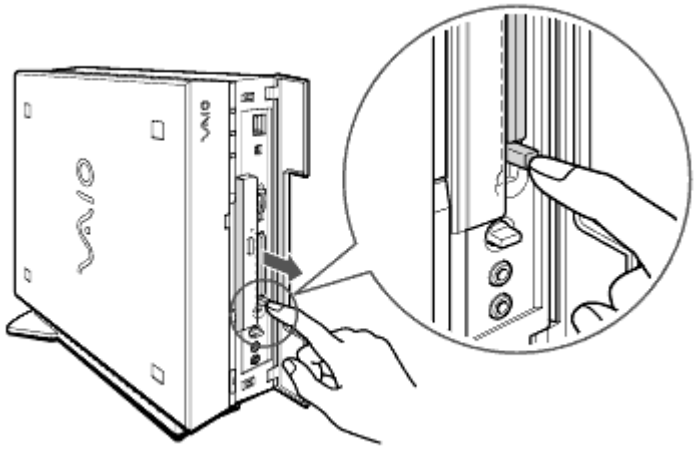
See the manual that came with the PC card for details on using it.

To close the front panel when the eject button is protruding, fold the button down onto the computer.

To eject a PC card

If you eject the PC card incorrectly, the system may not work correctly.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Click the PC Card icon.
3. Click the name of the card that you want to eject, and then click Stop.
4. When the message "You may safely remove this device" appears, click OK.
5. Push the PC card eject button on the front panel of the system unit. You may need to pull out the eject button before you can eject the card.



The card is ejected from the card connector. Remove the card by holding it by its edge and pulling it out carefully.

Using the Standby Function

When you are finished using your computer, you can put it in standby mode rather than turn it off completely. Putting the computer in standby mode allows you to return quickly to normal computer use.

To put the computer in standby mode manually

1. Save your work and close any applications that are running. (You can leave Windows running.)
2. Press the (Standby) button on the top of the keyboard.

   The computer goes into standby mode.

Alternatively, you can click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, click Shut Down, select Standby, and then click OK.

To let the computer go into standby mode automatically

Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click the Power Management icon. On the Power Schemes tab, select from the options in the Power schemes drop-down list. Then, choose settings for the power scheme you have selected. To save the settings under a name that is not offered in the Power schemes pulldown menu, choose your settings and then click Save As. Type in a name, and click OK. Click Apply to finalize your power settings.

To resume from standby mode

There are three ways to bring your computer back from the standby mode: press the space bar on your keyboard, press the left mouse button, or momentarily depress the power button on your computer.

If the display does not return from standby when you press the (Standby) button, your system may be in video standby mode. Press the space bar on the keyboard to return from video standby.

Standby Mode Indicators

You can tell which mode the computer is in by the color of the power indicator light.

Color	Mode
Amber	Computer is in standby mode.
Green	Computer is out of standby mode, ready to use.
No color	Computer is turned off.

In standby mode you may periodically hear the computer's fan turn on and off, depending on the room's temperature. This is normal functioning in standby mode.

Shutting Down Your Computer

When you are ready to turn off your computer for an extended period of time, use the following procedure to shut down the computer.

To avoid the potential loss of data, do not use the power switch to shut down the computer.

To shut down your computer

If you plan to shut down your computer for a short period of time, you may want to use standby mode instead. See Using the Standby Function.

1. Click the Start button on the Windows® taskbar to open the Start menu.
2. Click Shut Down to display the Shut Down Windows dialog box.
3. Select the Shut Down option.
4. Click OK to complete the shutdown process.

Respond to any prompts about saving documents.

5. Wait for your computer to turn off automatically -- the power indicator light turns off.
6. Turn off any peripherals connected to your computer. The LCD display turns off automatically when the computer shuts down.

You can also shut down your computer using the (Power) button on the keyboard. Pressing this button causes the system to perform a shutdown but does not give you any of the other options available on the Windows® Shut Down menu.

About the Power Switch

If your system "locks up" or "crashes," press and hold the power switch for four seconds to force your system to power off. You may need to repeat this procedure. See Locating Controls and Connectors for the power switch's location.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

You can reinstall software titles that shipped with your computer if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. You may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your computer, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem.

Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications or device drivers. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s).

The System Recovery CD(s) contain a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **They can be used only to recover the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you three options:

- **Full Restore without Format** restores all the software titles that originally came with your computer without formatting the hard disk.
- **Full Restore with Format** formats the hard disk drive and then restores all the original software. If your hard drive is partitioned into C and D drives, the computer will offer you the option to reformat the drive into a single partition.
- **Operating System Only** (Windows 98® Restore with Format) formats the hard disk drive and

restores the Windows® operating system and the device drivers that shipped with your computer. This option is recommended for advanced users only.

If you choose the Full Restore with Format or Operating System Only option, your hard disk will be formatted, which removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your computer. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you choose the Full Restore without Format option, you may need to reinstall applications that were not included with the computer when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

You need to complete the Windows registration process when you use the System Recovery CD(s).

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD(s) in the DVD-ROM drive.

The System Recovery utility boots from the DVD-ROM drive. It must be in the drive when you turn on the computer.

2. Shut down your computer as described in Shutting Down Your Computer.
3. Wait 30 seconds and turn on your computer.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD(s) allow you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers if they are corrupted or accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your computer, and you may not need to recover the entire contents of your hard drive. If you do need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your computer, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s).

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD(s). The application will not run from DOS. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD(s), contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your computer. If your computer is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the DVD-ROM drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

About the Software on Your Computer

Your VAIO Slimtop computer is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section gives you an overview of the activities you can perform with your software titles. For support information, see For Answers to Your Software Questions.

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Create amazing photo effects with PhotoDeluxe. Without learning complex software, you can enhance, restore, and be creative with your photos. Includes built-in guided activities, stock photos, clip art, and templates to assist you.

Adobe Premiere® LE

Adobe Systems Incorporated

Adobe Premiere LE offers an interface and editing tool for producing movies for video, multimedia, or the Web. View source clips and edited footage simultaneously in the monitor window. Create video clips up to three hours long with complete audio-video synchronization.

America Online®

America Online

America Online is the world's most popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with Easy-to-Use E-mail, manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

AT&T WorldNet® Service

AT&T

Fast, reliable Internet access from AT&T WorldNet Service. AT&T WorldNet Service provides Web-based e-mail, a personalized start page from Excite, easy access to the Excite search engine, free Web pages, online and live agent technical support, instant messaging, and special shopping discounts at Market Square.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services

The all new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want serious and timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

Digital Media Bar

Sony Electronics

Media Bar software is your all-in-one solution for audio/video playback. It handles all common computer multimedia formats, and controls selected Sony devices. Media Bar software encompasses audio/video library cataloging and playlist management, in addition to digital video quality control and effects features.

DVgate

Sony Electronics

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK connector and capture your own video clips. You can edit the clips from your video, add others, and combine clips into new movie segments.

EarthLink TotalAccess

EarthLink Network, Inc.

An Internet Service Provider that supplies access, information, and assistance to its customers, introducing them to the Internet. Member benefits include e-mail, newsgroups, a Personal Start Page, a free 6 MB web site, a member magazine, and 24-hour technical support.

McAfee's VirusScan®

Network Associates, Inc.

Protect your computer from viruses. VirusScan can detect viruses from floppy disks, Internet downloads, e-mail attachments, intranets, shared files, CD-ROMs, and online services.

Microsoft® Internet Explorer for Windows® 98

Microsoft Corporation

Internet Explorer delivers the Web the way you want it. It's safe, easy to use, and you can personalize how you access the Web. Outlook Express and other tools in Internet Explorer also help you have a great experience when you are on the Web!

Microsoft® Outlook® Express

Microsoft Corporation

Outlook Express, the messaging tool that takes your e-mail and newsgroup communications to new heights! Outlook Express is easy to set up and use, and provides you with secure, personalized, and complete features that make creating, sending, and reading your e-mail a more rich and dynamic experience.

Microsoft® Word 2000

Microsoft Corporation

Microsoft Word 2000 makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word 2000 also extends that ease of use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

PictureGear

Sony Electronics

This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

Prodigy Internet

Prodigy Communications Corporation

An Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service, all at a competitive price.

Quicken® Basic

Intuit, Inc.

Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans. You can even pay your bills online.

Smart Capture

Sony Electronics

Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK connection between your computer and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other

cameras that support the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture and compress video or still images that you can save or share via e-mail. A smart solution to computer, digital audio/video, and network convergence.

Smart Connect

Sony Electronics

Smart Connect allows you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO computer to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

Sound Forge®

Sonic Foundry

Sound Forge allows you to put powerful audio processing tools and effects to work on your desktop. Simply cut, copy, and paste your way to striking multimedia files for use in everything from Web pages to desktop presentations.

VAIO Action Setup

Sony Electronics

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Programmable Power Keys (PPK), **Memory Stick** media, i.LINK interface, and internal timer. For more information, see VAIO Action Setup.

WinFax® Basic Edition

Symantec Corporation

WinFax Basic Edition incorporates an easy-to-use interface that allows you to send and receive faxes easily. Upgrade to WinFax Pro to receive additional features.

About Your Recovery CDs

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The Application Recovery CD program allows you to reinstall individual applications and device drivers. Use it to restore corrupted or accidentally erased files.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics

The System Recovery CD program allows you to restore the software titles that shipped with your computer if they become corrupted or are erased accidentally. It can be used only to restore the hard disk of the Sony computer you purchased.

For Answers to Your Software Questions

Acrobat® Reader, Adobe PhotoDeluxe® Home Edition (Adobe Systems Incorporated)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com/
phone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
fax	206-628-5737
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 AM-5 PM PT

America Online® (America Online)

Web site	http://www.aol.com/
phone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 6 AM - 2 PM ET

AT&T WorldNet® Service (AT&T)

Web site	http://www.att.net
phone	800-400-1447
e-mail	worldnet@attmail.com

hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services)

Web site http://www.compuserve.com/
phone 800-848-8990
hours M-F, 8 AM - 1 AM ET, S-S 10 AM - 10 PM ET

EarthLink TotalAccess (EarthLink Network, Inc.)

Web site http://help.earthlink.net/techsupport/
phone 800-395-8410
e-mail support@earthlink.net
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

GTE Easy Sign-up (GTE Internet)

phone 800-927-3000
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

McAfee's VirusScan (Network Associates, Inc.)

Web site http://support.mcafee.com
phone 408-988-3832
e-mail cybr@nai.com
hours M - F 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time

MindSpring Internet Desktop (MindSpring Enterprises, Inc.)

Web site http://help.mindspring.com/support
phone 800-719-4660

Quicken® Basic (Intuit Inc.)

Web site http://www.intuit.com/support
phone 900-555-4688
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

Sound Forge® (Sonic Foundry)

Web site http://www.sonicfoundry.com/support/
phone 608-256-5555
fax 608-256-7300
e-mail support@sonicfoundry.com
hours M - F, 8 AM - 7 PM CT

Windows® 98 Second Edition Operating System, Word® 2000, Internet Explorer 5, Outlook® Express (Microsoft Corporation)

Web site http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
phone 888-4SONYPC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours 7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4SONYPC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

WinFax® Basic Edition (Symantec Corporation)

Web site http://www.symantec.com/techsupp/
phone 800-798-0850
fax 800-554-4403 in North America
541-984-2490 outside North America

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your computer. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you call Sony Customer Support.

My computer does not start

- Check that the computer is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power light is lit on the front panel of the computer.
- Confirm that a diskette is not in the diskette drive (unless you are using a bootable diskette).
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly, as described on the color poster.

- If you plugged the computer into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.

My computer or software program "locks up"

- Close the application that is currently "locked up" by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete. In the Close Program dialog box, scroll down until you locate "(Not responding)" next to an application. Select this application and click End Task. Windows attempts to close the application. If the attempt is unsuccessful, a second dialog box appears. Select End Task again.
- If you are unable to "unlock" the application, repeat the above steps but select Shut Down when the Close Program dialog box appears.
- If the above steps fail to "unlock" your computer, save any unsaved work, if possible. Press Alt+F4. Select Restart and click OK.
- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding steps, you can restart the computer by pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or by pressing the power switch for more than six seconds.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete may result in the loss of changes made to files that are currently open.

- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See For Answers to Your Software Questions for a list of phone numbers and Web addresses or see *Read Me First*.

My DVD-ROM/CD-ROM drive tray does not open

- Make sure the computer is turned on.
- If the Eject button does not work, you can open the tray by inserting a straightened heavyweight paper clip into the emergency eject hole.

When I click an application icon, a message such as "You must insert the application CD into your CD-ROM (DVD-ROM) drive" appears and the software does not start

- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application's DVD-ROM/CD-ROM. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Check to make sure you inserted the DVD-ROM/CD-ROM with the label side facing up.

My modem connection is slow

The computer's modem uses K56flex technology/V.90. Many factors influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other computer-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider, check the following:

- Have your phone company check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling. The modem that receives your call may be slower or may use a different communications protocol than your modem. If this is the case, the connection speed may be slower than expected.
- For optimum performance, ensure you are calling an Internet Service Provider number that is V.90-compliant.
- If you are having a problem connecting with your Internet Service Provider, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- If you have a second phone line available, try connecting the modem to this line.

My modem does not work

- Check that the phone line is plugged into the line jack.
- Check that the phone line is working. You can check the line by plugging in an ordinary phone and

listening for a dial tone.

- Check that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is appropriately configured to recognize and interact with the Sony computer modem. Call the software publisher if you do not know how to configure the software to recognize the modem. All programs preinstalled by Sony are compatible.
- If you suspect your modem is not functioning, you can perform a simple test to find out. Click the My Computer icon on your desktop. Click Control Panel, and then click Modems. Click the Diagnostics tab and select COM3. Click More Info. If your modem is functioning, a More Info dialog box will display. If your modem is not functioning, an error message will appear.

My microphone is too sensitive to background noise

If you find there is too much background noise when you record sound, you should adjust the microphone gain by following these steps:

1. Right-click the speaker icon (Volume) in the lower-right Windows® task tray.
2. Click Open Volume Controls. The Volume Control screen appears.
3. In the Options menu, select Properties. The Properties screen appears.
4. Change the setting for "Adjust volume for" from Playback to Recording, and then click OK.
5. Click the Advanced button under Microphone Balance. The Advanced Controls for Microphone screen appears.
6. Deselect the check box for 1 Mic Gain (+20dB), then click the Close button.
7. Close the Recording Control window.

My mouse does not work

- Check that the mouse is plugged into one of the PS/2® connectors on the keyboard. The other connector connects the keyboard to the computer.
- There may be dust or dirt inside the mouse mechanism. To clean the mouse, follow these steps:
    - Turn off your computer. See Shutting Down Your Computer for details.
    - Remove the mouse ball cover on the back of the mouse by turning the ring that covers the mouse ball clockwise.
    - Turn the mouse upright, and drop the mouse ball into your hand.
    - Using a piece of tape, remove any dust or dirt on the mouse ball and inside the mouse ball socket.
    - Return the mouse ball to the socket, and replace the mouse ball cover. Secure the cover by turning the ring counter-clockwise.

I cannot find the Windows® taskbar

- Check that the taskbar is not hidden or shrunken.
- Use the mouse to point to the left, right, top, and bottom edges of the screen.

See *Read Me First* for additional information on using your Sony computer.

To Reach Sony

For further assistance, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972).

Specifications

Model **PCV-L630**
Processor 600E MHz* Pentium® III
Hard Disk Drive 17 GB Ultra DMA
Standard SDRAM 128 MB PC-100 SDRAM, expandable to 256 MB
Video RAM 8 MB SDRAM
Graphics 2X AGP 3D graphics hardware acceleration
(ATi Rage 128 Pro 4XL)
Sound Capabilities High fidelity 3D PCI audio Aureal AU8810
Diskette Drive 3.5" 1.44 MB FDD
DVD-ROM/CD-ROM Drive 4.8X (max.) DVD-ROM reading
24X (max.) CD-ROM reading**
Modem K56flex technology/V.90 compatible
data/fax modem
Expansion Capabilities Two PCI slots
Connection Capabilities (Front) PC card (Card bus support)
USB port
Microphone
Headphone
Memory Stick media slot
i.LINK (4-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Rear) USB port
Modem line (RJ-11)
Phone line (RJ-11)
Parallel (printer)
Serial port
VGA monitor
LCD display
Line In
Line Out
Keyboard
i.LINK (6-pin)
Connection Capabilities (Keyboard) Mouse (PS/2-style)
left and right connectors
Supplied Accessories Stand (for vertical installation)
Power cable
Phone cable
Keyboard cable
PS/2 Wheel Mouse
VAIO Smart Convertible Keyboard
Spacers (for bottom of the system)
Ferrite core
Service 90-day limited express service***
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Limited Warranty 90-day parts/labor standard
Extendible to one year from original
date of purchase upon registration
Power Requirements 130 watts maximum
Dimensions CPU: 11.2"(w) x 3.6" (h) x 13.4" (d)
(280 mm x 90 mm x 335 mm)
Keyboard: 15.9" (w) x 1.8" (h) x 7.1" (d)
(398 mm x 45 mm x 178 mm)
Display: 16.1" (w) x 13.1" (h) x 6.9" (d)
(403 mm x 327 mm x 172 mm)
Weight CPU: 11.9 lbs. (5.4kg)
Display: 7.05 lbs (3.2 kg)
Keyboard: 2.9 lbs. (1.3kg)
Operating Temperature 50º F to 95º F (+10º C to 35º C)

* MHz denotes microprocessor internal clock speed; other factors may affect application performance

GB means one billion bytes when referring to hard drive capacity. Accessible capacity may vary.

**Data on a DVD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 2X at the innermost track to 4.8X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 1385 kbytes/s). The average data transfer rate is 3.6X(4986 kbytes/s). Data on a CD-ROM is read at a variable transfer rate, ranging from 10.5X at the innermost track to 24X at the outermost track(the data transfer standard 1X rate is 150 kbytes/s). The average data transfer is 18X(2700 kbytes/s).

Maximum speed for faxing is 14.4 kbytes/s. Your modem is capable of downloading at 56 kbytes/s using K56flex technology or V.90. Your phone service, online service, or Internet Service Provider, however, may not support this technology or operate at this speed.

***Certain restrictions apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer

Overview

In the future you may want to install additional boards to expand the functionality of your computer. This section describes how to open your computer and insert add-in boards, add memory, and replace the lithium battery.

The procedures in this section assume you are familiar with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment. Read Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* before upgrading your Sony computer.

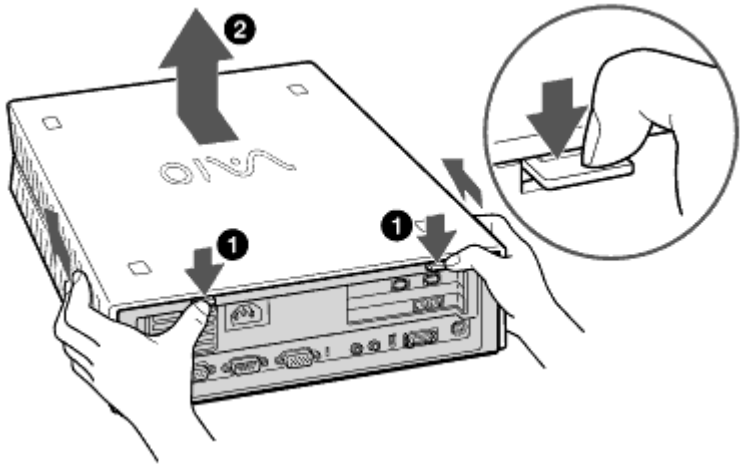
Always switch the power off and unplug the power cord from the outlet before you open the system or connect your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Do the procedures described here only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example).

Removing the Cover

If you remove the cover immediately after you shut down your computer, the components may be too hot to touch. Wait until the internal parts of the system unit cool down before you attempt to remove the cover.

1. Push down on the two projections at the rear of the system unit.
2. Remove the cover in the direction illustrated by the arrow shown below.



Inserting an Add-in Board

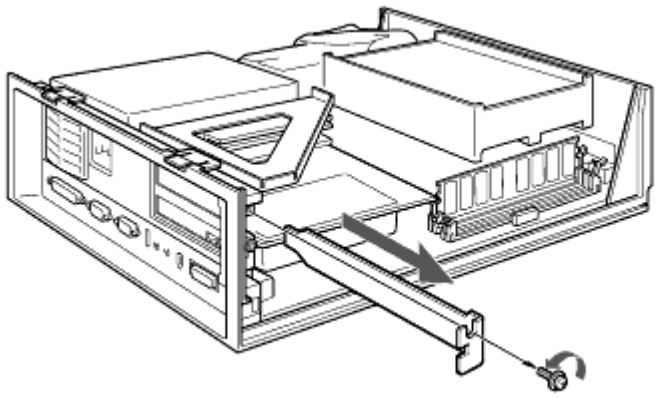
There are two PCI expansion slots in this computer. One slot contains the factory-installed modem card. The second slot is empty, which enables you to install an add-in board to expand the functionality of your system. On some models, such as configure-to-order systems, this slot may already be filled. You can install add-in boards that support Windows® 98 Second Edition and the PCI revision 2.1 specification.

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer cannot accommodate PCI add-in boards exceeding 6.6" in length.

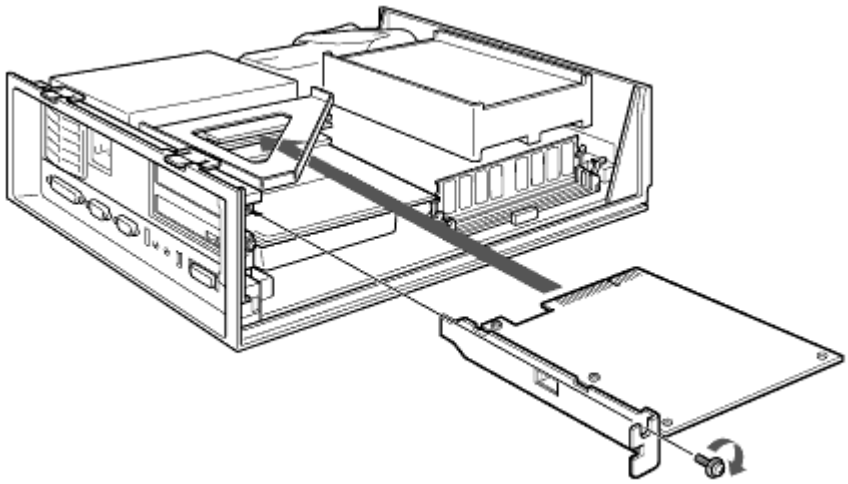
To insert an add-in board

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add boards to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the VAIO® Consumer Information Guide.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. Locate the available expansion slot. Then, remove the screw and then the slot cover.



5. Install the add-in board by plugging it into the expansion slot.



6. Attach any internal cables that the board requires (see the manual for the add-in board).
7. Reinstall the screw and replace the cover.
8. Connect all peripheral devices and AC power, and then turn on the computer.

Adding Memory

The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V unbuffered 4-clock 64-bit, 100 MHz SDRAM DIMM modules.

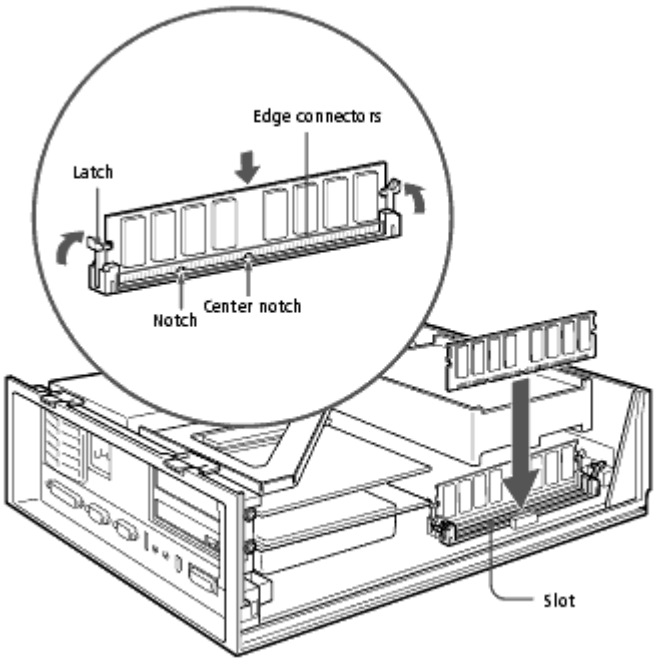
To install memory

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add DIMMs to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide*.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the DIMM

sockets.

5. Handle the DIMM only by the edges, and remove it from its anti-static package.
6. Locate the keys on the bottom edge of the DIMM.
7. Align the DIMM over the socket.



To avoid damaging the DIMM socket, move the DIMM socket tabs slightly outward to relieve pressure. The DIMM should then click easily into place.

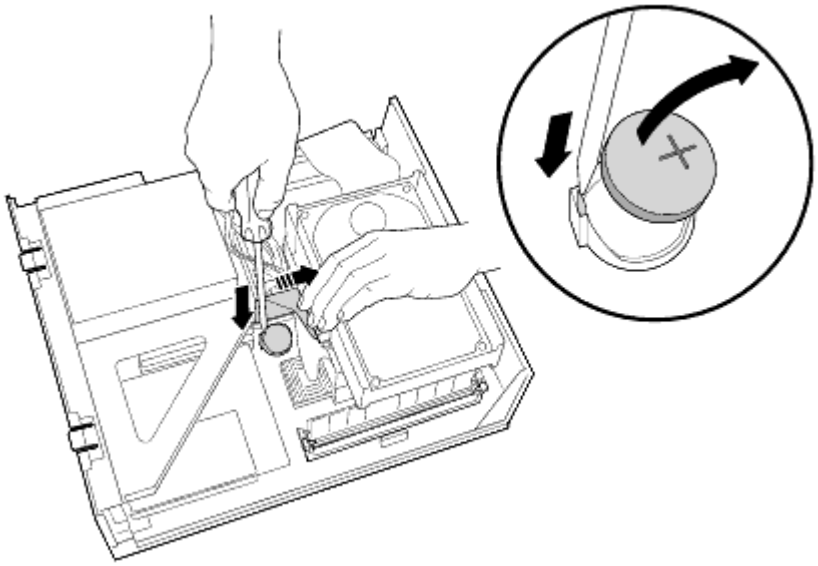
8. Firmly insert the bottom edge of the DIMM into the socket.
9. Press evenly against the DIMM's upper corners. The end latches snap into position automatically.
10. Reinstall any add-in cards or components you removed.
11. Replace the cover.

Replacing the Lithium Battery

After several years, when the lithium battery starts to weaken, the system settings stored in CMOS RAM, such as the date and time, may be wrong. When this occurs, you need to replace the lithium battery.

To replace the lithium battery

1. Write down any changes you have made to the settings in the BIOS Setup utility. If you have not made any changes to the BIOS settings, proceed to step 2.
2. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer. Unplug your computer.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the lithium battery.
5. Remove the old battery, and install the new battery with the plus (+) side up.



There is danger of the battery exploding if it is replaced incorrectly. You must replace the battery only with a CR2032 type lithium battery. Discard used batteries according to the instructions in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* .

6. Replace the cover.

The values stored in the CMOS memory are now reset to the factory default values. You must run the Setup utility to reset the date, time, passwords, and other changes you may have made to the BIOS settings. If you do not wish to customize your BIOS settings, you do not need to run the Setup utility. If you simply wish to reset the date and time, see Windows Help for instructions.

Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer

Overview

In the future you may want to install additional boards to expand the functionality of your computer. This section describes how to open your computer and insert add-in boards, add memory, and replace the lithium battery.

The procedures in this section assume you are familiar with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment. Read Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* before upgrading your Sony computer.

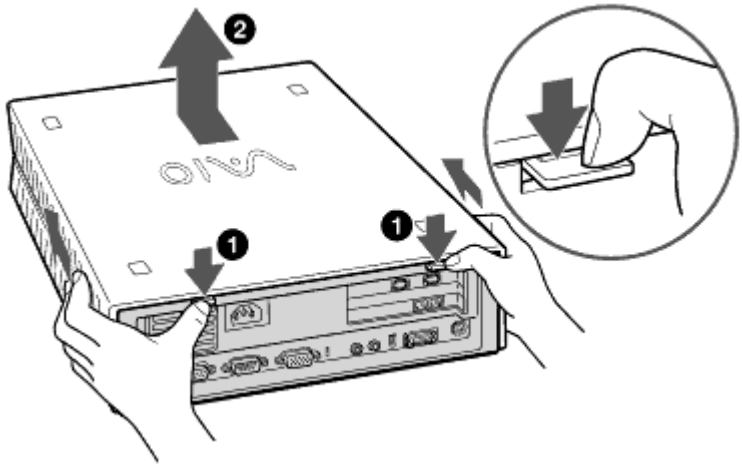
Always switch the power off and unplug the power cord from the outlet before you open the system or connect your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Do the procedures described here only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example).

Removing the Cover

If you remove the cover immediately after you shut down your computer, the components may be too hot to touch. Wait until the internal parts of the system unit cool down before you attempt to remove the cover.

1. Push down on the two projections at the rear of the system unit.
2. Remove the cover in the direction illustrated by the arrow shown below.



Inserting an Add-in Board

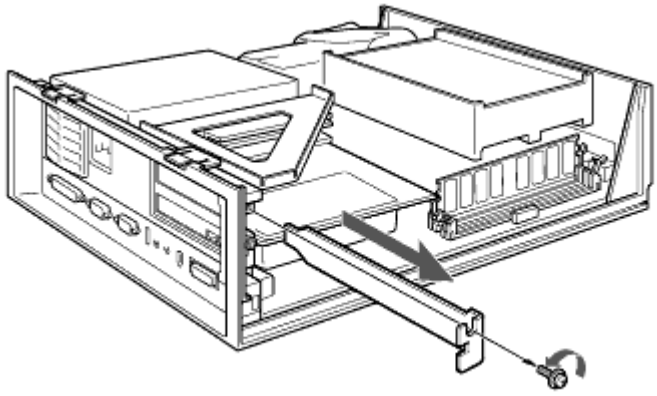
There are two PCI expansion slots in this computer. One slot contains the factory-installed modem card. The second slot is empty, which enables you to install an add-in board to expand the functionality of your system. On some models, such as configure-to-order systems, this slot may already be filled. You can install add-in boards that support Windows® 98 Second Edition and the PCI revision 2.1 specification.

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer cannot accommodate PCI add-in boards exceeding 6.6" in length.

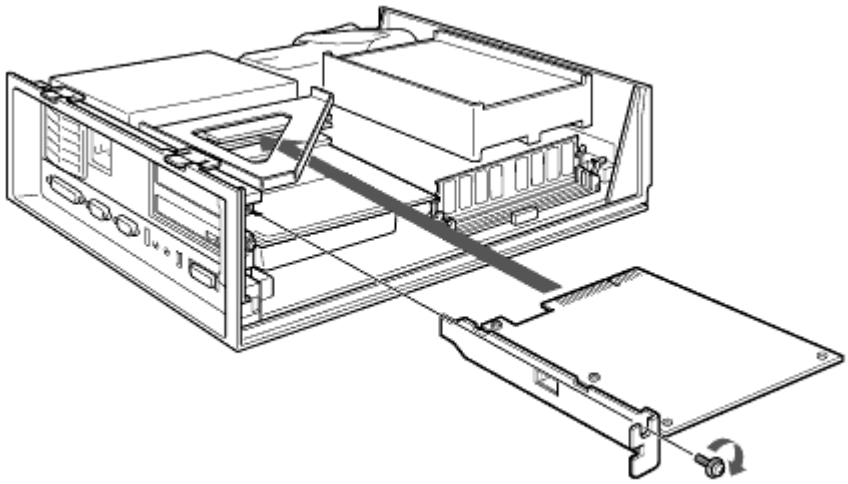
To insert an add-in board

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add boards to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the VAIO® Consumer Information Guide.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. Locate the available expansion slot. Then, remove the screw and then the slot cover.



5. Install the add-in board by plugging it into the expansion slot.



6. Attach any internal cables that the board requires (see the manual for the add-in board).
7. Reinstall the screw and replace the cover.
8. Connect all peripheral devices and AC power, and then turn on the computer.

Adding Memory

The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V unbuffered 4-clock 64-bit, 100 MHz SDRAM DIMM modules.

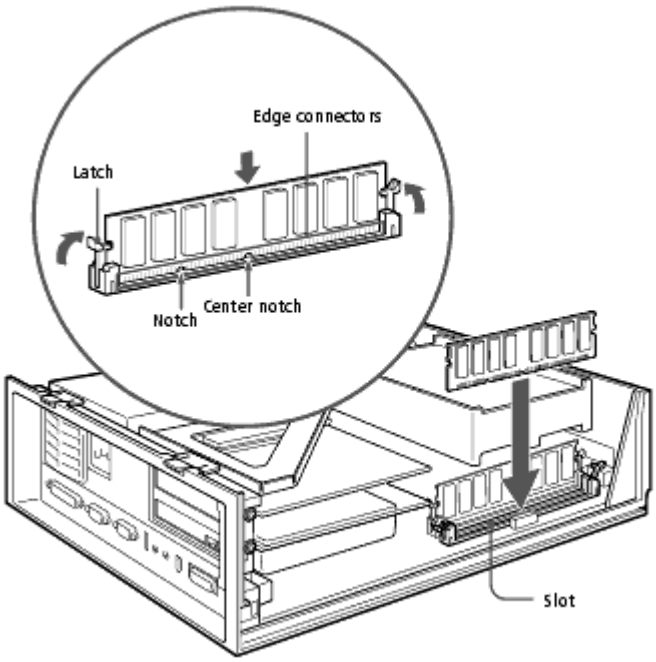
To install memory

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add DIMMs to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide*.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the DIMM

sockets.

5. Handle the DIMM only by the edges, and remove it from its anti-static package.
6. Locate the keys on the bottom edge of the DIMM.
7. Align the DIMM over the socket.



To avoid damaging the DIMM socket, move the DIMM socket tabs slightly outward to relieve pressure. The DIMM should then click easily into place.

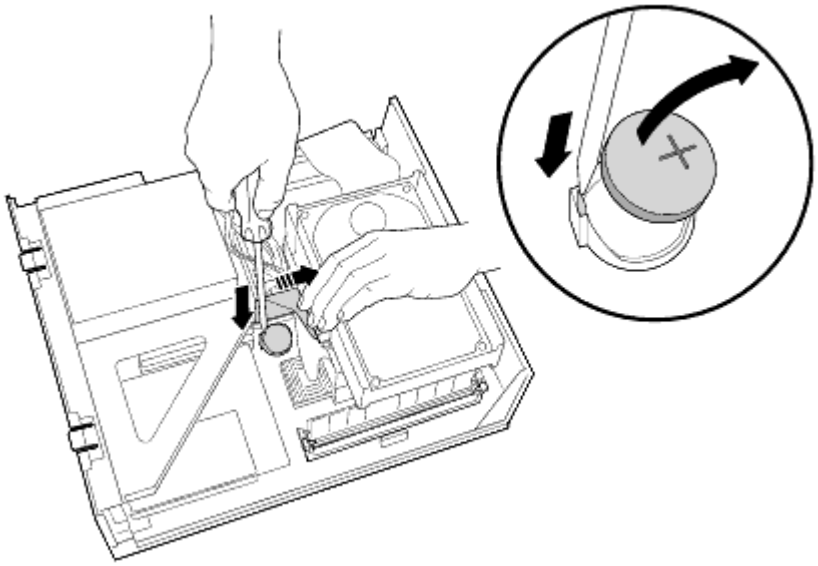
8. Firmly insert the bottom edge of the DIMM into the socket.
9. Press evenly against the DIMM's upper corners. The end latches snap into position automatically.
10. Reinstall any add-in cards or components you removed.
11. Replace the cover.

Replacing the Lithium Battery

After several years, when the lithium battery starts to weaken, the system settings stored in CMOS RAM, such as the date and time, may be wrong. When this occurs, you need to replace the lithium battery.

To replace the lithium battery

1. Write down any changes you have made to the settings in the BIOS Setup utility. If you have not made any changes to the BIOS settings, proceed to step 2.
2. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer. Unplug your computer.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the lithium battery.
5. Remove the old battery, and install the new battery with the plus (+) side up.



There is danger of the battery exploding if it is replaced incorrectly. You must replace the battery only with a CR2032 type lithium battery. Discard used batteries according to the instructions in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* .

6. Replace the cover.

The values stored in the CMOS memory are now reset to the factory default values. You must run the Setup utility to reset the date, time, passwords, and other changes you may have made to the BIOS settings. If you do not wish to customize your BIOS settings, you do not need to run the Setup utility. If you simply wish to reset the date and time, see Windows Help for instructions.

Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer

Overview

In the future you may want to install additional boards to expand the functionality of your computer. This section describes how to open your computer and insert add-in boards, add memory, and replace the lithium battery.

The procedures in this section assume you are familiar with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment. Read Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* before upgrading your Sony computer.

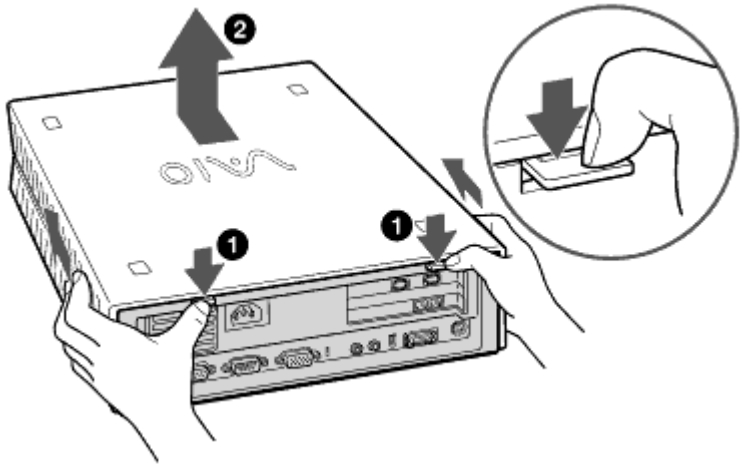
Always switch the power off and unplug the power cord from the outlet before you open the system or connect your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Do the procedures described here only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example).

Removing the Cover

If you remove the cover immediately after you shut down your computer, the components may be too hot to touch. Wait until the internal parts of the system unit cool down before you attempt to remove the cover.

1. Push down on the two projections at the rear of the system unit.
2. Remove the cover in the direction illustrated by the arrow shown below.



Inserting an Add-in Board

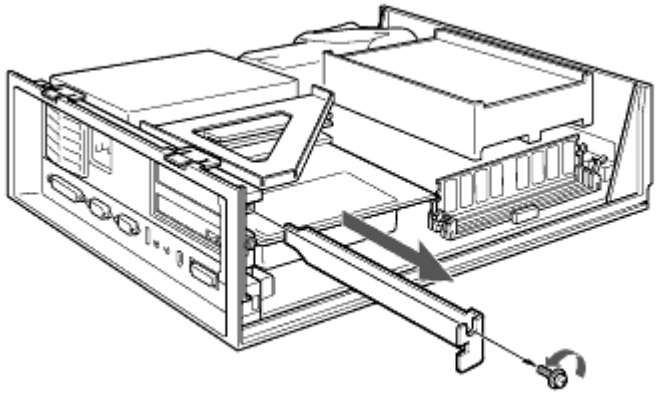
There are two PCI expansion slots in this computer. One slot contains the factory-installed modem card. The second slot is empty, which enables you to install an add-in board to expand the functionality of your system. On some models, such as configure-to-order systems, this slot may already be filled. You can install add-in boards that support Windows® 98 Second Edition and the PCI revision 2.1 specification.

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer cannot accommodate PCI add-in boards exceeding 6.6" in length.

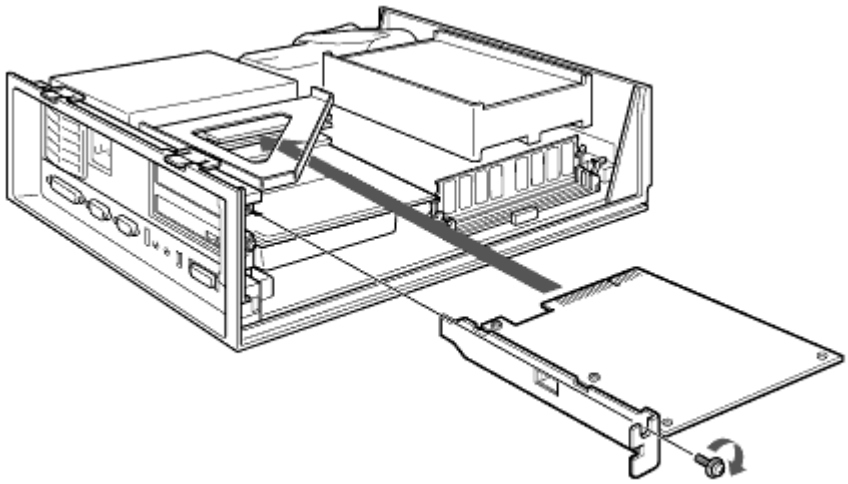
To insert an add-in board

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add boards to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the VAIO® Consumer Information Guide.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. Locate the available expansion slot. Then, remove the screw and then the slot cover.



5. Install the add-in board by plugging it into the expansion slot.



6. Attach any internal cables that the board requires (see the manual for the add-in board).
7. Reinstall the screw and replace the cover.
8. Connect all peripheral devices and AC power, and then turn on the computer.

Adding Memory

The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V unbuffered 4-clock 64-bit, 100 MHz SDRAM DIMM modules.

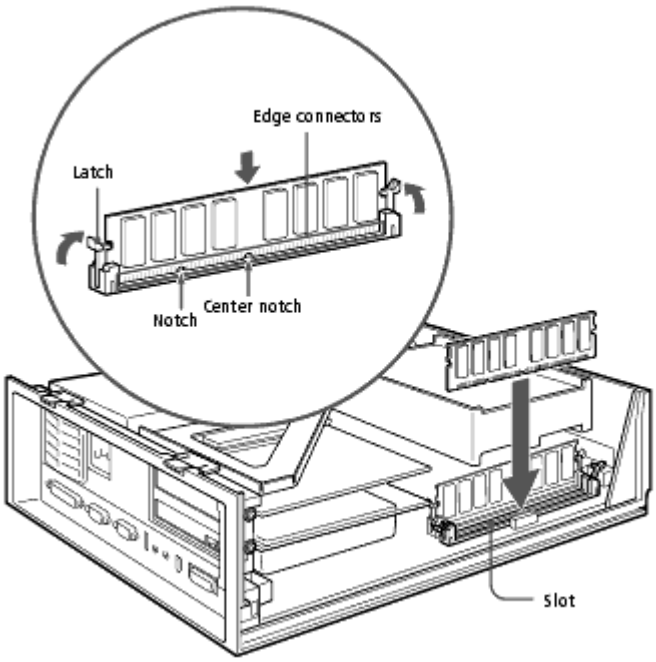
To install memory

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add DIMMs to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide*.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the DIMM

sockets.

5. Handle the DIMM only by the edges, and remove it from its anti-static package.
6. Locate the keys on the bottom edge of the DIMM.
7. Align the DIMM over the socket.



To avoid damaging the DIMM socket, move the DIMM socket tabs slightly outward to relieve pressure. The DIMM should then click easily into place.

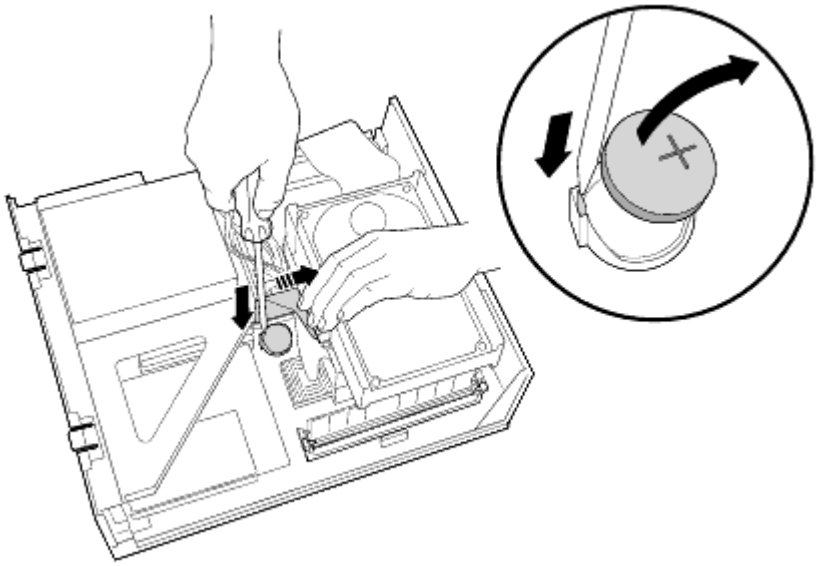
8. Firmly insert the bottom edge of the DIMM into the socket.
9. Press evenly against the DIMM's upper corners. The end latches snap into position automatically.
10. Reinstall any add-in cards or components you removed.
11. Replace the cover.

Replacing the Lithium Battery

After several years, when the lithium battery starts to weaken, the system settings stored in CMOS RAM, such as the date and time, may be wrong. When this occurs, you need to replace the lithium battery.

To replace the lithium battery

1. Write down any changes you have made to the settings in the BIOS Setup utility. If you have not made any changes to the BIOS settings, proceed to step 2.
2. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer. Unplug your computer.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the lithium battery.
5. Remove the old battery, and install the new battery with the plus (+) side up.



There is danger of the battery exploding if it is replaced incorrectly. You must replace the battery only with a CR2032 type lithium battery. Discard used batteries according to the instructions in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* .

6. Replace the cover.

The values stored in the CMOS memory are now reset to the factory default values. You must run the Setup utility to reset the date, time, passwords, and other changes you may have made to the BIOS settings. If you do not wish to customize your BIOS settings, you do not need to run the Setup utility. If you simply wish to reset the date and time, see Windows Help for instructions.

Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer

Overview

In the future you may want to install additional boards to expand the functionality of your computer. This section describes how to open your computer and insert add-in boards, add memory, and replace the lithium battery.

The procedures in this section assume you are familiar with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment. Read Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* before upgrading your Sony computer.

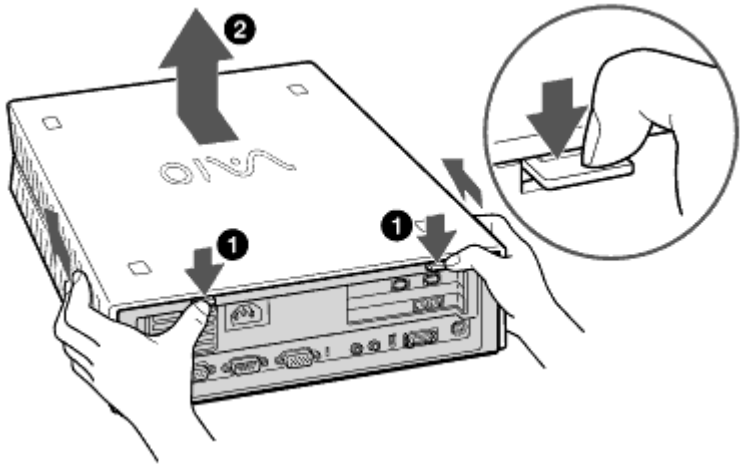
Always switch the power off and unplug the power cord from the outlet before you open the system or connect your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Do the procedures described here only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example).

Removing the Cover

If you remove the cover immediately after you shut down your computer, the components may be too hot to touch. Wait until the internal parts of the system unit cool down before you attempt to remove the cover.

1. Push down on the two projections at the rear of the system unit.
2. Remove the cover in the direction illustrated by the arrow shown below.



Inserting an Add-in Board

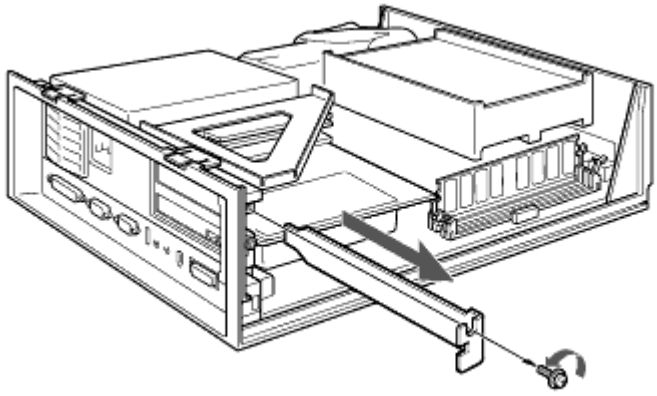
There are two PCI expansion slots in this computer. One slot contains the factory-installed modem card. The second slot is empty, which enables you to install an add-in board to expand the functionality of your system. On some models, such as configure-to-order systems, this slot may already be filled. You can install add-in boards that support Windows® 98 Second Edition and the PCI revision 2.1 specification.

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer cannot accommodate PCI add-in boards exceeding 6.6" in length.

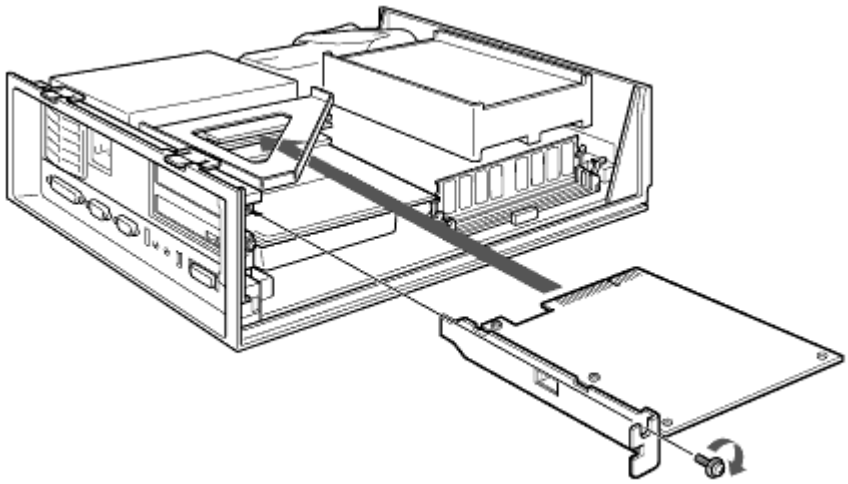
To insert an add-in board

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add boards to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the VAIO® Consumer Information Guide.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. Locate the available expansion slot. Then, remove the screw and then the slot cover.



5. Install the add-in board by plugging it into the expansion slot.



6. Attach any internal cables that the board requires (see the manual for the add-in board).
7. Reinstall the screw and replace the cover.
8. Connect all peripheral devices and AC power, and then turn on the computer.

Adding Memory

The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V unbuffered 4-clock 64-bit, 100 MHz SDRAM DIMM modules.

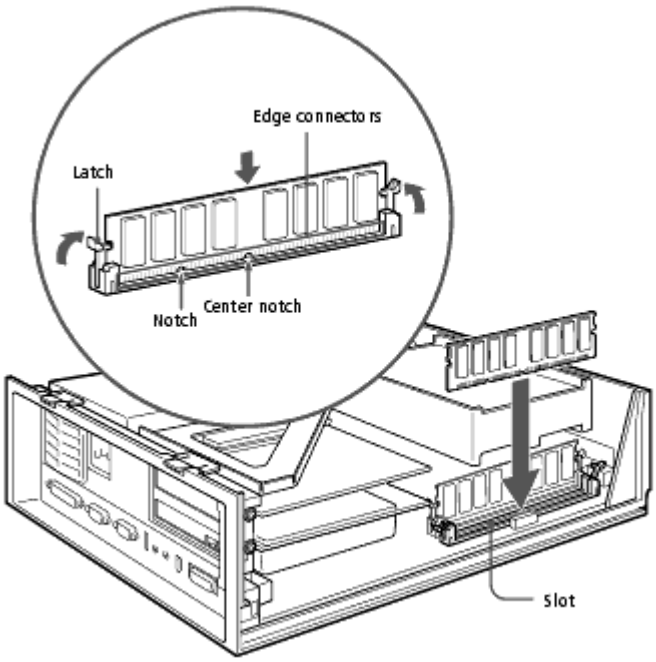
To install memory

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add DIMMs to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide*.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the DIMM

sockets.

5. Handle the DIMM only by the edges, and remove it from its anti-static package.
6. Locate the keys on the bottom edge of the DIMM.
7. Align the DIMM over the socket.



To avoid damaging the DIMM socket, move the DIMM socket tabs slightly outward to relieve pressure. The DIMM should then click easily into place.

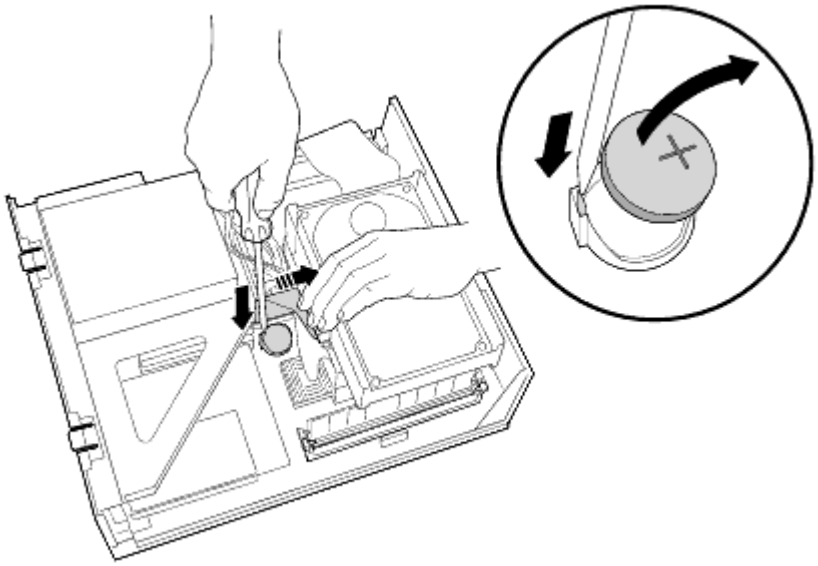
8. Firmly insert the bottom edge of the DIMM into the socket.
9. Press evenly against the DIMM's upper corners. The end latches snap into position automatically.
10. Reinstall any add-in cards or components you removed.
11. Replace the cover.

Replacing the Lithium Battery

After several years, when the lithium battery starts to weaken, the system settings stored in CMOS RAM, such as the date and time, may be wrong. When this occurs, you need to replace the lithium battery.

To replace the lithium battery

1. Write down any changes you have made to the settings in the BIOS Setup utility. If you have not made any changes to the BIOS settings, proceed to step 2.
2. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer. Unplug your computer.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the lithium battery.
5. Remove the old battery, and install the new battery with the plus (+) side up.



There is danger of the battery exploding if it is replaced incorrectly. You must replace the battery only with a CR2032 type lithium battery. Discard used batteries according to the instructions in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* .

6. Replace the cover.

The values stored in the CMOS memory are now reset to the factory default values. You must run the Setup utility to reset the date, time, passwords, and other changes you may have made to the BIOS settings. If you do not wish to customize your BIOS settings, you do not need to run the Setup utility. If you simply wish to reset the date and time, see Windows Help for instructions.

Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer

Overview

In the future you may want to install additional boards to expand the functionality of your computer. This section describes how to open your computer and insert add-in boards, add memory, and replace the lithium battery.

The procedures in this section assume you are familiar with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment. Read Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* before upgrading your Sony computer.

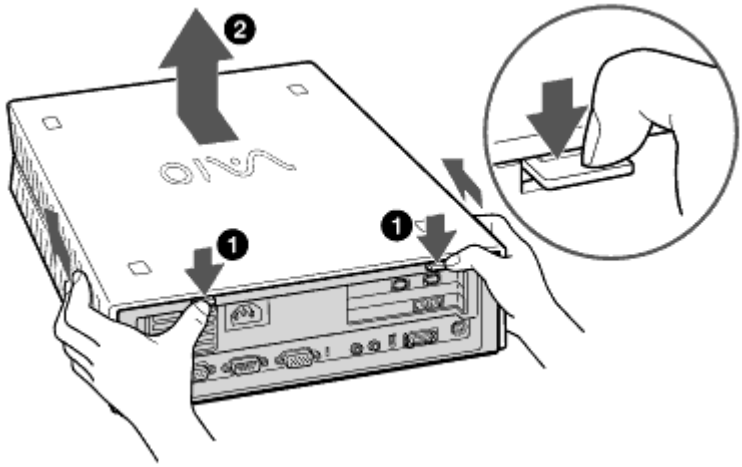
Always switch the power off and unplug the power cord from the outlet before you open the system or connect your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Do the procedures described here only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example).

Removing the Cover

If you remove the cover immediately after you shut down your computer, the components may be too hot to touch. Wait until the internal parts of the system unit cool down before you attempt to remove the cover.

1. Push down on the two projections at the rear of the system unit.
2. Remove the cover in the direction illustrated by the arrow shown below.



Inserting an Add-in Board

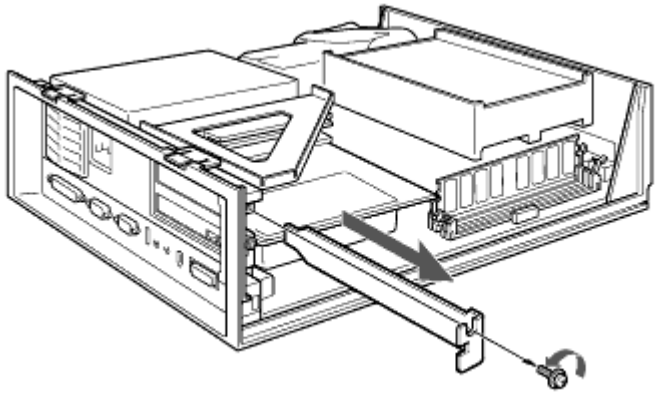
There are two PCI expansion slots in this computer. One slot contains the factory-installed modem card. The second slot is empty, which enables you to install an add-in board to expand the functionality of your system. On some models, such as configure-to-order systems, this slot may already be filled. You can install add-in boards that support Windows® 98 Second Edition and the PCI revision 2.1 specification.

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer cannot accommodate PCI add-in boards exceeding 6.6" in length.

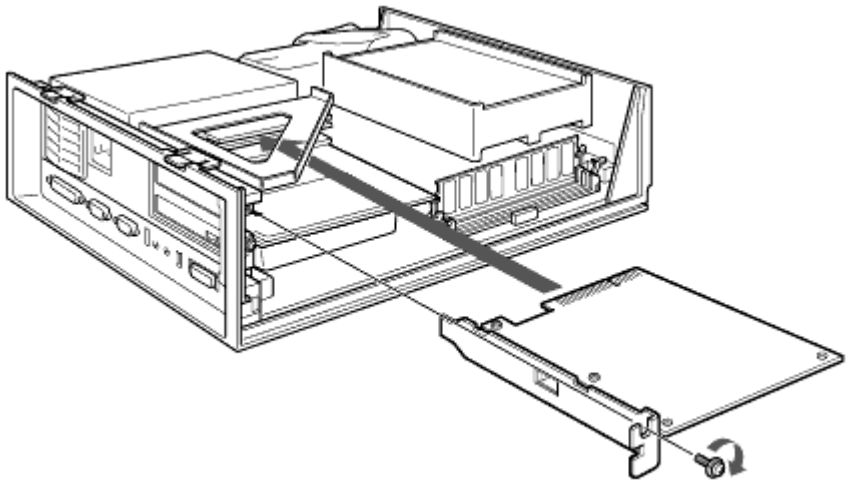
To insert an add-in board

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add boards to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the VAIO® Consumer Information Guide.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. Locate the available expansion slot. Then, remove the screw and then the slot cover.



5. Install the add-in board by plugging it into the expansion slot.



6. Attach any internal cables that the board requires (see the manual for the add-in board).
7. Reinstall the screw and replace the cover.
8. Connect all peripheral devices and AC power, and then turn on the computer.

Adding Memory

The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V unbuffered 4-clock 64-bit, 100 MHz SDRAM DIMM modules.

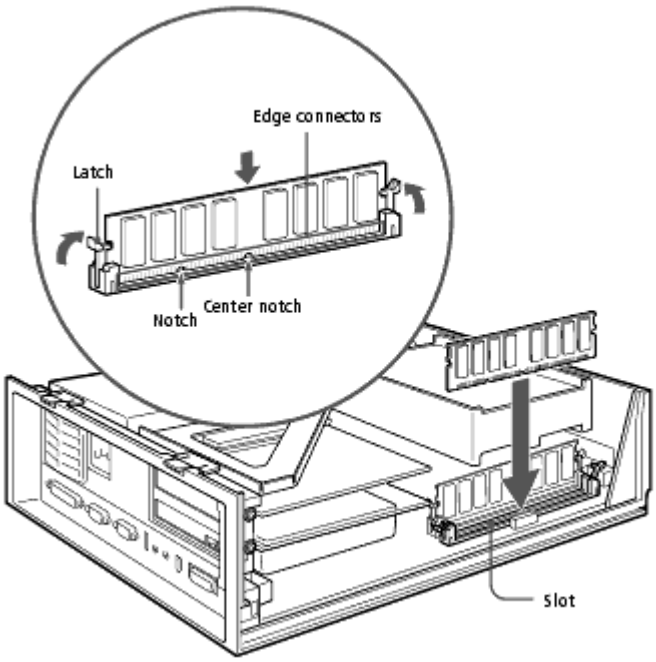
To install memory

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add DIMMs to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide*.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the DIMM

sockets.

5. Handle the DIMM only by the edges, and remove it from its anti-static package.
6. Locate the keys on the bottom edge of the DIMM.
7. Align the DIMM over the socket.



To avoid damaging the DIMM socket, move the DIMM socket tabs slightly outward to relieve pressure. The DIMM should then click easily into place.

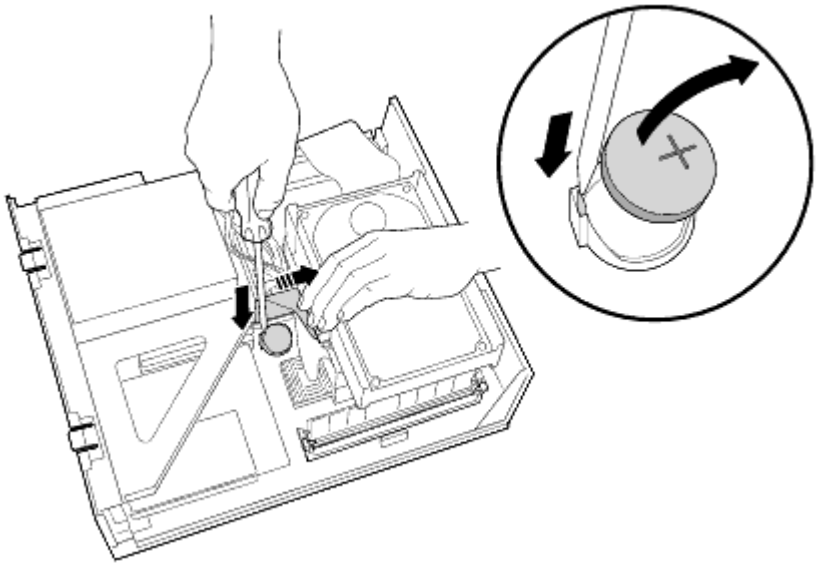
8. Firmly insert the bottom edge of the DIMM into the socket.
9. Press evenly against the DIMM's upper corners. The end latches snap into position automatically.
10. Reinstall any add-in cards or components you removed.
11. Replace the cover.

Replacing the Lithium Battery

After several years, when the lithium battery starts to weaken, the system settings stored in CMOS RAM, such as the date and time, may be wrong. When this occurs, you need to replace the lithium battery.

To replace the lithium battery

1. Write down any changes you have made to the settings in the BIOS Setup utility. If you have not made any changes to the BIOS settings, proceed to step 2.
2. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer. Unplug your computer.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the lithium battery.
5. Remove the old battery, and install the new battery with the plus (+) side up.



There is danger of the battery exploding if it is replaced incorrectly. You must replace the battery only with a CR2032 type lithium battery. Discard used batteries according to the instructions in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* .

6. Replace the cover.

The values stored in the CMOS memory are now reset to the factory default values. You must run the Setup utility to reset the date, time, passwords, and other changes you may have made to the BIOS settings. If you do not wish to customize your BIOS settings, you do not need to run the Setup utility. If you simply wish to reset the date and time, see Windows Help for instructions.

Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer

Overview

In the future you may want to install additional boards to expand the functionality of your computer. This section describes how to open your computer and insert add-in boards, add memory, and replace the lithium battery.

The procedures in this section assume you are familiar with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment. Read Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* before upgrading your Sony computer.

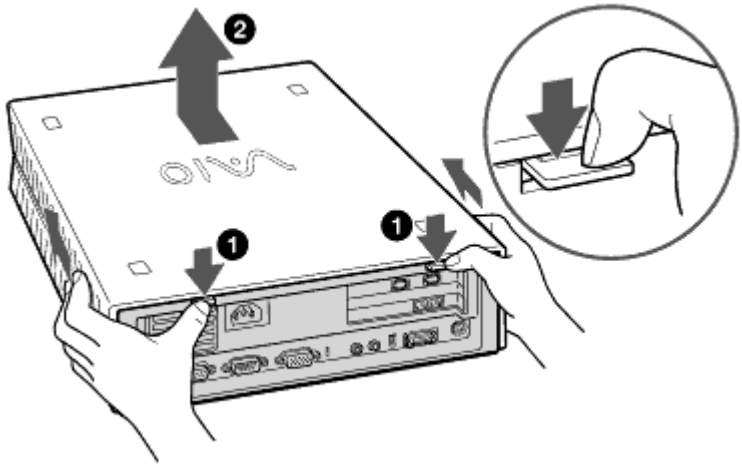
Always switch the power off and unplug the power cord from the outlet before you open the system or connect your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Do the procedures described here only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example).

Removing the Cover

If you remove the cover immediately after you shut down your computer, the components may be too hot to touch. Wait until the internal parts of the system unit cool down before you attempt to remove the cover.

1. Push down on the two projections at the rear of the system unit.
2. Remove the cover in the direction illustrated by the arrow shown below.



Inserting an Add-in Board

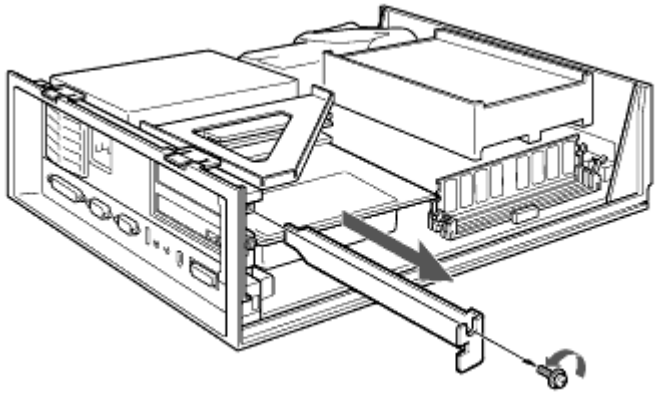
There are two PCI expansion slots in this computer. One slot contains the factory-installed modem card. The second slot is empty, which enables you to install an add-in board to expand the functionality of your system. On some models, such as configure-to-order systems, this slot may already be filled. You can install add-in boards that support Windows® 98 Second Edition and the PCI revision 2.1 specification.

Your VAIO Slimtop LCD Computer cannot accommodate PCI add-in boards exceeding 6.6" in length.

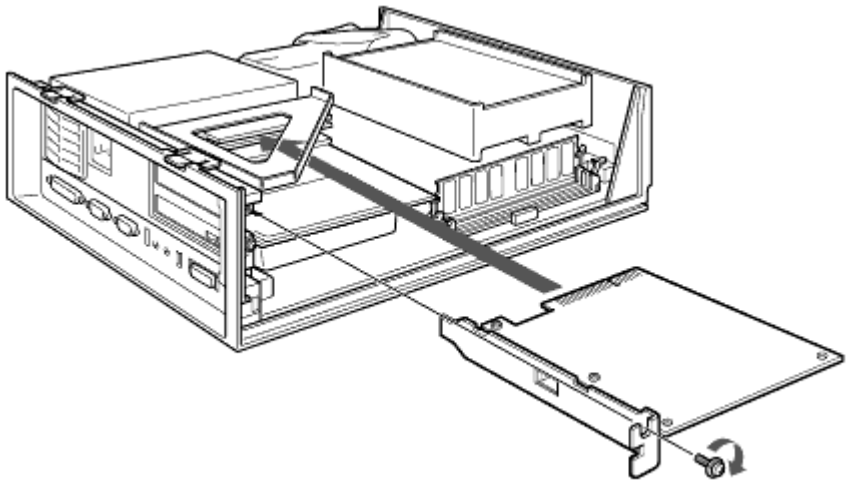
To insert an add-in board

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add boards to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the VAIO® Consumer Information Guide.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. Locate the available expansion slot. Then, remove the screw and then the slot cover.



5. Install the add-in board by plugging it into the expansion slot.



6. Attach any internal cables that the board requires (see the manual for the add-in board).
7. Reinstall the screw and replace the cover.
8. Connect all peripheral devices and AC power, and then turn on the computer.

Adding Memory

The computer has two memory slots. For memory upgrades, use only 3.3V unbuffered 4-clock 64-bit, 100 MHz SDRAM DIMM modules.

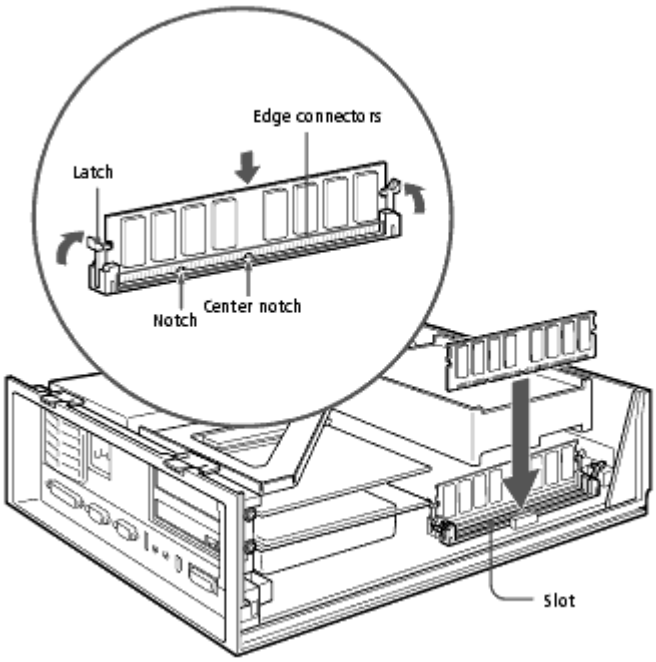
To install memory

Make sure you observe the proper safety precautions when you add DIMMs to your Sony computer. See Notes on Use in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide*.

1. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer.
2. Unplug your computer and any peripheral devices.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the DIMM

sockets.

5. Handle the DIMM only by the edges, and remove it from its anti-static package.
6. Locate the keys on the bottom edge of the DIMM.
7. Align the DIMM over the socket.



To avoid damaging the DIMM socket, move the DIMM socket tabs slightly outward to relieve pressure. The DIMM should then click easily into place.

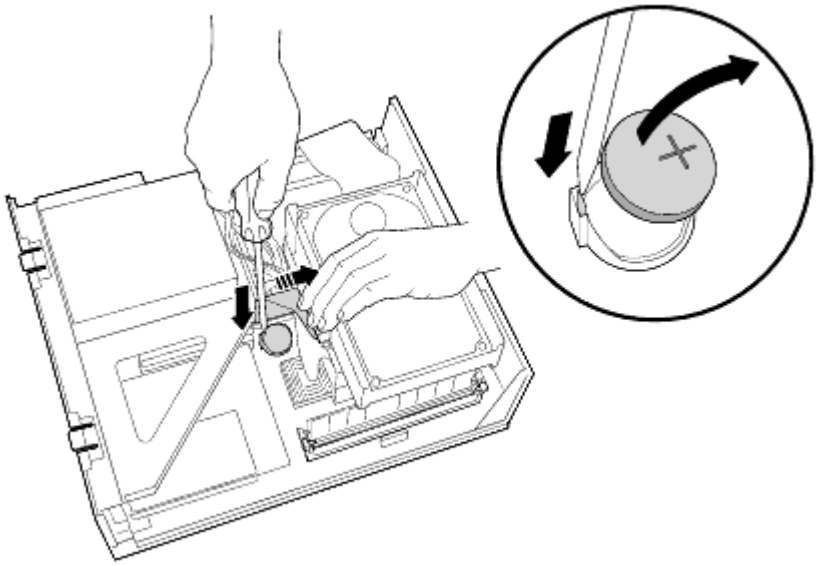
8. Firmly insert the bottom edge of the DIMM into the socket.
9. Press evenly against the DIMM's upper corners. The end latches snap into position automatically.
10. Reinstall any add-in cards or components you removed.
11. Replace the cover.

Replacing the Lithium Battery

After several years, when the lithium battery starts to weaken, the system settings stored in CMOS RAM, such as the date and time, may be wrong. When this occurs, you need to replace the lithium battery.

To replace the lithium battery

1. Write down any changes you have made to the settings in the BIOS Setup utility. If you have not made any changes to the BIOS settings, proceed to step 2.
2. Shut down your computer and turn off all peripheral devices, such as your printer. Unplug your computer.
3. Remove the cover as described in Removing the Cover .
4. If necessary, remove any cables, add-in cards, or other components to access the lithium battery.
5. Remove the old battery, and install the new battery with the plus (+) side up.



There is danger of the battery exploding if it is replaced incorrectly. You must replace the battery only with a CR2032 type lithium battery. Discard used batteries according to the instructions in the *VAIO® Consumer Information Guide* .

6. Replace the cover.

The values stored in the CMOS memory are now reset to the factory default values. You must run the Setup utility to reset the date, time, passwords, and other changes you may have made to the BIOS settings. If you do not wish to customize your BIOS settings, you do not need to run the Setup utility. If you simply wish to reset the date and time, see Windows Help for instructions.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME.
EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights w hich vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in w riting as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line know ledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://w w w .sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME.
EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME.
EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") w arrants this computer hardw are product ("the Product") against defects in material or w orkmanship as follow s:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY w ill repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day w arranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of tw elve (12) months from date of purchase w hen the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY w ill supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts w ill be w arranted for the remainder of the original w arranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, w hichever is longer. The ninety (90) day w arranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of tw elve (12) months from date of purchase w hen the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty w ill become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardw are components packaged w ith the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardw are or softw are usage and it does not cover any softw are products w hether or not contained in the Product; any such softw are is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed softw are limited w arranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included w ith the Product for your obligations w ith respect to the softw are.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (w hich is evidence that the Product is w ithin the w arranty period) must be presented to obtain w arranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you w ish to receive the most expedient service available, you w ill be required to provide SONY w ith a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope w e provide. The credit card w ill only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned w ithin thirty days.
See the Specifications provided w ith the Product for information on the type of service to w hich you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express w arranty service during the w arranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the w arranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, how ever, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate w ith Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or softw are you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive w ill be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY w ill not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardw are, softw are, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not w arranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied w ith this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any softw are programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply w hen the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction w ith accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or w here it is determined by SONY that there is no fault w ith this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardw are as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied w arranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") w arrants this computer hardw are product ("the Product") against defects in material or w orkmanship as follow s:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY w ill repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day w arranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of tw elve (12) months from date of purchase w hen the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY w ill supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts w ill be w arranted for the remainder of the original w arranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, w hichever is longer. The ninety (90) day w arranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of tw elve (12) months from date of purchase w hen the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty w ill become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardw are components packaged w ith the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardw are or softw are usage and it does not cover any softw are products w hether or not contained in the Product; any such softw are is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed softw are limited w arranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included w ith the Product for your obligations w ith respect to the softw are.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (w hich is evidence that the Product is w ithin the w arranty period) must be presented to obtain w arranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you w ish to receive the most expedient service available, you w ill be required to provide SONY w ith a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope w e provide. The credit card w ill only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned w ithin thirty days.
See the Specifications provided w ith the Product for information on the type of service to w hich you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express w arranty service during the w arranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the w arranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, how ever, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate w ith Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or softw are you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive w ill be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY w ill not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardw are, softw are, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not w arranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied w ith this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any softw are programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply w hen the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction w ith accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or w here it is determined by SONY that there is no fault w ith this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardw are as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied w arranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.

VAIO® Consumer Information Guide

Notice to Users

© 2000 Sony Electronics Inc. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission is prohibited. All rights reserved. This manual and the software described herein, in whole or in part, may not be reproduced, translated, or reduced to any machine-readable form without prior written approval.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. PROVIDES NO WARRANTY WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH REGARD TO THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR SUCH OTHER INFORMATION. IN NO EVENT SHALL SONY ELECTRONICS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANUAL, THE SOFTWARE, OR OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR THE USE THEREOF.

Sony Electronics Inc. reserves the right to make any modification to this manual or the information contained herein at any time without notice. The software described herein may also be governed by the terms of a separate user license agreement.

Sony, VAIO, VAIO Slimtop, and the VAIO logo are trademarks of Sony.

Safety Information

WARNING

- To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose your Sony computer to rain or moisture.
- Never install modem or telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wire or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.
- Avoid using the modem during an electrical storm.
- Do not use the modem or a telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

The laser beam used in the CD/DVD/CD-R drive unit is harmful to the eyes. Do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

Regulatory Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.

- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) that comply with FCC Class B limits may be attached to this computer product. Operation with non-compliant peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and television reception.

All cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded and grounded. Operation with cables, connected to peripherals, that are not shielded and grounded, may result in interference to radio and television reception.

FCC Part 68

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. The ringer equivalence number (REN) and the FCC registration number are printed on the modem board. If requested, this information must be supplied to the telephone company.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the phone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

This modem uses the USOC RJ-11 telephone jack.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will, when practical, notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify you as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe it is necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations or procedures that could affect the operations of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will notify you in advance, in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this modem, for repair or warranty information, please contact 1-888-4SONY-PC, or write to the Sony Customer Information Center, One Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone-company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

Repair of the modem should be made only by a Sony Service Center or Sony authorized agent. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991

The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 makes it unlawful for any person to use a computer or other electronic device to send any message via a telephone facsimile machine unless such message clearly contains, in a margin at the top or bottom of each transmitted page or on the first page of the transmission, the date and time it is sent and an identification of the business, other entity, or individual sending the message, and the telephone number of the sending machine or such business, other entity, or individual.

In order to program this information into your facsimile machine, see your fax software documentation.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

Choosing a Location for Your Computer

Before you get started, find the best location for your new computer. Here are some things to consider when planning your workspace:

- **Stable work surface**--Use a stable work surface large enough to support the computer, the display, and other equipment.
- **Ventilation--**Leave at least eight inches of space on the left and back sides of your computer to enable proper ventilation.
- **Placement of the keyboard, mouse, and other input devices--**Place your keyboard, mouse, and other input devices so that your arms and hands are in a relaxed, comfortable position. The keyboard should be directly in front of you. Adjust the level of the keyboard so that your lower arms are parallel to the floor. Keep your wrists in a relaxed position when you are using the keyboard--not angled up or down. Use the palmrest only briefly, for resting. While typing, never use the palmrest or rest your hands on the table. Position the mouse at the same level as the keyboard. Hold the mouse with a relaxed hand, and use your whole arm to move it. Take breaks during sessions with your computer. Excessive use of the mouse or a joystick may strain muscles or tendons.
- **Furniture and posture--**Sit in a chair with good back support and armrests. Adjust the level of the chair so your feet are flat on the floor. A footrest may make you more comfortable. Sit in a relaxed, upright posture--avoid slouching forward or leaning far backward.
- **Viewing angle of the display--**Position the display 18 to 26 inches directly in front of you, with the top of the screen at or a little below eye level. Use the display's tilting feature to find the best position. You can reduce eye strain and muscle fatigue by placing the display in the proper position.
- **Lighting--**Choose a location where windows and lights do not create glare and reflection on the display. Use indirect lighting to avoid bright spots on the display. You can also purchase accessories for your display that help reduce glare. Proper lighting adds to your comfort and work effectiveness.

Resources

Sony provides several support options for your Sony computer. When you have questions about your computer and the preinstalled software, check these sources for answers, in the following sequence:

Read Me First Contains Frequently Asked Questions, the most up-to-date information on using your computer, and software support information.

User Guide Contains information on how to get the most from your computer, find help, and solve common problems. Also includes product specifications.

Electronic Documentation *Read Me First*, the *User Guide,* and this manual are available electronically on your hard drive. Two additional documents, *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* and *Troubleshooting Help, are also available.* To access these documents, click the Start button, point to Help Center, and then point to the desired document.

Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

Knowledge Database Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access the Sony Knowledge Database at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Sony Fax-on-Demand This service provides you with answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics and then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call 1-888-4SONYPC (1-888-476-6972). (Requires a fax machine or your fax software.)

Software Updates You can download the latest software updates and software patches for your Sony computer by selecting Software Updates on the Sony PC Support web page at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

VAIO Computer Reference Manual Provides detailed technical information about your computer's hardware. This document is available from Sony's website at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport

Notes on Use

On the Power Source

- Your computer operates on 100-120 V AC 50/60 Hz only. If you are operating this computer outside of North America or Japan, please verify that the local AC specifications match before plugging in the computer.
- The total power draw of installed add-in cards must not exceed the specifications for the power supply. Do not overload the system by installing add-in cards that draw excessive current. The system is designed to provide 2 amps (average) of 5V power for each card in the system not to exceed a total of 10 amps. The total from +5V current draw in a fully-loaded system (with all the add-in card slots filled) must not exceed 10 amps. If you add components to the system that draw current from the power supply, the maximum combined +3.3V and +5V output must not exceed 70 watts.
- Plug all the power cords for your computer and its peripheral equipment into the same AC supply line. AC derived from different supply lines may result in voltage differences that can cause unstable operation or unwanted weak currents at the time of connection.
- Do not share the AC outlet with any other power-consuming equipment, such as copying machines or shredders.
- You can purchase a power strip with a surge protector. This device prevents damage to your computer caused by sudden power surges such as those that may occur during an electrical storm.
- If you live in an area that experiences frequent power fluctuations, you may want to purchase a UPS (Uninterrupted Power Supply). This device contains both a surge protector and a battery backup. The surge protector prevents damage to your computer caused by power surges. The battery backup safeguards your data during a brief period of power loss.
- The power control button on the front panel does not turn off the system AC power. To remove power from the system, you must shut down the computer as described in the User Guide and then unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet or power strip.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord.
- Do not operate the system with the cover removed. Always reinstall the cover before turning on the system.
- To disconnect the cord, pull it out by the plug. Never pull the cord itself.
- Unplug your computer from the wall outlet if you will not be using the computer for a long time.
- Before touching anything inside the computer, turn the system off and let it cool for ten minutes. This will ensure that the processor heat sink will not be hot.
- Do not attempt to open the power supply. There are no user-serviceable parts in the power supply. To avoid personal injury or damage to your equipment, refer the repair or replacement of the power supply to qualified personnel only.

On Disposal of the Lithium Battery

Dispose of the lithium battery properly. In some areas, the disposal of lithium batteries in household or business trash may be prohibited. You can return your unwanted lithium batteries to your nearest Sony Service Center or Factory Service Center. For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

Do not handle damaged or leaking lithium batteries.

The lithium battery may explode if mistreated. Do not disassemble it or dispose of it in fire.

Replace the battery with a Sony CR2032 lithium battery. Using a type of battery other than a CR2032 may present a risk of fire or explosion.

On Handling

- Clean the cabinet with a soft, dry cloth or a soft cloth lightly moistened with a mild detergent solution. Do not use any type of abrasive pad, scouring powder, or solvent such as alcohol or benzine, as it may damage the finish of your Sony computer.
- Should any solid object or liquid fall into the cabinet, keyboard, or mouse, shut down your computer and then unplug it. You may want to have the computer checked by qualified personnel before operating it any further.

On Installation

- Do not place your Sony computer in a location subject to:
    - Heat sources, such as radiators or air ducts
    - Direct sunlight
    - Excessive dust
    - Mechanical vibration or shock
    - Strong magnets or speakers that are not magnetically shielded
    - Ambient temperature of more than 95ºF (35ºC) or less than 50ºF (10ºC)
    - High humidity, moisture, or rain
- Do not place electronic equipment near your computer. The computer's electromagnetic field may cause a malfunction.
- Provide adequate air circulation to prevent internal heat build-up. Do not place your computer on loose surfaces (such as rugs or blankets) or near materials (such as curtains or draperies) that may block its ventilation slots. Leave a space of at least 8 inches from the back panel of your computer.
- The computer uses high-frequency radio signals and may cause interference to radio or TV reception. Should this occur, relocate the computer a suitable distance away from the set.
- Use only specified peripheral equipment and interface cables; otherwise, problems may result.
- Do not use cut or damaged connection cables.
- Always switch the power off before connecting your computer to peripheral equipment; otherwise, damage may occur to the integrated circuits in your computer.
- Your computer, keyboard, and mouse consist of high-precision electronic parts. Do not drop them or bump them against other objects.
- Your Sony computer will not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines or a private branch exchange (PBX).
- If the telephone company makes a service call to your home or office and determines that your computer is responsible for the problem, the telephone company may bill you for the service call. Also, if you do not disconnect your computer when it is adversely affecting the telephone line, the telephone company has the right to disconnect your service until you correct the problem.

On Moisture Condensation

If your computer is brought directly from a cold location to a warm one, moisture may condense inside your computer. In this case, allow at least an hour before turning on your computer. If any problem occurs, unplug your computer, and contact your Sony Service Center.

On Upgrading the System

- The procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.
- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* . Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives, add-in cards, and other components. Follow the procedures described in the online document *Upgrading and Maintaining Your VAIO® Computer* only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- When removing a slot cover, be careful not to damage components on the system board or add-in cards. You may need to temporarily remove add-in cards that are next to the slot cover you want to remove.

On Handling an LCD Display

- Do not leave the LCD directly facing the sun for a long period of time as it can damage the LCD.
- Do not scratch the LCD or exert pressure on it. This could cause malfunction.
- Using the computer in low temperature conditions may produce a residual image on the screen. This is not a malfunction. When the computer returns to normal temperature, the screen returns to normal.
- A residual image may appear on the screen if the same image is displayed for a lengthy period of time. The image disappears after a period of time. You can use a screen saver to prevent residual images.
- The screen becomes warm during operation. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The LCD is manufactured using high-precision technology. You may, however, see tiny black points and/or bright points (red, blue, or green) that continuously appear on the LCD. This is a normal result of the manufacturing process and does not indicate a malfunction.

On Handling a CRT Display

- Do not place the display near a strong magnetic force.
- Do not block the ventilation slots on the display.

On Using the Hard Disk Drive

- Do not place the computer in a location that is subject to vibration or shock.
- Do not move the computer during operation.
- Do not subject the computer to sudden changes in temperature.
- Do not turn off the power while the computer is accessing the hard disk drive.

On Handling Diskettes

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the diskette.
- Keep diskettes away from magnets.
- Keep diskettes away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

On Handling CD or DVD Media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.

On Cleaning CD or DVD Media

- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry soft cloth.

Limited Warranty Statement

The limited warranty on your VAIO Computer covers parts and labor against defects in material or workmanship for a period of three months from the original date of purchase. You can extend the warranty period for an additional nine months by registering your computer (see the User Guide). Once you register your computer, the limited warranty period is twelve months from the original date of purchase.

SONY ELECTRONICS INC. ("SONY") warrants this computer hardware product ("the Product") against defects in material or workmanship as follows:
Labor: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will repair defects in the Product at no charge, or pay the associated labor charges to a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. After the applicable period you must pay for all labor charges.
Parts: For a period of ninety (90) calendar days from the original date of purchase from SONY or a SONY authorized reseller, SONY will supply, at no charge, new or rebuilt, at SONY's option, replacement parts in exchange for defective parts. Any replacement parts will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or ninety (90) calendar days from installation by SONY's authorized personal computer service facility, whichever is longer. The ninety (90) day warranty period is extendible only to the original purchaser, for an additional period of nine (9) months, for a total of twelve (12) months from date of purchase when the Product is registered electronically. All defective parts replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of SONY.
This Limited Warranty covers only the hardware components packaged with the Product. It does not cover technical assistance for hardware or software usage and it does not cover any software products whether or not contained in the Product; any such software is provided "AS IS" unless expressly provided for in any enclosed software limited warranty. Please refer to the End User License Agreements included with the Product for your obligations with respect to the software.
This Limited Warranty is non-transferable.
Proof of purchase in the form of a bill of sale (which is evidence that the Product is within the warranty period) must be presented to obtain warranty service. In addition, if replacement parts are required and you wish to receive the most expedient service available, you will be required to provide SONY with a credit card authorization to bill your credit card in the event you fail to return the original parts in the postage-paid envelope we provide. The credit card will only be charged for SONY's list price for the part if the part has not been returned within thirty days.
See the Specifications provided with the Product for information on the type of service to which you are entitled.
If you are entitled to 90-day limited express service, then in respect of certain components, you may be entitled to express warranty service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions.
If you are entitled to 90-day on-site service and if you purchased the Product in the United States and the Product is located in the United States, then you may be entitled to on-site repair service during the warranty period, subject to certain restrictions. In all instances, however, prior to an on-site service call being provided, you must communicate with Sony sufficiently to allow it to perform initial diagnostics of your Product.
Please contact SONY as set forth below for further information.
With respect to all service provided, it is your responsibility to backup the contents of your hard drive, including any data you have stored or software you have installed on the hard drive. It is likely that the contents of your hard drive will be lost or reformatted in the course of service and SONY will not be responsible for any damage to or loss of any programs, data or other information stored on any media or any part of any Product serviced hereunder.
IF DURING THE REPAIR OF THE PRODUCT THE CONTENTS OF THE HARD DRIVE ARE ALTERED, DELETED, OR IN ANY WAY MODIFIED, SONY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE WHATSOEVER. YOUR PRODUCT WILL BE RETURNED TO YOU CONFIGURED AS ORIGINALLY PURCHASED (SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF SOFTWARE).
Be sure to remove all third party hardware, software, features, parts, options, alterations, and attachments not warranted by SONY prior to sending the product to SONY for service. SONY is not liable for any loss or damage to these items.
This Limited Warranty does not cover any consumable items (such as batteries) supplied with this Product; cosmetic damages; damage or loss to any software programs, data, or removable storage media; or damage due to (1) acts of God, accident, misuse, abuse, negligence, commercial use or modifications of this Product; (2) improper operation or maintenance of this Product; (3) connection to improper voltage supply; or (4) attempted repair by any party other than a SONY authorized personal computer service facility. This Limited Warranty does not apply when the malfunction results from the use of this Product in conjunction with accessories, products or ancillary or peripheral equipment, or where it is determined by SONY that there is no fault with this Product itself. This Limited Warranty is valid only in the United States of America.
This Limited Warranty is invalid if the factory applied serial number has been altered or removed from the Product.
Repair or replacement of defective parts or hardware as provided under this Limited Warranty is the exclusive remedy of the consumer. SONY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY RELATED TO THIS PRODUCT. SUCH DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF REVENUE, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT OR ANY ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT, DOWN TIME AND PURCHASER'S TIME. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ON THIS PRODUCT IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY.
Some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the

above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may have other rights which vary from state to state.

Technical Support: Although technical support is not provided free of charge under this Limited Warranty, SONY has established a telephone number for technical support. Charges may apply for technical support, unless and to the extent that free technical support for a limited period is provided in writing as a feature of your Product. Prior to placing your call, please have available the model and serial number for your Product, date of purchase, a list of all options installed in your Product and a detailed description of the problem.

For Product support, on-line knowledge base, frequently asked questions, and free updates via the Internet: http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

For Product information, service assistance, resolution of a service problem, or technical assistance, call: 1-888-4SONYPC.